

# **INTERMEDIATE EDUCATION**

## **ENGLISH WORKBOOK**

### **I YEAR**

**BY**

**SRI.V.RAMAKRISHNA I.R.S  
SPECIAL COMMISSIONER & SECRETARY  
INTERMEDIATE EDUCATION  
ANDHRA PRADESH**

**Course Co-ordinator**

**Dr. K. Chandra Sekhar Rao  
Regional Joint Director (Rtd.)  
Zone-IV, Y.S.R Kadapa**

## COURSE WRITERS

**Dr. K. Guravaiah**

Govt. Junior College  
Naidupeta, Nellore

**Dr. P. Ekambara Chary**

Govt. Junior College (Girls)  
Pakala, Chittoor.

**Dr. B. Sowjanya**

Govt. Junior College,  
Piduguralla, Guntur.

**KJ. Siddeswara Prasad**

Govt. Junior College ,  
Pamidi, Anantapuram.

**V. Mallikarjuna**

Govt. Junior College (Town)  
Kurnool.

**B. Appa Rao**

Govt. Junior College ,  
Elamanchili, West Godavari

**K. Mallikarjuna**

Govt. Vocational Junior College  
Anantapuramu

**O. Naga Suresh**

Govt. Junior College (Girls),  
Piler, Chittoor

**A. Kiran Kumar**

Govt. Junior College,  
Rajamahendravaram , East Godavari.

**A. Sai Madhuri**

Govt. Junior College,  
Chavatagunta, Chittoor.

**S. V. L. Narayana Rao**

Govt. Junior College,  
Amudalavalasa, Srikakulam.

**P. S. G. N. Lakshmi**

Govt. Junior College  
Krishnalanka, Vijaywada

**Amitha Beera**

Visakha Govt. Junior College  
Visakhapatnam

**S. Madhusudhana Reddy,**

Govt. Vocational Junior College  
Anantapuramu

# CONTENTS

## PROSE

### 1.OOf Studies

#### 1. Letter to his son's teacher

- Abraham Lincoln

#### 2. She conquered the Everest

- Compiled by B.Sowjanya

#### 3.Digital Technologies

- Dr.A.P.J Abdul Kalam & Y. S Rajan

#### 4. Disaster Management

- Compiled by Dr. A.Madhavi Latha

#### 5. What Makes a Nation

- C.Rajagopalachari

## POETRY

#### 1. Common Wealth of Bees

- William Shakespeare

#### 2. This is my prayer to thee, my lord!

-Rabindranath Tagore

#### 3. As I grew Older

- Langston Hughes

#### **4. Body**

**- K.Siva Reddy**

#### **5. To a student**

**-Kamal Wijeratne**

### **EXTENSIVE READING**

#### **1.Engine Trouble**

**- R.K.Narayan**

#### **2. The Last Leaf**

**-O.Henry**

#### **3. The Immaculate Child**

**- Munshi Premchand (Translated by P.C.Ghai)**

#### **4. Will he come home?**

**- P.Satyavathi (Translated by Y.Padmavathi)**

#### **5. The Informer (one act play)**

**- Bertolt Brecht**

## PREFACE

*I hear and I forget; I see and I remember;  
I do and I understand; I Think and I learn.*

The Board of Intermediate Education, Andhra Pradesh, Vijayawada made an attempt to provide work books for the first time to the Intermediate students with relevant and authentic material with an aim to engage them in academic activity and to motivate them for self learning and self assessment. These work books are tailored based on the concepts of "*learning by doing*" and "*activity oriented approach*" to sharpen the students in four core skills of learning – *Understanding, Interpretation, Analysis and Application*.

The endeavor is to provide ample scope to the students to understand the underlying concepts in each topic. The workbooks enable the students to practice more and acquire the skills to apply the learned concept in any related context with critical and creative thinking. The inner motive is that the students should shift from the existing rote learning mechanism to the conceptual learning mechanism of the core concepts.

I am sure that these compendia are perfect tools in the hands of the students to face not only the Intermediate Public Examinations but also the other competitive Examinations.

My due appreciation to all the course writers who put in all their efforts in bringing out these work books in the desired modus.

**V. RAMAKRISHNA, I.R.S.**  
SECRETARY  
B.I.E., A.P., VIJAYAWADA.

# I YEAR PROSE LESSONS FOR WORKBOOK

## 1. Abraham Lincoln's Letter to His Son's Teacher

Abraham Lincoln



### About the author:

From time to time we get people who glorify the human civilization through their knowledge, intellect dedication and leadership. Abraham Lincoln was such a great person .He was the 16<sup>th</sup> president of the United States, serving from March 1861 until his assassination in April 1865. Abraham Lincoln successfully led his country through a great constitutional , military and moral crisis – the American civil war preserving the Union ,while ending slavery ,and promoting economic and financial modernization .Reared in a poor family on the western frontier ,Lincoln was mostly self-educated .One of his letters is very famous in the history.

### 1 .A.Read the passage carefully and complete the sentences that follow by choosing the correct option for each question:

"He will have to learn, I know, that all men are not just, all men are not true. But teach him also that for every scoundrel, there is a hero and that for every selfish politician, there is a dedicated leader. Steer him away from envy, if you can, teach him the secret of quiet laughter... Teach him, if you can, the wonder of books... but also give him quiet time to ponder over the eternal mystery of birds in the sky, bees in the sun, and flowers on a green hillside." "In school, teach him that it is far more honorable to fail than to cheat... Teach him to have faith in his own ideas, even if everyone tell him they are wrong... Teach him to be gentle with gentle people, and tough with the tough. Try to give my son the strength not to follow the crowd when everyone is getting on the bandwagon. Teach him to listen to all men, but teach him also to filter all he has heard on the screen of truth, and take on the good that comes through it." "Teach him, if you can, how to laugh when he is sad... teach him there is no shame in tears. Teach him to scoff at cynics, and to beware of too much sweetness... Teach him to sell his brawn and brain to the highest bidders, but never to put a tag on his heart and soul. Teach him to close his ears to the howling mob... and to stand and fight if he thinks he's right." "Teach him gently, but do not cuddle him, because only the test of fire makes fine steel. Let him have the courage to be impatient... Let him have the patience to be brave. Teach him always to have sublime faith in himself because then he will always have sublime faith in mankind.

### 1. Abraham Lincoln writes a letter to his son's teacher because ...

- A. he wants his son to be educated in the best possible manner.
- B. he is very apprehensive about his son's welfare.
- C. he wishes to assert his views on education.
- D. he does not approve of the way the headmaster runs the sch

### 2. Reading books is important for students, but it is equally important...

- A. for them to be quiet, and to think and introspect.
- B. to make them appreciate the mysteries of nature.

- C. to make sure they listen to their fellow beings.
- D. to make them dedicated leaders.

**3. Students must understand that it is honorable to fail than to cheat because...**

- A. they are being watched by God.
- B. by cheating they lose self-respect.
- C. they develop the habit of cheating.
- D. they will have to live with failure

**4. Teach him to be gentle with people –tough with tough people. Why?**

- A. To make the student strong.
- B. To show weakness before strong people.
- C. To show gentleness in all situation.
- D. To make the student with great determination and will power at the time of crises.

**5. Abraham Lincoln does not want the teacher to cuddle his son because...**

- A. He is a ruthless father.
- B. He doesn't care for his son.
- C. The headmaster is very strict.
- D. He wanted his son to become strong.

**Passage : 2**

Animal and Plant species have begun dying or changing because of global warming. There are trends of animal population moving northward if they can, of species adapting slightly because of climatic change, of plants blooming earlier, and of an increase in pests and parasites. The most noticeable changes in plants and animals have to do with the earlier onset of spring. The best example can be seen in earlier cheery blossoms and grape harvests and in 65 British bird species that are laying their first eggs nearly nine days earlier than thirty five years ago. Cold-adapted species are rapidly declining in numbers. Emperor penguins have dropped from 300 breeding pairs to just nine in the western Antarctic Peninsula. Polar bears are dropping in numbers and weight in the Arctic; two-thirds of a certain frog species which lives on mountain tops have died. Population of animals that adapt better to warmth or can move and live farther north are adapting better than other populations of the same species.

**Questions :**

1. Which phenomenon is causing changes in animal and plant species?
2. How are bird species affected by the early onset of spring?
3. How have polar bears been affected?
4. Which kind of animals are adapting better to climate changes?
5. In this passage the author describes...(Choose the best answer)
  - a. how animals are suffering and dying because of an increase in global temperatures.
  - b. how animals are increasing in numbers because of global warming.
  - c. how animals are dying of cold in the Arctic and Antarctic regions.

**2 .Fill in the blanks with a , an, or the :**

1. I had \_\_\_\_\_ sandwich and \_\_\_\_\_ apple for breakfast
2. He lives in -----first floor.
3. It was \_\_\_\_\_ extremely difficult problem .
4. I have yet to meet \_\_\_\_\_ European
5. I bought\_\_\_\_\_pen yesterday.
6. This is \_\_\_\_\_ place for our picnic
7. Let us take \_\_\_\_\_ vacation
8. The girl is \_\_\_\_\_ orphan
9. John is \_\_\_\_\_ handsome boy
10. India is \_\_\_\_\_ SAARC country
11. He is \_\_\_\_\_ university professor
12. Rabindranath Tagore was \_\_\_\_\_ great poet .

**3. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions:**

1. She fell \_\_\_\_\_ the horse.
2. The gardener cuts the grass \_\_\_\_\_ a lawn mower.
3. We believe \_\_\_\_\_ ghosts.
4. This is a cheque \_\_\_\_\_ five thousand rupees.
5. She has gone for walk \_\_\_\_\_ her child.
6. The boat will carry you \_\_\_\_\_ the river.
7. This door is made \_\_\_\_\_ glass.
8. He was struck \_\_\_\_\_ lightning.
9. Sometimes we do not have control \_\_\_\_\_ what we do.
10. Many people in our country have no roof \_\_\_\_\_ their head.
11. She spoke to me \_\_\_\_\_ the telephone.
12. I have been living here.....two years.

**4. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of verbs :**

1. The match \_\_\_\_\_ at 9 o' clock (start).
2. He \_\_\_\_\_ tea every morning (drink)
3. Keerthi \_\_\_\_\_ the entrance exam well (write)
4. They \_\_\_\_\_ a ballet dance at Ravindra Bharathi yesterday.(perform)
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ this car two days ago (sell)
6. They.....the report just now. (submit)
7. The train.....already.....the platform before he entered the station. (leave)
8. Mother \_\_\_\_\_ my favourite dish for lunch daily(make)
9. Look! Divya \_\_\_\_\_ (cry)
10. They \_\_\_\_\_ the old wall when it collapsed (paint)
11. The revellers \_\_\_\_\_ amongst themselves when the police arrived (fight)
12. Nithin \_\_\_\_\_ (act) in the films since he was Eight
13. Teach him it is far more honourable to \_\_\_\_ (fail) than to cheat.
14. Teach him to \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) his talents and brains to the highest bidder.
15. Teach him that for every enemy, there \_\_\_\_\_ (be)a friend .
16. Teach him to have faith in his own ideas, even if everyone \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) him they \_\_\_\_ (Be) wrong.

**5 . Rewrite the sentences as directed:**



1. Honour the deeds of the deathless ones(change into passive voice)
2. Mother India said," I have yielded the sons of my stricken womb."( change into indirect speech)
3. A bullet is not so strong as a ballot (change into comparative degree)
- 4 Sarojini Naidu was not only a great poet but also a good singer (change into simple sentence)
5. Shalini isn't in the office ,.....(Add a question tag)
6. Tagore wrote Gitanjali (change into passive voice)
7. He said, " I am strong."(change into indirect speech)
8. Robert Frost is the greatest American poet of the twentieth century.  
( change into positive Degree)
- 9 . It was grassy,.....(add a question tag)
10. If you don't pay the fees, your admission will be cancelled (change into a compound sentence).

**6 .Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part.**

**The entire sentence must be written.**

1. I am sure I returned back the pen you gave me,
2. The criminal was hung two days ago,
3. Why she is crying ?
4. Since it was raining so we did not go out.
5. We can't avoid to speak to her.
6. She likes coffee, does she?
7. There are no tigers left in this forest, aren't they?
8. This cloth is superior than that.
9. He is awaiting for you .
10. I will meet you on the Monday.
11. They named the baby as Yuvraj.
12. Were you junior than me in college

**7 .Use the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences**

1. Turn off :
2. Get up :
3. Look after :
4. Look into :
5. Pick up :
6. Red tape :
7. All in all
8. In full swing :
9. Black sheep :
10. A man of letters
11. Like a fish out of water :
12. A cock and bull story :

**8) Identify the silent letters from the following words :**

- |           |         |           |              |
|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Could  | 7 First | 13 Worn   | 19 Traveller |
| 2. Bomb   | 8 Know  | 14 Should | 20 Morning   |
| 3. Knife  | 9 Lamb  | 15 Doubt  |              |
| 4. Plumb  | 10 Palm | 16 Would  |              |
| 5. Half   | 11 Debt | 17 Knight |              |
| 6. Though | 12 Sign | 18 Talk   |              |

**9) Underline the silent letters the following words:**

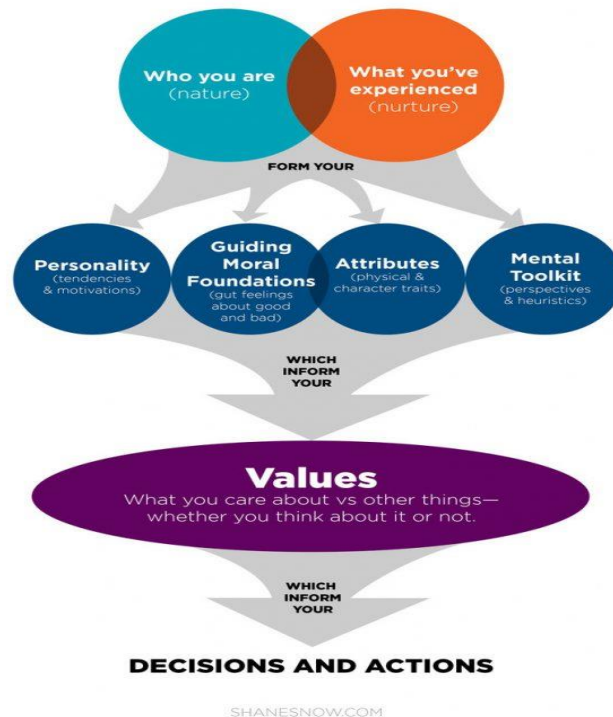
- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. Knowledge | 6) psychology |
| 2. Honorable | 7) Neighbor   |
| 3. Laughter  | 8) Rapport    |
| 4. Scarf     | 9) Listen     |
| 5. Knight    | 10) Doubt     |

**10) Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words:**

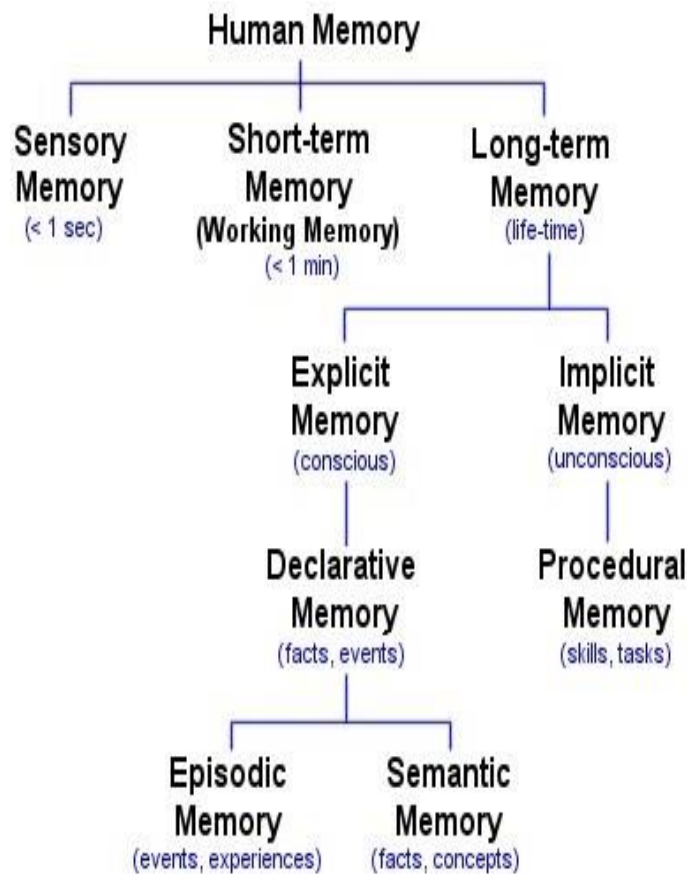
1. We are at present engaged in the exciting task of building a new and dynamic India.
2. Fourthly, a leader must have the all – important capacity to take decisions.
3. This capacity to take clear decisions is one of the essential qualities of a Leader.
4. There was a fly buzzing around in the kitchen
5. Urmica Sonal learned to fly at the age of 18.
6. We often turn leaders into demigods.
7. Gandhi's attitude to social change was influenced by his own experience.
8. He believed that the basic teaching of all religions is identical.
9. The government is not in a compromising mood.
10. His political career ended when he compromised himself .
11. My sons starts going to school today.
12. Teach him that for every enemy, there is a friend.
13. For every crooked politician, there is a dedicated Leader.
14. Teach him that there can be glory in failure.
15. He is such a nice boy.

**11) Study the following tree diagram and convert it into a paragraph ...**

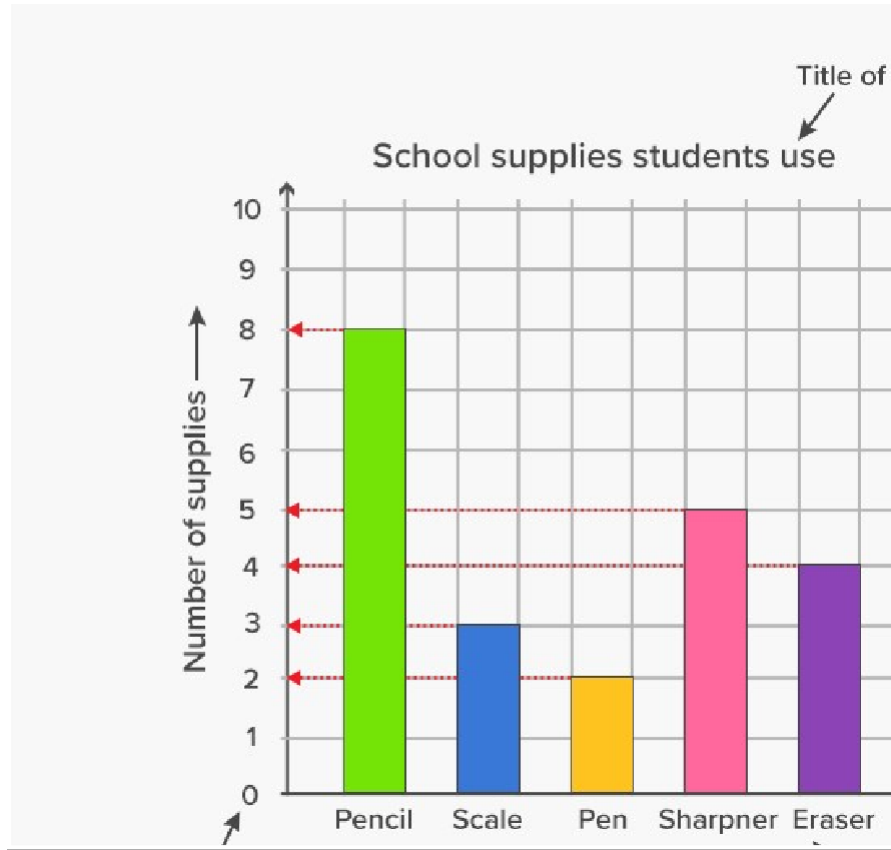
## WHERE VALUES COME FROM



12) A) Study the following Tree Diagram carefully and convert it into a paragraph



- b) Study the following Bar graph carefully and convert it into a paragraph.  
Bar graph showing school supplies used by students



- 13) Match the following words with their meanings :

- A**
1. Scoff ( )
  2. Steer ( )
  3. crooked ( )
  4. Cynic ( )
  5. Mystery ( )

- B**
- a. something strange or secret
  - b. Speak to someone mocking way
  - c. Dishonest
  - d. Guide or control the movement
  - e. A person who believes that people are only Interested in themselves and are not sincere:
  - f. A person who offers money in an auction.

- A**
1. Despair ( )
  2. Adventure ( )
  3. Envy ( )
  4. Scoundrel ( )
  5. Gracefully ( )

- B**
- a. Behaving in polite and pleasant way
  - b. Hopelessness
  - c. An unusual .Exciting or dangerous activity
  - d. Jealousy
  - e. A dishonest person / rascal
  - f. Quick to understand

14) Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters:

A.

- |                   |                |                   |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. <u>C</u> hance | <u>C</u> hange | <u>ch</u> aracter |
| 2. <u>I</u> s     | <u>s</u> imple | <u>s</u> oul      |
| 3. <u>C</u> are   | <u>ca</u> n    | <u>gr</u> ace     |
| 4. <u>R</u> ule   | <u>B</u> t     | <u>ru</u> de      |
| 5. <u>L</u> ate   | <u>th</u> at   | <u>na</u> tion    |

B.

- |                    |                 |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. <u>D</u> iverge | <u>g</u> rassy  | <u>g</u> et        |
| 2. <u>C</u> ould   | <u>b</u> ecause | <u>d</u> ifference |
| 3. <u>I</u> f      | <u>I</u> n      | <u>I</u> ce        |
| 4. <u>T</u> hen    | <u>th</u> ank   | <u>th</u> at       |
| 5. <u>A</u> s      | <u>s</u> orry   | <u>l</u> ess       |

15) Write the number of syllables :

A:

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| a) Adventure  | f) Leader    |
| b) Tragedy    | g) Honorable |
| c) Love       | h) Win       |
| d) Scoundrel  | i) Gentle    |
| e) Politician | j) Failure   |

B:

- |                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| a) Important   | g) Ancestral  |
| b) Eyeballs    | h) Mould      |
| c) Freeze      | i) Pleasures  |
| d) Ridiculous  | j) Delightful |
| e) Spurious    |               |
| f) Caterpillar |               |

C:

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| a) Staunch   | f) Benevolent |
| b) Swagger   | g) clink      |
| c) Jostling  | h) listlessly |
| d) Antiquity | i) foiled     |
| e) Avert     | j) congregate |

16). Identify the contrasting values from the lesson :

1. Scoundrel; X .....
2. Selfish politician X .....
3. Enemy X .....
4. Dollar earned X .....
5. Learn to lose X .....

6. Wonder of books X .....
7. Honorable to fail X .....
8. Gentle X .....
9. How to laugh X .....
10. Sell his talent and brains to the highest bidder X .....
11. Treat him gently X .....
12. Courage to be impatient X .....
13. Sublime faith in himself X .....

**17) Complete the following dialogue :**

A.

Sales man : Good morning Sir, Can \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 Customer : I'm looking for a shirt,  
 Salesman : Half sleeves or \_\_\_\_\_?  
 Customer : Half sleeves only .  
 Salesman : Any particular \_\_\_\_\_?  
 Customer : Yes, I prefer white or any light colour.  
 Salesman : Can I \_\_\_\_\_ ?

B.

Likitha :  
 Teacher : Good morning , Usha. I didn't see you yesterday.  
 Likitha : Yes Madam . I was \_\_\_\_\_ .  
 Teacher : And how are you \_\_\_\_\_?  
 Likitha : I 'm \_\_\_\_\_ .  
 Teacher : Good . Come in. It is time for our class to start.  
 Likitha : \_\_\_\_\_ Madam.

**'Success is not final, failure is not fatal: it is the courage to continue that counts.'**

**- Winston Churchill**

**KEY**

**Abraham Lincoln's  
Letter to His Son's Teacher**

**1 .Read the passage carefully and complete the sentences that follow by choosing the correct option for each**

- 1) A    2) B    3) B    4) D    5) D

**1. Passage :2**

- 1) Global warming
- 2) Climate change
- 3) Lack of mobility
- 4) Frogs
- 5) a

**2) Fill in the blanks with a , an, or the**

- 1) a ,an
- 2) The
- 3) an
- 4)The
- 5) a
- 6) The
- 7) a
- 8) an
- 9)a
- 10)a
- 11)a
- 12)a

**3. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions:**

- 1) off

- 2) with
- 3) in
- 4) for
- 5) With
- 6) Across
- 7) Of
- 8) By
- 9) On
- 10) Over
- 11) Over
- 12) For

**4. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of verbs :**

- 1) starts
- 2) Drinks
- 3) Writes
- 4) performed
- 5) Sold
- 6) have submitted
- 7) had left
- 8) Makes
- 9) is crying
- 10) They were painting
- 11) Were fighting
- 12) Has been acting
- 13) fail
- 14) Sell
- 15) Is
- 16) Tells , are

**5 . Rewrite the sentences as directed:**

- 1) Let the deeds of deathless ones be honored
- 2) Mother India said that she had yielded the dead sons of her stricken womb.



- 3) A ballot is stronger than a bullet.
- 4) Sarojini Naidu was a great poet and a good singer.
- 5) Is she?
- 6) Gitanjali was written by Tagore.
- 7) He said that he was strong.
- 8) No other American poet of the 20th century is as great as Robert Frost.
- 9) Wasn't it?
10. Pay the fee or else your admission will be cancelled

**6 .Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part The entire sentence must be written**

1. I am sure I returned the pen you gave me,
2. The criminal was hanged two days ago,
3. Why is she crying ?
4. Since it was raining,we did not go out.
5. We can't avoid speaking to her.
6. She likes coffee, doesn't she?
7. There are no tigers left in this forest, are they?
8. This cloth is superior to that
9. He is waiting for you .
10. I will meet you on Monday.
11. They named the baby Yuvraj.
12. Were you junior to me in college ?

**7 .Use the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences**

- 1) I have turned off all the lights and locked the door
- 2) At what time did you get up this morning ?
- 3) It's hard to look after three children
- 4) The jury looked into the scam and found the guilty.
- 5) Keerthi has picked up a mango.
- 6) The law will create red tape in official activities
- 7) Krishna is all in all in our college

- 8) Agriculture activities are in full swing during the harvest.
- 9) Ravi is the black sheep in his family
- 10) Dr.Ambedkar was a man of letters in Indian politics
- 11) I felt like a fish out of water at my new school
- 12) Nobody believes the cock and bull story of my friend

**8) Identify the silent letters from the following words:**

- |       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 1) l  | 11)b  |
| 2) b  | 12)g  |
| 3) k  | 13)r  |
| 4) b  | 14)l  |
| 5) l  | 15)b  |
| 6) gh | 16)l  |
| 7) r  | 17) k |
| 8)k   | 18) l |
| 9)b   | 19) r |
| 10)l  | 20) r |

**9) Underline the silent letters in the following words:**

- 1) k
- 2) h
- 3) gh
- 4) r
- 5) k
- 6) p
- 7) gh
- 8) p
- 9) t
- 10) b

**10) Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words:**

- 1) Adjective
- 2) Adverb
- 3) Preposition
- 4) Noun
- 5) Verb
- 6) Adverb
- 7) Preposition
- 8) Conjunction
- 9) Adjective
- 10) Verb
- 11) Noun
- 12) Preposition
- 13) Adjective
- 14) Pronoun
- 15) Adjective

**11) Study the following tree diagram and convert into a paragraph**

Write a suitable paragraph

**12) Study the following Tree Diagram carefully and answer the questions**

Write a suitable paragraph

**1) b) Study the following Bar graph carefully and convert it into a paragraph.**

Write a suitable paragraph

**2) Match the following words with their meanings :**

**A)**

- 1 b
- 2 d
- 3 c
- 4 e
- 5 a

**B)**

1)b

2)c

3)d

4)e

5)a

**14) Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters**

**A.**

1) Character

2) Is

3) Grace

4) But

5) Nation

**B**

1) Diverge

2) Difference

3) Ice

4) Thank

5) As

**15) Write the number of syllables:**

**A:**

1) 3 syllables

2) 3 “

3) 1 “

4) 2 “

5) 4 “

6) 1 “

6) 2 syllables

7) 4 “

8) 1 “

9) 2 “

**B)**

1) 3 syllable

2) 2 “

3) 1 “

7) 4 syllables

8) 1 “

9) 2 “

- 4) 4 “
- 5) 3 “
- 6) 4 “
- 10) 3 “

c)

- 1) 1 syllables
- 2) 2 “
- 3) 2 “
- 4) 4 “
- 5) 2 “
- 6) 4”
- 7) 1 “
- 8) 3 “
- 9) 2 “
- 10) 3 “

**16). Identify the contrasting words from the lesson**

- 1 Hero
- 2 Dedicated leader
- 3 Friend
- 4 Dollar found
- 5 Enjoy winning
- 6 Thee extreme mysteries of nature
- 7 Despair in success
- 8 Tough
- 9 In sad
- 10 Never put a price tag on his heart and soul
- 11 ) Adventures
- 12 ) Let him have the patients to be brave
- 13 )sublime faith in mankind

**17) Complete the following dialogue :**

**Open ended dialogues write appropriate answers**

## She Conquered the Everest

-Compiled by Dr. B. Sowjanya



If **I can** conquer Mount Everest with one leg, **you can** definitely conquer your personal Everest



In 2015 Arunima was conferred the Padma Shri, the fourth highest civilian honor in India

Let the sky be and seek the earth  
Let the sky be and seek the earth  
All is here, search not elsewhere  
To live beautifully. seek life in death

**I. Match the following words with their meanings.**

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| 1. Amputate   | A. a member of a Himalayan people         |
| 2. Prosthetic | B. to turn or make something turn         |
| 3. Sherpa     | C. artificial                             |
| 4. Resilience | D. to cut off somebody's body part        |
| 5. Swivel     | E. the ability to recover from depression |

"I would not have climbed Everest had I not met with the accident in 2011. Though I lost my leg, it made me a stronger person"

-Arunima Sinha

**II. Give a single sentence answer to the following questions:**

1. Does Arunima have any sports background in her life?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What was suggestion she received from her brother-in-law about her career?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Did she get a job at the Paramilitary Force in the army?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What was a technical error that made Arunima to lose the job in Central Industrial Security Force in 2011?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Arunima put a brave fight when thugs tried to snatch her gold chain, gifted by her mother. What would you do if you were in the place of Arunima?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. How would you react if you were a fellow passenger of Arunima?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. What were the two rumours that began to circulate when she was thrown out of the train by thugs and her leg had to be amputated in hospital.

\_\_\_\_\_

8. What does everyone try to do in such situation?  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Can you guess what Arunima did?  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. What was her decision to prove the truth of what happened to her?  
\_\_\_\_\_

“I resolved that I would not let the fear of death hold me back... I knew that if I turned back then, I would never forgive myself. It was now or never”

- Arunima Sinha on risking her life to continue through Everest’s death zone

### III. Choose the correct answer:

- Who are the first Indian woman and the first Indian woman amputee to climb the Mount Everest?
  - Bachendri Pal and Arunima Sinha
  - Arunima sinha and **Santosh Yadav**
  - Premlata Agarwal** and **Malavath Purna**
  - Tashi and Nungshi Malik**
  - e.
- Arunima was a**
  - cyclist**
  - played football**
  - a national volley ball player**
  - All the above**
- “She hung up her boots for a while...” What is the meaning for the idiom “hung up her boots” used in this sentence?**
  - She stopped playing football and retired.**
  - She continued to play football**
  - She hung her boots**
  - She kept her boots in the shelf**
- Arunima boarded \_\_\_\_\_ Express for Delhi on April 12, 2011 to get the technical error in her call letter get corrected.



- a. Dehradun    b. Sathabdi    c. Venkatadri    d. Padmavathi
5. Thugs in the train in UP tried to snatch her\_\_\_\_\_, gifted by her mother.  
a. Gold Chain b. Diamond Necklace c. Platinum ring d. Diamond ring
6. “Arunima’s body was broken, but not her will”. What is the meaning of this expression?  
a. Arunima lost her leg but not her desire  
b. Arunima lost her desire along with her leg  
c. Arunima lost her bag along with her property will  
d. Arunima lost her desire but not her leg
7. *“But I really wanted to react to all the bad things that were said about me”*. What was the kind of reaction that Arunima wanted to take on all those who made wrong rumours about her?  
a. to attack on them  
b. to file a court case on them  
c. to climb Everest and prove the truth  
d. to request them not to do so
8. Her decision to climb Everest was laughed off because  
a. Most amputees require months or years to get acclimatized to their prosthetic limbs.  
b. Her mental health was upset.  
c. She blamed thugs for her failure in life  
d. She requested thugs to help her
9. Whom did she go to see straight out of the hospital?  
a. her friends    b. Bachendri Pal    c. Thugs    d. her relatives
10. Arunima erected\_\_\_\_\_ and placed pictures of Swami Vivekananda on the Everest summit on 21<sup>st</sup> May 2013.  
a. the American Flag    b. the Australian Flag    c. the Indian Flag    d. the African Flag
11. Arunima said, “Climbing Mountains has yielded the most valuable life lessons for me”. What are those life lessons?  
a. Confidence    b. Leadership    c. Resilience    d. all the above

“Failure is not when we fall short of achieving our goals. It is when we don’t have goals worthy enough”

-Arunima Sinha

#### IV. Say Yes or No

1. **Arunima Sinha is the first Indian female amputee to climb Everest.**
2. **Arunima was not a cyclist, football player and a national volley ball player.**
3. **Her Graduation year of passing went wrong in her call letter from CISF.**
4. **In the Padmavathi Express for Delhi she was harassed by anti-social elements.**
5. **Thugs tried to snatch her gold bangle, gifted by her friend.**
6. **Arunima attempted suicide by jumping out of the moving train.**
7. **She lost her leg but didn't lose her heart.**
8. **NIM and Tata Steel provided her with a grant and a generous scholarship for practicing Mountaineering.**
9. **After climbing the Everest, she decided to stop climbing other peaks.**
10. Arunima would not have climbed Everest had she not met with the accident in 2011.

“You have already conquered your inner Everest. Now you need to climb the mountain only to show the world what you are made of.”

-Bachendri Pal to Arunima

#### V. Arrange the following sentences in chronological order.

1. She was a cyclist, played football and has also been a national volley ball player.
2. Despite several attempts she didn't get a job in the Paramilitary Force of Army.
3. She started to Delhi to get a technical error of her birth date wrong in her call letter corrected on April 12,2011.
4. Thugs hauled her out of the moving train, in which she lost her left leg.
5. She was harassed by anti-social elements in the train.
6. Thugs tried to snatch her gold chain, gifted by her mother.
7. Then, she applied for a job in Central Industrial Security Force in 2011.
8. Arunima's body was broken, but not her will.
9. She received suggestions from her brother-in-law to apply to the Paramilitary Force in the army.

10. Arunima Sinha was Born on 20th July, 1988 in Ambedkar Nagar, Uttar Pradesh.

It doesn't matter what you achieve in life. What matters is how these achievements make you a better person.

- Arunima Sinha

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

### **Transcending Adversity To Make History**

We as human beings tend to make excuses when it comes to pursuing our dreams or simply getting a job done even when circumstances favor us. But there are people who challenge the odds, turn circumstances to their side and redefine success. There is umpteen number of stories about people who were born with disabilities or fell victim to circumstances or faced an accident but that didn't stop them from making a mark in their respective fields and motivating people around the world. Their stories are touching, nerve-wracking and encouraging.

In 2011, twenty-four-year-old Arunima Sinha was thrown off a moving train by thugs for refusing to hand over the gold chain she was wearing. She lost her left leg when a train went over it. While dealing with pitying murmurs of, "Who will marry you now," and the absurd conspiracy theories that followed, she made a decision. She would climb Mount Everest. In 2013 she did just that, becoming the world's first female amputee, and the first Indian amputee, to achieve this feat. "There are ups and downs in life but you have to conquer it with determination so that you can achieve the goal you have set," she said adding, that she had not summit the Everest with her amputated leg but with her determined heart and mind.

1. Pick out the word from the above passage which means 'an achievement that requires great courage, skill or strength'.
2. Whose stories are touching, nerve wracking and encouraging?
3. What was the pitying murmur that Arunima had to deal with?
4. She had not summit the Everest with her amputated leg but with her \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Write the antonym of the word 'umpteen'.

**VII. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

**‘Determination Makes Success Possible’**

Every person has their own personal Everest to conquer. Their own indomitable mountain that seems so tall and vast that climbing to its peak appears almost impossible. For most people, these mountains exist only in the mind, and their conquest can only be done with great willpower and determination.

But for some, the mountains are not just mental, but physical too, and overcoming them requires an unbelievable effort. Arunima Sinha’s story was one such. Born on 20th July, 1988 in Ambedkar Nagar, Uttar Pradesh, Sinha was always gifted at sports. Indeed, her passion led her to becoming a national level volleyball and football player. As a child she dreamed of representing her country and winning great glory on an international stage. But in 2011, an incident changed everything.

1. When and where was Arunima Sinha born?
2. What was her dream as a child?
3. What changed everything in her life?
4. Mountains conquest can only be done with great will power and\_\_\_\_\_.
5. Pick out the word from the passage which is the antonym of the word ‘Weak’.

**VIII. Fill in the blanks with ‘a’, ‘an’ or ‘the’**

1. Arunima is \_\_ resident of a small district of Ambedkar Nagar.
2. Her father was \_\_ engineer in the Indian Army.
3. Her mother was \_\_ supervisor in the health department.
4. After climbing \_\_ Everest, Arunima decided to climb \_\_\_ highest peaks from each continent around the world.
5. Arunima flew into \_\_\_ on-coming train.
6. She came across \_\_ extra cylinder of oxygen.
7. No one came to the rescue of \_\_ girl being robbed and attacked.
8. She runs \_\_ non-profit school for physically challenged children.
9. Climbing Mountains has yielded \_\_ most valuable life lessons for Arunima.
10. Sherpas are \_\_ great help for amateur mountaineers at Himalayas.

**IX. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions:**

1. In the train Arunima was harassed \_\_\_\_\_ anti-social elements.
2. Arunima’s leg was amputated \_\_ prevent gangrene from setting in.
3. A rod was inserted in her right leg \_\_ knee \_\_ ankle.
4. Arunima understood the power of mind \_\_ body.
5. The Tata Steel provided her \_\_\_\_\_ a generous scholarship.
6. She decided to live her life \_\_ dignity and self-respect.

**X. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in the brackets:**

1. She \_\_\_\_ (lose) her father when she was three.
2. She \_\_\_\_ (run) a non-profit school for physically challenged children.
3. The limb \_\_\_\_ (be) sawed off while she was fully conscious.
4. Thugs tried to snatch her gold chain, \_\_\_\_ (gift) by her mother.
5. Real life situations \_\_\_\_ (change) the personality to be challenging.

**XI. Rewrite the sentences as directed.**

1. Thugs hauled her out of the moving train. (Change the sentence from Active to Passive voice)
2. Bachendra Pal said to Arunima, "You have already conquered your inner Everest". (Change the sentence from Direct speech to Indirect speech)
3. Very few women amputees are as brave as Arunima (Change this into comparative degree)
4. She was a law graduate. She was facing the brunt of unemployment. (Combine the sentences using although)
5. **She was confident, \_\_\_\_\_? (Add a question tag)**

**XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part.**

1. **Arunima hanged up her boots for a while.**
2. **Bachendri Pal is senior than Arunima in climbing Everest.**
3. **Arunima has decided to climb the highest peaks.**
4. **Arunima took advices for climbing the Everest from its experts.**
5. **If I was you, I wouldn't do that.**

**XIII.**

**"A phrasal verb is a verb that is made up of a main verb together with an adverb or a preposition or both. Typically, their meaning is not obvious from the meanings of the individual words themselves".**

**Use these Phrasal verbs in sentences**

1. make up
2. laughed off
3. look for

4. lie around
5. pick up

**XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following words:**

1. knee
2. daughter
3. government
4. laugh
5. muscle
6. resign

**XV. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words:**

1. Her left leg was amputated.
2. Arunima placed pictures of Vivekananda on the Everest summit.
3. Thugs tried to snatch her gold chain.
4. Luckily, she came across an extra cylinder of oxygen.
5. She understood the power of mind over body.
6. Her Sherpa quickly latched it on her.

**XVI. Match the words in column A with their meanings in column B.**

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| A               | B             |
| 1. media        | a. journey    |
| 2. thugs        | b. fatigue    |
| 3. rodents      | c. official   |
| 4. bureaucratic | d. rats       |
| 5. exhaust      | e. criminals  |
| 6. expedition   | f. journalism |

**XVII. A middle class person spends money for construction of his House as per the data given in the table below. Study and show it in a pie chart.**

imber	10%
Supervision	15%
Steel	15%
Bricks	15%
Cement	20%
Labour	25%

**XVIII. A. Read the following transcriptions and write the words in ordinary spelling.**

1. /mi:drə/
2. /famɪli/
3. /pasɪndʒə/
4. /treɪn/
5. /kəm'pɑ:tm(ə)nt/
6. /hɒspɪt(ə)l/
7. /æmpjʊteɪt/
8. /maʊntɪn/
9. /ni:/
10. /sʌmɪt/

**B. Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.**

1.    measure    pleasure    pressure
2.    shook        took         food
3.    think        bath         then
4.    plann        ban         damn
5.    super        ship        sugar

**XIX. Write the number of syllables for the following words.**

1. **Everest**
2. **Small**
3. **Brave**
4. **Fight**
5. **Train**
6. **Compartment**
7. **Track**
8. **Summit**
9. **Cylinder**
10.       **Amputee**

**XX. Choose the appropriate dialogue from the given options to make the conversation below meaningful.**

(Facebook, graduation, childhood, suicide, compartment, Yuvraj Singh, **hospital**, rescue, **Volleyball**, **accident**.)

Media Reporter: **How did you get into** \_\_ (1) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Arunima Sinha: I was into sports from my \_\_ (2) \_\_\_\_\_. I have been cycling from a very early age, used to play football and represented my state in volleyball. But sports took a backseat after my \_\_ (3) \_\_\_\_\_.

Media Reporter: **What went through your mind when you were at the** \_\_ (4) \_\_\_\_\_ **after your accident?**

Arunima Sinha: I was tired of convincing people that I didn't attempt \_\_ (5) \_\_\_\_\_. I was scared.

Media Reporter: **Whom do you blame for the** \_\_ (6) \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Arunima Sinha: I don't blame anyone. Sadly, on that day, the \_\_ (7) \_\_\_\_\_ was full of people, but no one came forward to \_\_ (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a girl being attacked. Why are people so silent when something like this happens in front of them and super active on \_\_ (9) \_\_\_\_\_? The society is at fault.

Media Reporter: **Who inspired you to scale Mount Everest?**

Arunima Sinha: I was inspired by a lot by \_\_ (10) \_\_\_\_\_ and Swami Vivekananda.  
(An extract from Internet)



## KEY

I.

1-D

2-C

3-A

4-E

5-B



## II.

1. Yes, she was a cyclist, played football and has also been a national volley ball player.
2. She was asked to apply to the Paramilitary Force in the army.
3. No, she didn't
4. Her birth date was wrong in call letter.
5. It's all depends on the nature of the person. Some are brave enough to fight and some are timid to face such controversies. If I were in the place of Arunima I would also fight for the justice.
6. If I were a fellow passenger of Arunima, I would have called the railway Police in rescue of her and tried to help her in all possible ways.
7. (i) Arunima was attempting suicide.  
(ii) She was travelling without a ticket in the train.
8. Everyone try to take rest and plan to lead calm life without any ideas and goals in life.
9. Arunima didn't lose her heart and tried to prove the truth.
10. She decided to climb Everest.

## III

1-a

2-d

3-a

(If a sports player, especially a footballer, hangs up their boots, they stop playing and retire. I want a few triumphs and medals to reflect on when I eventually hang up my boots.)

4-d

5-a

6-a

7-c

8-a

9-b

10-c

11-d

#### IV.

1-yes

2-No

3-No(her birth date)

4-Yes

5-No(gold chain ;by her mother)

6-No(Thugs hauled her out of the moving train)

7-Yes

8-Yes

9-No(After climbing Everest she climbed the highest peaks from each continent around the world.)

10-Yes

#### V.

1. Arunima Sinha was Born on 20th July, 1988 in Ambedkar Nagar, Uttar Pradesh.

2. She was a cyclist, played football and has also been a national volley ball player.

3. She received suggestions from her brother-in-law to apply to the Paramilitary Force in the army.

4. Despite several attempts she didn't get job in the Paramilitary Force of Army.

5. Then, she applied for a job in Central Industrial Security Force in 2011.

6. She started to Delhi to get a technical error of her birth date wrong in her call letter corrected on April 12,2011.

7. She was harassed by anti-social elements in the train.

8. Thugs tried to snatch her gold chain, gifted by her mother.

9. Thugs hauled her out of the moving train, in which she lost her left leg.

10. Arunima's body was broken, but not her will.

#### VI

1-feat

2- people who were born with disabilities or fell victim to circumstances or faced an accident but that didn't stop them

3-"Who will marry you now"

**4- determined heart and mind**

**5-few**

VII.

1-20<sup>th</sup> July,1988 in Ambedkar Nagar, Uttar Pradesh

2-She dreamed of representing her country and winning great glory on an international stage.

3-An incident

4-determination

5-indomitable

VIII.

1-a

2-an

3-a

4-the,the

5-an

6-an

7-the

8-a

9-the

10-a

IX.

1-by

2-to

3-From,to

4-over

5-with

6-with

X.

1-lost

2-runs

3-was

4-gifted

5-will change/change

**XI.**

**1. She was hauled out of the moving train by thugs.**

**2. Bachendra Pal told Arunima that she had already conquered her inner Everest.**

**3. Arunima is braver than many other women amputees.**

**4. Although she was a law graduate she was facing the brunt of unemployment.**

**5. wasn't she?**

**XII.**

**1-Arunima hung up her boots for a while.**

**2-Bachendri Pal is senior to Arunima in climbing Everest.**

**3-Arunima decided to climb the highest peaks.**

**4-Arunima took advice for climbing the Everest from its experts.**

**5-If I were you, I wouldn't do that.**

XIII.

Phrasal Verb

Meaning

make up  
laughed off  
look for  
lie around  
pick up

Create  
by making a joke about it  
try to find  
something not put in the correct place.  
become better; improve

Sentence:

made up: Arunima made up her mind not to lose the job because of a technical error.

laughed Off: Arunima was laughed off when she decided to climb Everest.

look for: Arunima looked for a good coach to learn mountaineering.

lie around: Arunima saw bodies of dead people lying around before reaching the summit.

/Never leave cash or other valuables lying around.

pick up: my luck is picked up.

XIV.

1-k

2-gh

3-n

4-u

5-c

6-n

XV.

1-adjective

2-noun

3-verb

4-adverb

5-preposition

6-pronoun

XVI

1-f

2-e

3-d

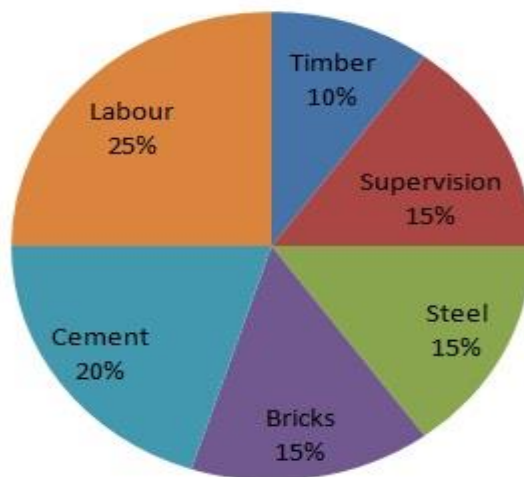
4-c

5-b

6-a

XVII

## Cost of Construction of House



XVIII A.

1-media

2-family

3-passenger

4-train

5compartment

6-hospital

7-amputate

8-mountain

9-knee

10.summit

B.

1-pressure

2-food

3-then

4-damn

5-super

**XIX.**

**1-3**

**2-1**

**3-1**

**4-1**

**5-1**

**6-3**

**7-1**

**8-2**

**9-3**

**10-3**

XX.

**1.Volleyball,**

2.childhood,

3.graduation,

**4.hospital,**

5.suicide,

**6.accident,**

7.compartment,

8.rescue,

9.Facebook,

10.Yuvraj Singh

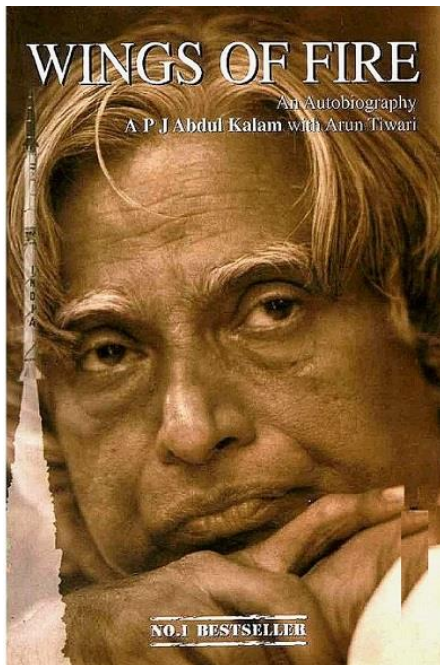


### 3. Digital Technologies

- APJ Abdul Kalam, Y.S. Rajan



In the book *India 2020: A Vision for the New Millennium*, Kalam had said that it should be the dream of all the citizens to see India as a developed country.



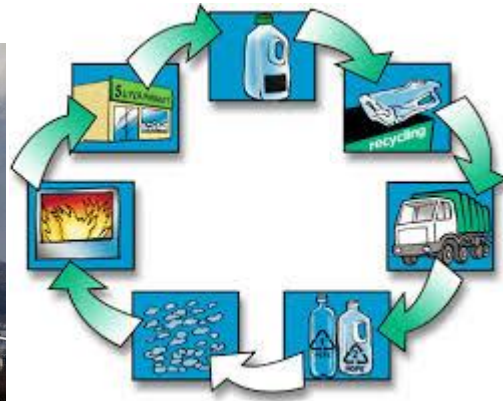


History of mobile phones from the first to present phone





Technology in Fuel production



Technology in Plastic Recycling process



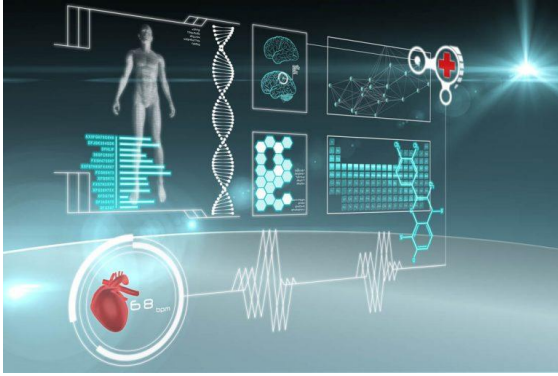
Role of Technology in Architectural Design



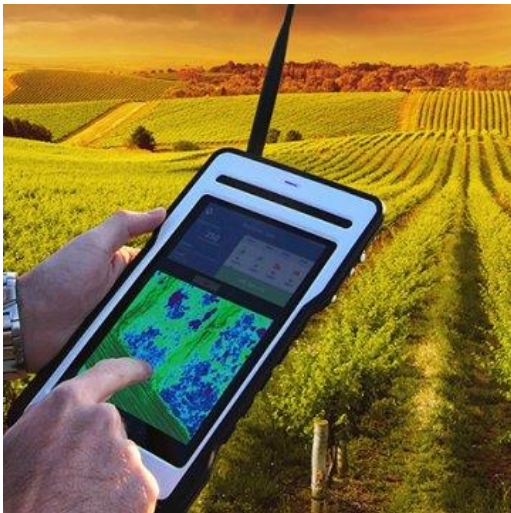
ATM Machine



Technology in operating Automobile



Technology in Medical and Health care Field



Technology in agricultural sector



Artificial Intelligence in intelligent transportation and route planning,

## Automation levels in driverless cars

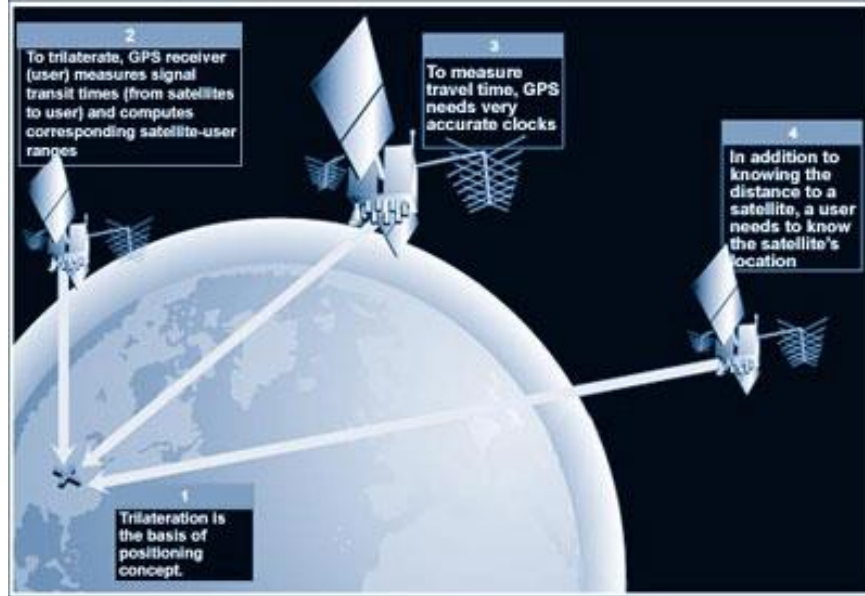
The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration lays out six levels of automation, beginning with humans doing the driving through driver assistance technologies up to fully autonomous cars.

<b>LEVEL 0</b>	<b>LEVEL 1</b>	<b>LEVEL 2</b>	<b>LEVEL 3</b>	<b>LEVEL 4</b>	<b>LEVEL 5</b>
<p>The human driver does all the driving.</p>	<p>An advanced driver assistance system (ADAS) on the vehicle assists the human driver.</p>	<p>The vehicle's ADAS can control both steering and braking/accelerating simultaneously under some circumstances. The human driver must continue to pay full attention and perform all other driving tasks.</p>	<p>An automated driving system (ADS) on the vehicle can perform all driving tasks under some circumstances. In those circumstances, the human driver must be ready to take the wheel and drive outside of those set circumstances.</p>	<p>An ADS on the vehicle can perform all driving tasks and monitor the road in certain circumstances. The human doesn't have to pay attention in those circumstances.</p>	<p>An ADS on the vehicle does all the driving in all circumstances. The human occupants are just passengers and are never involved in driving.</p>

SOURCE: U.S. NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION. ILLUSTRATION: SHANTON LEONARDI/ISTOCK

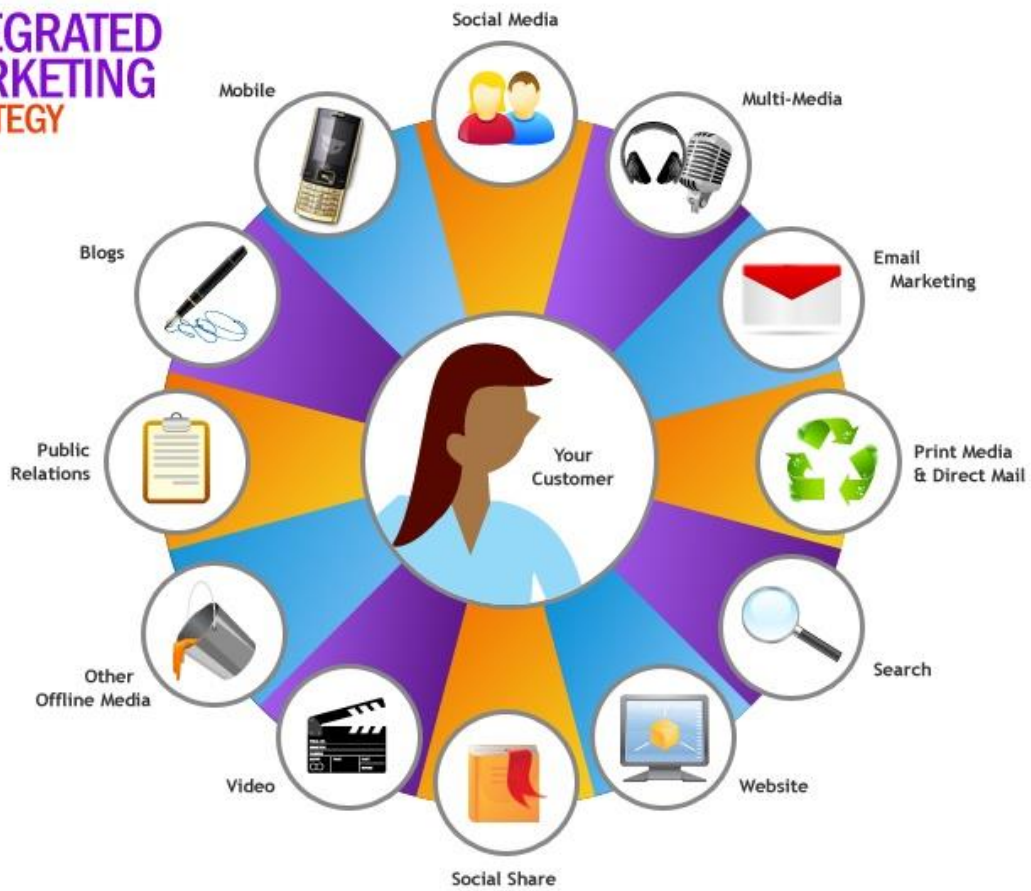
ADAS: TECHNOLOGY, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. TechTarget

"Aiming Down Sights" Automation spans from zero automation to fully autonomous.



**Satellite navigational system-Global Positioning System (GPS)**

**INTEGRATED MARKETING STRATEGY**

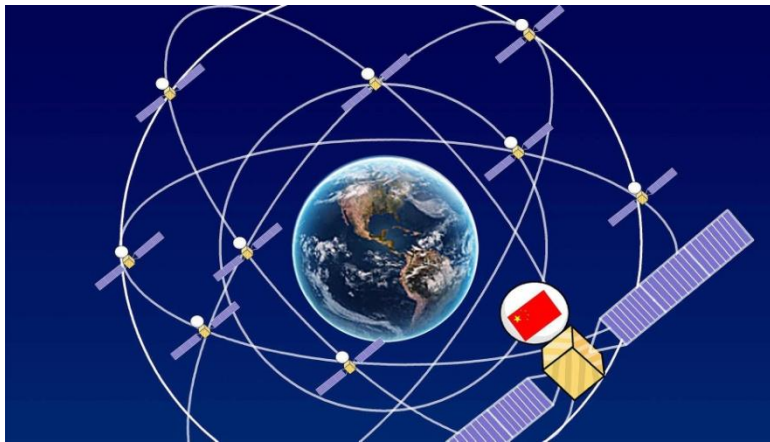


**Electronic Gadgets**



**I. Match the following words with their meaning.**

- |                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. affordable   | A-a momentary or partial view       |
| 2. calibration  | B-used for navigation on a route    |
| 3. innovation   | C- transporting goods to customers  |
| 4. logistics    | D-a new method, idea, product, etc. |
| 5. navigational | E- careful assessment or adjustment |
| 6. glimpse      | F- reasonably priced                |



**II. Give a single sentence answer to the following Questions.**

1. Who are the authors of the present essay Digital Technologies? From which of their book the essay was extracted?
2. When and where was Missile Man of India Abdul Kalam born and died?
3. When was Y.S.Rajan born? With what he has been awarded for his contribution in Science and Engineering?
4. What are the input resources in the agriculture sector?
5. How do satellites help farmers?

6. How does modern communication technology bring the changes in the agriculture?
  7. What is marketing logistics?
  8. How does information technology help in preventive health care services?
  9. What are some modern technologies in most of the banks now-a-days?
  10. What is the problem in the bulk of our village communities?
  11. What is Grameen Bank system?
  12. Name some sectors that are considered to be of great value for India.
  13. What is meant by Infotainment?
  14. What are the demands of the people in products of technical nature?
  15. What is cultural or knowledge oriented tourism?
- 

### III. Choose the correct answer.

1. Who are the authors of the book 'INDIA 2020: A vision for the New Millennium'?
  - a. Abdul Kalam and Y.S. Rajan
  - b. Stephen Hawking and Richard Dawkins
  - c. Trishneet Arora and Avinash Kumar Agarwal.
  - d. B.S. Chauhan and Dr. Y.K. Singh
2. What are other writings of Abdul Kalam?
  - a. Wings of Fire
  - b. Ignited Minds
  - c. The Luminous Sparks
  - d. All the above.
3. According to the authors which sectors have to use Information Technology to render services to the public?
  - a. Agriculture b. industry c. Banking and insurance d. All the above
4. What are required in the industrial and manufacturing sectors?
  - a. The use of sensors
  - b. Modern electronics and Information technology
  - c. Reorientation of the human skills
  - d. All of the above.



5. In which of these countries, "Grameen Bank Systems" is successfully operated?
- a. America
  - b. Bangladesh
  - c. Pakistan
  - d. China

6.. What are newer services that have emerged in India?

- a. advertising
- b. marketing management
- c. various consultancies
- d. all the above.

7.What will be the rural population by the year 2020 according to the lesson?

- a. will decline to 55% from 70%.
- b. will enhance to 70% from 55%
- c. will remain same.
- d. None of the above.

8. Pick out some consumer goods and white goods from the list given below.

Soaps, television sets, cosmetics, refrigerators, toothpastes, washing machines, beverage, food products.

Consumer goods:

White goods:

9.what are the newer features people demand in the products?

- a.greater user friendliness
- b.greater portability
- c.better aesthetics or looks
- d.All the above.

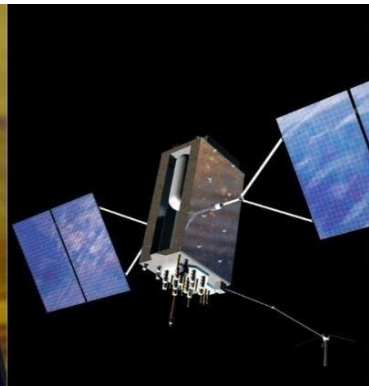
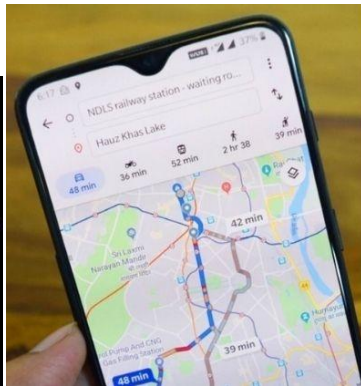
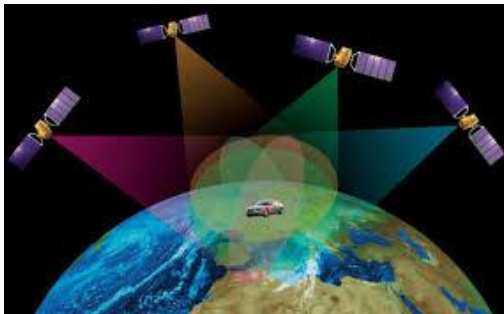
10. Which is to be used for packing to avoid the older route of plastics?

- a. Non-degradable products.
- b. Bio-degradable tapioca

- c. Both of the above.
- d. None of the above.

11. Which system helps in pinpointing the location/position through satellite communication?

- a. Satellite navigational System.
- b. Cable navigational system
- c. Road navigational system
- d. Water navigational system



12. On which Multipresentations are made available in tourist spots.

- a. music & culture
- b. history & biodiversity
- c. local maps
- d. All the above.

13. When is celebrated as World Student's day as declared by the United Nations?

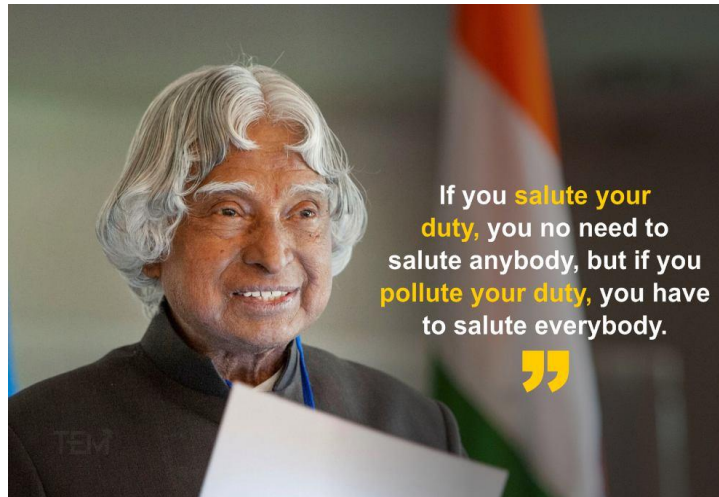
- a. October 15<sup>th</sup>-Abdul Kalam's birthday
- b. October 2<sup>nd</sup> -Mahatma Gandhiji's birthday
- c. April 10<sup>th</sup>-Y.S.Rajan's Birthday
- d. October 31<sup>st</sup> - Vallabhai Patel's birthday

14. What are all the contributions of Abdul Kalam to our Nation?

- a. 11<sup>th</sup> President of India
- b. As a scientist in developing the Nation's military missiles.
- c. As a teacher until his last breath.
- d. All the above.

15. Abdul Kalam is recipient of which India's highest Civilian Honour?

- a. Bharat Ratna in 1997.
- b. Padma Vibhushan
- c. Padma Bhushan
- d. Padma Shri



#### IV. Say Yes or No.

1. Indian industries follow trends which are a decade or more old in the developed world. This has to change.
2. We should blindly adopt mere imitations of other advanced countries instead of new eco-friendly innovations.
3. A satellite navigation system is a system of satellites, usually managed by one company or country that provides geo-spatial positioning, which is a technical term for a specific location on or above the Earth in 3 dimensions.
4. Advertizing and entertainment do not play a key role in marketing communication.
5. ATM(Automated Teller Machine) is not used for money transactions.
6. Modern lifestyles and stress-filled days often make health care much harder than it should be.
7. By electronic mail and local maps Foreign Tourists are planning their trips to India.
8. We should avoid the older route of plastics and use bio-degradable tapioca.
9. Knowledge oriented tourism means tourism for merely to eat, drink and make merry.
10. Industrial Technology is the use of engineering and manufacturing technology to make production faster, simpler and more efficient.
11. The industrial technology field employs creative and technically proficient individuals who can help a company achieve efficient and profitable productivity.



12. Today's agriculture uses sophisticated technologies such as robots, temperature and moisture sensors, aerial images, and GPS technology.



13. More environment friendly means less runoff of chemicals into rivers and groundwater.



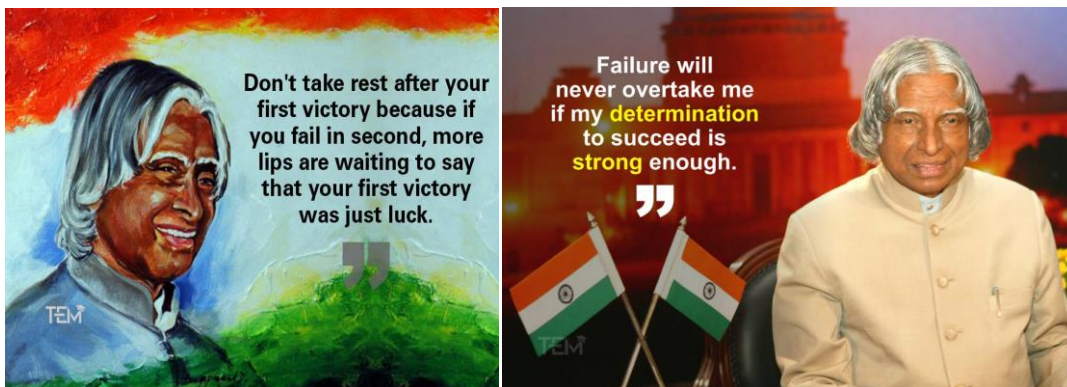
**Sophia** artificial intelligence humanoid robot (She shot to fame after becoming the first robot to gain the citizenship of Saudi Arabia)



14. Self – Driving Autonomous cars are the cars in which car using machine learning and vision(sensors, cameras, GPS navigation) makes its way through traffic and handle complex situations safely.



15. Abdul Kalam said, “ Don’t declare a holiday on my death. Instead, work an extra day, if you love me”.



*Dreams are not those which come while we are sleeping, but dreams are those when you don't sleep before fulfilling*

**V. Match the picture with its name.**



A. An autonomous car with AI & ML



B. Sophia- Humanoid Robot



C. Drone



D. An electric shaver



E. Tab



F. Smart TV



7.

G. Alexa-a Voice assistant

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

APJ Abdul Kalam is a famous name in the whole world. He is counted among the greatest scientists of the 21st century. Even more, he becomes the 11th president of India and served his country. He was the most valued person of the country as his contribution as a [scientist](#) and as a president is beyond compare. Apart from that, his contribution to the ISRO (Indian Space Research Organization) is remarkable. He headed many projects that contributed to the society also he was the one who helped in the development of Agni and Prithvi missiles. For his involvement in the [Nuclear power](#) in India, he was known as “Missile Man of India”. And due to his contribution to the country, the government awarded him with the highest civilian award. APJ Abdul Kalam was born in Tamil Nadu. At that time the financial condition of his family was poor so from an early age he started supporting his family financially. But he never gave up education. Along with supporting his family he continued his studies and completed graduation. Above all, he was a member of the Pokhran nuclear test conducted in 1998.

1. Who is the 11<sup>th</sup> President of India?
2. What is the expansion of ISRO?
3. Name the two missiles for which Abdul Kalam helped in the development?
4. For his involvement in the Nuclear Power, Kalam was popularly known as\_\_\_\_\_.
5. In which nuclear test conducted in 1998, Abdul kalam was a member?



**VII. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.**

When I think of my childhood days, I am reminded of Shri Sivasubramania Iyer who taught me when I was studying in 5th class at the age of 10. He was one of the very good teachers in our school. All of us loved to attend his class and hear him. One day he was teaching about bird's flight. He drew a diagram of a bird on the blackboard depicting the wings, tail and the body structure with the head. He explained how the birds create the lift and fly. He also explained to us how they change direction while flying. Nearly for 25 minutes he gave the lecture with various information such as lift, drag, how the birds fly in a formation of 10, 20 or 30. At the end of the class, he wanted to know whether we understood how the birds fly. I said I did not understand how the birds fly. Many students said that they also did not understand. Our response did not upset him, since he was a committed teacher. Our teacher said that he would take all of us to the seashore. That evening the whole class was at the sea shore of Rameswaram. Birds were flying with sweet chirping voice. He showed the sea birds in formations of 10 to 20 numbers. He showed us the birds and asked us to see that when the birds fly, what they looked like. We saw the wings flapping. He asked us to look at the tail portion with the combination of flapping wings and twisting tail. We noticed closely and found that the bird's in that condition flew in the direction they desired. Then he asked us a question, where the engine is and how it is powered. Bird is powered by its own life and the motivation of what it wants.

( An extract from Abdul Kalam's speech to students)

1. Who is the narrator of this incident?
2. What was the teacher's name and where was the narrator's school?
3. About what the teacher was teaching to the students?
4. Did the narrator and many other students understand how the birds fly?
5. Bird is powered by \_\_\_\_\_ and motivation of what \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. Fuel motor: teacher says.



- b. Its own life: it wants in its life.
- c. Air motor: its mother says.
- d. None of the above.

**VIII. Fill in the blanks with 'a' , 'an' or 'the' :**

A)

- 1. He is \_\_\_\_\_ honour to his profession.
- 2. We saw \_\_\_\_\_ one eyed beggar near the park.
- 3. Help \_\_\_\_\_ Blind.
- 4. Bread and butter is \_\_\_\_\_ whole some food
- 5. \_\_\_\_\_ cloud hides the sun.
- 6. The grapes hang up on \_\_\_\_\_ highest branch.

B)

- 1. I presented \_\_\_\_\_ silver watch to her.
- 2. There is \_\_\_\_\_ ox under the tree.
- 3. Abdul Kalam is \_\_\_\_\_ extraordinary man.
- 4. A pound is \_\_\_\_\_ unit of currency.
- 5. \_\_\_\_\_ honest man is always respected in the society.
- 6. Hari \_\_\_\_\_ tallest boy in the class.

C)

- 1. It costs \_\_\_\_\_ hundred rupees.
- 2. Raghav is \_\_\_\_\_ amazing dancer.
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_ movie I saw last night was boring.
- 4. He loves playing \_\_\_\_\_ flute.
- 5. She didn't get \_\_\_\_\_ invitation
- 6. He is \_\_\_\_\_ member of parliament.

**IX. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions:**

**A .**

- 1. I wrote a letter \_\_\_ my friend yesterday.
- 2. I'd like a cup \_\_\_ coffee.
- 3. They go to bed \_\_\_ midnight
- 4. The recipe consists \_\_\_ three basic ingrediants.
- 5. Exercise is good \_\_\_ health.
- 6. She was born \_\_\_ 1969.

**B.**

- 1. He is a man \_\_\_ principles.
- 2. Sastri knows Hindi \_\_\_ Telugu.
- 3. I have been living at Piler \_\_\_\_\_ 2001.

4. He has lived \_\_\_ Mumbai.
5. The weather is cold\_\_\_ December.
6. She suffers\_\_\_\_\_ Dementia.

**C.**

1. She will succeed\_\_\_ completing her doctorate.
2. They depend \_\_\_ each other.
3. I agree\_\_\_ you.
4. What are you thinking\_\_\_\_\_?
5. Many people died\_\_\_ Covid-19.
6. The workers have called\_\_\_\_\_ the strike.

**X. Fill in the blanks with suitable verbs given in the brackets:**

**A.**

1. He\_\_\_\_\_to London yesterday. (fly)
2. The light went out while we\_\_\_\_\_. (read)
3. Fortune\_\_\_\_\_the brave. (favour)
4. The mechanic\_\_\_\_\_our refrigerator for two hours (repair)
5. Coffee\_\_\_\_\_in Brazil. (grow)

**B.**

1. At present, children\_\_\_\_\_a lot of things that cannot be done before. (do)
2. He\_\_\_\_\_beautiful pictures last week. (draw)
3. I\_\_\_\_\_him as soon as possible. (call)
4. They\_\_\_\_\_out, when you made a call. (go)
5. You\_\_\_\_\_already\_\_\_\_\_four plums. (eat)

**C.**

1. Look! A car\_\_\_\_\_. (come)
2. We\_\_\_\_\_the news last night. (watch)
3. He\_\_\_\_\_to contact us next week. (try)
4. She\_\_\_\_\_when I went for jogging. (sing)
5. This time tomorrow, we\_\_\_\_\_on our project (work)

**XI. Rewrite the sentences as directed:**

**A.**

1. I am painting a door. (Change the voice)
2. Gandhi said, "I believe in humanity." (Change into indirect speech)
3. Virat Kohli is one of the best batsmen in the world. (Rewrite Using 'good')
4. Sundar is not clever. He is not foolish. (Combine the sentences using 'neither..nor')
5. She doesn't like coffee.( Add a question tag)

**B.**

1. Does he play cricket? (Change the voice)
2. Hari said, "can you help me?" (Change into indirect speech)
3. No other state in India is as small as Goa (Rewrite using 'smallest')
4. Save money. You can buy many things. (Combine the sentences using 'if')
5. We didn't go there. . (Add a question tag)

**C.**

1. Close all the windows at once. (Change the voice)
2. She said, "My God! I am defeated." (Change into indirect speech)
3. Covid-19 is more dangerous than many other diseases. (Rewrite using ' most dangerous')
4. Shafi is very poor, He can't buy the books. (Combine the sentences using ' too....to')
5. They haven't eaten their food. (Add a question tag)

**XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part.**

**( The entire sentences must be written)**

**A.**

1. This showroom has very good furnitures.
2. His trousers is wet.
3. They have formed an union.
4. She is liking this college.
5. One of the boys have won the prize.

**B.**

1. Venu drives very fastly
2. Why she is crying?
3. We used to play on every morning.
4. The house in what I live is small.
5. She plays Tennis, does she?

**C.**

1. The police has arrested the criminals.
2. Economics are an interesting subject.

3. My all friends are very positive.
4. I prefer fruits than sweets.
5. why are you angry on me?

**XIII. Use the following phrasal verbs in our own sentences:**

A.

1. call off
2. break up
3. figure out
4. give up
5. hang out

B.

1. look down
2. pass away
3. put off
4. think over
5. get rid off

C

1. put up with
2. come up with
3. run into
4. lock down
5. fix up.

**XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following words:**

A.

1. castle
2. purple
3. knell
4. yolk
5. aisle

B.

1. pawn
2. wrong
3. rapport
4. honest
5. campaign

C.

- 1.fasten
2. leopard
- 3.thumb
- 4.guitar
- 5.handsome

**XV. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words:**

A.

1. He is a lying scoundrel.
2. Mary is as beautiful as a Hollywood star.
3. Arunuma boarded Padmavathi express for Delhi on April 12, 2011.
4. She is young and beautiful.
5. S.P. Bala Subramanyam is one of the best playback singers in India

B.

1. This is a very large house.
2. Hush! Don't shout in the class room.
3. If it rains, we will not go there.
4. I will teach him a lesson.
5. He is the new director of this institution.

C.

1. Do not reveal the secret to anyone.
2. Let us go up the hill.
3. My God ! I forgot to post the letter.
4. She is very rich but she is unhappy.
5. You often make mistakes.

**XVI. Match the words in column A with their definitions/ meanings in column B.**

**A.**

- | A           | B                      |
|-------------|------------------------|
| 1. Corpse   | a. state of being poor |
| 2. whirling | b. arrangement         |
| 3. penury   | c. dead body.          |
| 4. order    | d. foreign country.    |
| 5. abroad   | e. turning around.     |

- f. to break suddenly
- g. different

**B.**

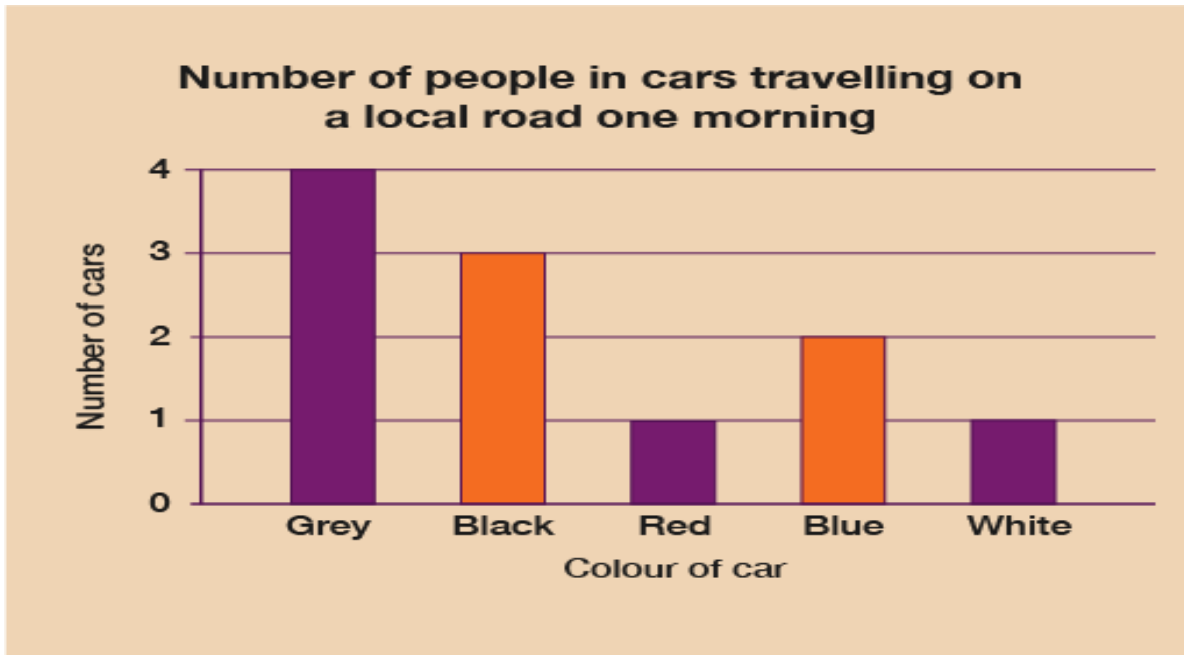
A	B
1. consent	a. inexpensive
2. tribute	b. agreement
3. Sanitation	c. living forever
4. affordable	d. cleanliness
5. immortal	e. respect or admiration.
	f. disapproval
	g. rude behavior.

**C.**

A	B
1. nausea	a. a strong desire for food
2. pandemic	b. a feeling to vomit
3. fatigue	c. keeping in isolation
4. appetite	d. extreme tiredness
5. quarantine	e. world wide spread of a new disease.
	f. dislike for food
	g. something strange.

**XVII. A.**

A survey was conducted on the number of people in different colours of cars travelled on a local road one morning. The results have been shown in a bar diagram. Present the information in the bar diagram in a short paragraph.



OR

Lipids can be classified according to their hydrolysis products and according to similarities in their molecular structures. Three major subclasses are recognized: they are simple lipids, compound lipids and derived lipids

Simple lipids can be divided into two categories. They are (a) Fats and oils. (b) Waxes.

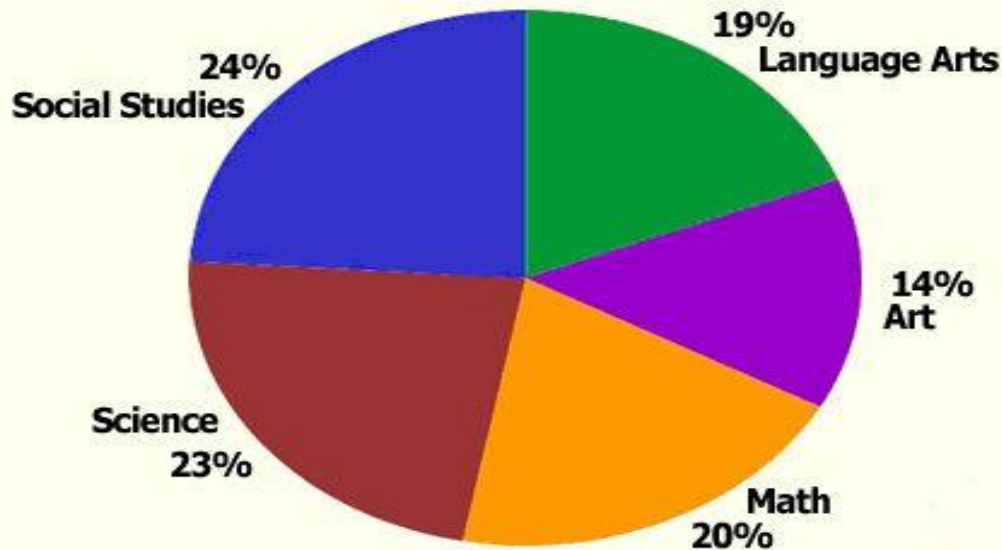
Compound lipids are of two types A) Phospho lipids, b) Glyco lipids.. Derived lipids include fatty acid, glycerol, sphingosine and steroid derivatives.

Convert the above information into a tree diagram.

**B.**

A survey was conducted to know the favourite subjects in a school. The results are shown in a pie chart. Present the information in a short paragraph.

**Favorite Subjects in School**



OR

Here are some tips about keeping healthy as given in a science magazine. Convert the information in the form of Do's and Don'ts (table):

You must include vegetables and fruits in your diet and drink a lot of water. You should avoid junk food and aerated water. You shouldn't sit for long periods of time. Rather you should exercise regularly. You shouldn't ignore the importance of good breathing habits. Try breathing deeply whenever you think of it. See to it that you sleep for at least 7 hours a day. In fact, you should avoid irregular timings.

**XVIII. Read the following transcriptions and write words in ordinary spelling:**

A.

1. /'dɪfɪkəlt/

2. / prɒbləm/

3. /brɪ'twi:n/

4. /sɑɪ'kɒlədʒi/

5. / 'sʌmθɪŋ/

6 /'nʌmbəʳ/

B.



1. /'hæpən/
2. /bɪznɪs/
3. /'wɔ:tə/
4. /kən'troul/
5. /læŋgwɪdʒ/
6. / pə' hæps/

C.

1. /'kæɪktə/
2. /pə'li:s/
3. /'ɪndəstri/
4. /rɪ'pɔ:t/
5. /pə'ltɪkəl/
6. /ɪ'nʌf/

OR

**Find the word that is different from other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters:**

**A.**

1. that      thick      truth
2. ant      above      apple
3. cinema      cat      comedy
4. kite      knife      knight
5. owl      organ      order
6. took      look      door

B,

1. use      us      union
2. dark      day      danger
3. sure      silk      salt
4. huge      hungry      honour
5. drop      drone      crop
6. loot      cool      flood

C.

1. tiny      money      rely
2. fix      six      Xerox

3. cheap   chain   chaos
4. blood   food   flood
5. arch   about   around
6. exercise   exess   exam

**XIX. Write the number syllables for the following words:**

**A.**

1. adventure
2. amputate
3. tourism
4. confront
5. wrest
6. congregate

**B.**

1. pillage
2. insolent
3. corpse
4. antique
5. whirling
6. consent

**C.**

1. distance
2. pandemic
3. isolation
4. Quarantine
5. zoonotic

**XX. Complete the following dialogues:**

**A.**

### **Conversation between two friends meeting after a long time**

**Ankita:** Hello Kavya, How are you? It's been a long time we have met.

**Kavya:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ankita:** I am fine too. So where are you working right now?

**Kavya:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ankita:** Oh, really. That's a great company. What is your post there?

**Kavya:** I am working as a Software Engineer.

**Ankita:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Kavya:** Thanks Ankita! So what are you up to nowadays?

**Ankita:** I am a travel blogger. I used to travel to different places and explore different cultures and varieties of food to write it in my blog. I would like to ask you also to follow my blog.

**Kavya:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Ankita:** Thanks Kavya!

**Kavya:** Hey, why don't you join me and my family for tomorrow's lunch. They will also be happy to see you.

**B.**

### **Write a dialogue between a shopkeeper and a customer.**

Shopkeeper: Welcome to our shopping mall, sir.

Customer: Thank you.

Shopkeeper: How can I help you, sir?

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Shopkeeper: Ladies or gents? What type do you want?

Customer: A lady's watch, please. Do you have any?

Shopkeeper: Please have a look at this showcase. You can see all kinds of ladies watch.

Customer: Thank you. Please show me the forth once.

Shopkeeper: Of course, here it is. It is one of the best quality watches, sir.

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Shopkeeper: Yes, sir. We give three years warranty on this product.

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Shopkeeper: Eight thousand and fifty rupees only.

Customer: That's too much.

Shopkeeper: Not at all. It's a genuine Swiss watch.

Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Shopkeeper: Okay sir, Thank you.

### **C.**

#### **A dialogue between two friends about reading newspaper**

Suresh : \_\_\_\_\_--

Ravi : Thank you. I am fine. How are you?

Suresh : \_\_\_\_\_

Ravi : I am going to buy a news paper.

Suresh : \_\_\_\_\_

Ravi : Of course. Don't you?

Suresh : Certainly. You know newspaper is called the store house of knowledge.

Ravi : You are right. Without reading newspaper we can't know about the world.

Suresh : They who don't read newspaper remain frogs of the well. Because they don't know the current affairs of the country and world.

Ravi: At the same time newspapers contains articles related to our study. They are very helpful.

Suresh : \_\_\_\_\_--

Ravi : Certainly the study page. And you?

Suresh : I like the general knowledge section and literary articles. Sometimes  
I send my writings to newspaper.

Ravi : Ok. See you later. Bye.

Suresh : Bye.

## **KEY**

### **I**

1-F

2-E

3-D

4-C

5-B

6-A

### **II.**

1.A.P.J. Abdul Kalam and Y.S. Rajan: *India 2020: A Vision for the New Millennium*.

2.Dr. Abdul Kalam is known as 'Missile Man of India' was born on 15 October 1931 in Rameswaram, Tamil Nadu, and died on 27 July 2015 in Shillong.

3.Y.S. Rajan was born on 10 April 1943 and he has been awarded with Padmashri in 2012.

4.Seeds, soil conditioning, fertilizer micronutrient mixes, pesticides and so on.

5.Satellites remote sensing (i) for regular monitoring of crops and soil conditions or water resources, (ii) for better weather forecasts and (iii)modern communications in touch with markets.

6.To have sensing systems at affordable prices.

7.Marketing logistics is the analysis, planning, organization and control of all movement and storage operations connected with the PRODUCTION and DISTRIBUTION of goods.

8. Early detection and screening technologies and Healthcare services that include check-ups, patient counseling, and screenings to prevent illness, disease and other health-related problems.

9. ATM, automatic cheque clearing systems, telephonic banking, credit cards and electronic fund transfers.

10. The problem is to generate money and make it available to workers to carry out some economic activities of their own with small investments.

11. It is a system in which Financial or lending systems for poor rural folk could be patterned.

12. Financial services, Marketing communication services (i.e. advertising, media, consultancy and infotainment), Marketing logistics, trading and distribution Trade promotion services, Human resources development, Technical and management consultancy, Testing, certification and calibration services, Government administration, Security services.

13. Infotainment (Info + tainment = Information + Entertainment) **Infotainment** is a combo word, like "fantabulous," (fantastic + fabulous) that combines two words into one. It refers to television shows, movies, websites, and software that blend information and entertainment together. For **example**, shows on the Food Network and Animal Planet provide information to the viewer, but are also fun to watch.

14. Greater reliability, tending towards zero repair over the products, lower energy consumption, or lesser noise or radiation emission, or lower levels of environment pollution.

15. Tourism to learn more about the people they meet and the places they visit.

### **III.**

1-a

2-d

3-d

4-d

5-b

6-d

7-a

8-Consumer goods: soaps, cosmetics, toothpastes, beverage and food products

White goods: television sets, refrigerators and washing machines

9-d

10-b

11-a

12-d

13-a

14-d

15-a

**IV.**

1-yes

2-no

3-yes

4-no

5-no

6-yes

7-yes

8-yes

9-no

10-yes

11-yes

12-yes

13-yes

14-yes

15-yes

**V.**

1-B

2-C

3-A

4-G

5-D

6-E

7-F

**VI.**

- 1.APJ Abdul Kalam
- 2.Indian Space Research Organization.
- 3.Agni and Prithvi.
- 4.Missile Man of India.
- 5.Pokhran.

**VII.**

- 1.APJ Abdul Kalam
2. Shri Sivasubramania Iyer and Rameshwaram
- 3.how the birds fly
- 4.No
- 5.b(its own life : it wants in its life)

**VIII. Articles****A.**

- 1.an
- 2.a
- 3.the
- 4.a
- 5.a
6. the

**B.**

1. a
- 2.an
3. an
4. a



5. an
6. the

**C.**

- 1.a
2. an
3. the
- 4.the
- 5.an
6. a

**IX. prepositions**

**A**

- 1.to
- 2.of
3. at
- 4.of
5. for
6. in

**B.**

- 1.of
2. beside
3. since
4. in
5. in
6. from

**C**

- 1.in
2. on
3. with
- 4.about
5. of
6. off

**X. Verb forms.**

**A**

1. flew
2. were reading
3. favours
4. has been repairing
5. grows

**B.**

1. are doing

2. drew
3. will call
4. were going
5. have eaten

**C.**

1. is coming
2. watched
3. will try
4. was singing
5. will have worked

**XI. Rewrite as directed**

**A.**

1. A door is being painted by me
2. Gandhi said that he believed in humanity
3. Very few batsmen in the world are as good as Virat Kohli.
4. Sundar is neither clever nor foolish.
5. She doesn't like coffee, does she?

**B.**

1. Is cricket played by him?
2. Hari asked me if I could help him.
3. Goa is the smallest state in India.
4. If you save money, you can buy many things.
5. We didn't go there, did we?

**C.**

1. Let all the windows be closed at once.
2. She explained sadly that she had failed.
3. Covid-19 is one of the most dangerous diseases.
4. Shafi is too poor to buy the books.
5. They haven't eaten their food, have they?

**XII. correction of sentences:**

**A.**

1. This showroom has very good furniture.
2. His trousers are wet.
3. They have formed a union.
4. She likes this college.
5. One of the boys has won the prize.

**B.**

1. Venu drives very fast
2. Why is she crying?
3. We used to play in every morning.
4. The house in which I live is small.

5. She plays Tennis, doesn't she?

**C.**

1. The police have arrested the criminals.
2. Economics is an interesting subject.
3. All my friends are very positive.
4. I prefer fruits to sweets.
5. why are you angry with me?

**XIII. Phrasal verbs:**

**A.**

1. call off : ( end)The workers called off the strike yesterday
2. break up: ( separate)The new couple decided to break up their relationship
3. figure out: ( understand) You have to figure out the plans before you act.
4. give up: (to stop) He gave up smoking last month.
5. hang out: ( relax) we will hang out tomorrow by the pool.

**B.**

1. look down: We should not look down the poor.
2. pass away: (die) S.P. Balasubramanyam passed away in September 2020.
3. put off: ( postpone)The match has been put off due to heavy rain.
4. think over: (consider) I shall think over the new plan of our team.
5. get rid off: ( eliminate)The Government try to get rid off poverty in the country.

**C**

1. put up with: (tolerate) We should learn to put up with practical problems in life.
2. come up with: (to contribute) He finally came up with his one day salary to the relief fund.
3. run into: (meet) I have run into our MLA recently
4. lock down: ( restrict peoples' movement) The Government decided to lock down the country to restrict the spread of Covid-19
5. fix up: (repair) The plumber has fixed up the leakage problem in the water pipes.

**XIV. Silent consonants:**

**A.**

1. castle--t
2. purple--r
- 3.knell--k
- 4.yolk--l
- 5.aisle--s

B.

1. pawn--w
- 2.wrong--w
- 3.rapport--t
- 4.honest--h
5. campaign--g

C.

- 1.fasten--t
2. leopard--o
- 3.thumb--b
- 4.guitar--u
- 5.handsome--d

**XV. Parts of speech of the underlined words:**

**A.**

1. He is a lying scoundrel.--Noun
2. Mary is as beautiful as a Hollywood star.--adjective
3. Arunuma boarded Padmavathi express for Delhi on April 12, 2011.--verb
4. She is young and beautiful.--conjunction
5. S.P. Bala Subramanyam is one of the best playback singers in India- noun

**B.**

1. This is a very large house.--adverb
2. Hush! Don't shout in the class room.- interjection
3. If it rains, we will not go there.- conjunction
4. I will teach him a lesson.- pronoun
5. He is the new director of this institution.- noun

**C.**

1. Do not reveal the secret to anyone.- noun
2. Let us go up the hill.-- preposition
3. My God ! I forgot to post the letter.-- interjection

4. She is very rich but she is unhappy.-- conjunction  
5. You often make mistakes—adverb

**XVI. Matching:**

**A.**

1-c 2-e 3- a 4- b 5- d

**B**

1-b 2- e 3-d 4- a 5- c

**C**

1-b 2- e 3-d 4- a 5- c

**XVIII. Phonetic transcription**

**A.**

1. difficult
2. problem
3. between
4. psychology
5. something
6. number

**B**

1. happen
2. bussiness
3. water
4. control
5. language
6. perhaps

**C**

1. character
2. police
3. industry
4. report
5. political
6. enough

**Odd sounds:**

**A.**

1. that    thick    truth    that

2. ant      above      apple    ---above
3. cinema   cat        comedy --- cinema
4. kite       knife       knight ---- kite
5. owl        organ       order ---owl
6. took       look        door -- door

**B**

1. use       us           union ----us
2. dark      day        danger -- dark
3. sure      silk        salt ---sure
4. huge      hungry    honour -- honour
5. drop      drone      crop -- drone
6. loot      cool        flood --flood

**C.**

1. tiny      money     rely ---rely
2. fix        six        Xerox -- xerox
3. cheap     chain      chaos --- chaos
4. blood     food       flood-- food
5. arch       about      around---arch
6. exercise   excess    exam-- exam

**XIX. Syllables for the following words:**

**A.**

1. adventure- three
2. amputate-three
3. tourism--three
4. confront-- two
- 5.wrest--one
6. congregate- four

**B.**

1. pillage- two
2. insolent- three
3. corpse- one
4. antique- two
5. whirling- two

6. consent- two

**C.**

1. distance- two
2. pandemic- three
3. isolation- four
4. Quarantine- three
5. zoonotic- three

## 4. DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Latha



- Compiled by Dr. Madhavi



**I. Answer the following questions in one word or a sentence.**

1. What is Disaster?

A \_\_\_\_\_

2. How many types of disasters?

A \_\_\_\_\_

3. When there is imbalance in the eco-system, which disaster occurs?

A \_\_\_\_\_

4. What is Tsunami?

A \_\_\_\_\_

5. What is Disaster Management ?

A \_\_\_\_\_



6. How does the Red Cross society define disaster management?

A \_\_\_\_\_

7. How much distance of coastline does India have?

A \_\_\_\_\_

8. Where does India regularly face cyclone?

A \_\_\_\_\_

9. Which state of India had faced 'Bhuj' earthquake in 2001?

A \_\_\_\_\_

10. Name of the cyclone which occurred in Visakhapatnam?

A \_\_\_\_\_

11. Which department forecasts and warns about the arrival of the cyclone?

A \_\_\_\_\_

12. Where is Indian National Centre for Ocean Information services located?

A \_\_\_\_\_

13. What is NDMA?

A \_\_\_\_\_

14. What is the vision of NDMA?

A \_\_\_\_\_

15. What is the meaning of Flora and fauna?

A \_\_\_\_\_

16. Which department has strengthened India's capacity to prepare and cope with disasters?

A \_\_\_\_\_

17. What is Phailin?

A \_\_\_\_\_

18. What is MIC?

A \_\_\_\_\_

19. Which institute provides training to regulate effective earthquakes?

A \_\_\_\_\_

20. In which ocean was Tsunami occurred in 2004?

A \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Answer the following questions by choosing the correct option**

**1. Due to geographical configuration, it is one of the most disaster- prone countries in the World? ( )**

- a. China
- b. Britain
- c. India
- d. USA

**2. Disaster is a/an ( )**

- a. sudden accident
- b. natural calamity
- c. The action of nature`s anger
- d. All the above

**3. Which of the following is a Natural disaster ( )**

- a. Gas leaks
- b. Oil spills
- c. Tsunami
- d. Industrial fire

**4. It is a strategy adopted to reduce the hazards caused by disasters ( )**

- a. Natural disaster
- b. Man-made disaster
- c. Disaster organisation
- d. Disaster Management

**5. India has the coastline of** ( )

- a. 7,400 miles
- b. 4,700 miles
- c. 9,700 miles
- d. 7,900 miles

**6. Vardah is a/an** ( )

- a. earthquake in Gujarat
- b. cyclone in Chennai
- c. cyclone in Orissa
- d. earthquake in Chennai

**7. The Indian city Visakhapatnam had faced the cyclone named** ( )

- a. Hudhud
- b. Bhuj.
- c. Cama
- d. Phailin.

**8. NDMI means .....** ( )

- a. National Development Measure Index
- b. National Disaster Management Information
- c. National Institute of Disaster Management,
- d. National Disaster Management Institute.

**9. The Tsunami 2004 occurred in** ( )

- a. Indian ocean
- b. Pacific ocean
- c. Bay of Bengal.
- d. Atlantic ocean.

**10. 2004 Tsunami affected many countries in Southeast countries including... ( )**

- a. Indonesia and India
- . b. Indonesia and Pakistan.
- c. Indonesia and China.
- d. Indonesia and Nepal.

**11. Bhopal gas disaster was a man-made industrial disaster that occurred in the year**

- a. 1981 ( )
- b. 1982
- c. 1983
- d. 1984

**12. Bhopal gas tragedy was caused by the poisonous gas that leaked from the factory**

- a. Union Hydrochloride India Limited ( )
- b. Union Chloroform India Limited
- c. Union Caffeine India Limited
- d. Union Carbide India Limited

**13. The Bhopal gas disaster was caused by ( )**

- a. MIC
- b. NIC
- c. CO<sub>2</sub>
- d. MLT

**14. Disaster Management is an internet article compiled by ( )**

- a. Dr. Sowjanya
- b. Dr. Madhavi Latha
- c. Dr. Harisankar
- d. Dr. Usha

**15. Bhopal is the capital city of** ( )

- a. Rajasthan
- b. Maharashtra
- c. Uttar Pradesh
- d. Madhya Pradesh

**16. Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services is located in** ( )

- a. Calcutta
- b. Chennai
- c. Visakhapatnam
- d. Hyderabad

**17. GFDRR means** ( )

- a. Global Facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery
- b. Global Funding for Disaster Reduction and Recovery
- c. Global Facility for Disaster Recovery and Reduction
- d. Global Funding for Disaster Recovery and Reduction

**18. Instrument used to detect and record earthquakes** ( )

- a. Crescograph
- b. Seismograph
- c. Earthgraph
- d. Electrograph

**19. Recently Vizag gas leak was occurred in** ( )

- a. L.G Polymers company
- b. IFM Chemical plant
- c. Vizag Steel plant
- d. Vizag pesticides plant

**20. The World Bank headquarters located in?**

(     )

- a. New York
- b. Washington
- c. Chicago
- d. Texas

**III. State the following sentences whether     Yes / No**

1. Disaster is a natural calamity that causes great damage
2. Disasters are of three kinds.
3. When there is imbalance in the eco-system natural disasters occur.
4. Volcano eruption is a man-made disaster.
5. India is one of the most disaster-prone countries in the world.
6. Disaster Management is a strategy to reduce the damage of pandemic disease like Covid
- 7 Andhra Pradesh has the longest coastline in India
8. 'Bhuj' was a severe earthquake occurred in Rajasthan.
9. 'Phailin' cyclone battered the coast of India, causing landfall close to Gopalpur in Odisha
10. The India Meteorological Department has strengthened India's capacity to prepare for and cope with disasters
11. NDMI forecasts and warns about the arrival of the cyclones
12. The earthquake was the major cause of Tsunami in 2004 in the Indian Ocean.
13. Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services was established in Mumbai.
14. The NDMA generates a Prompt and efficient response during disasters
15. India faced a severe cyclone storm when Hudhud hit the country's east coast at vizag
16. Bhopal gas disaster was caused by Methyl Iso Cyanate (MIC).
17. Bhopal tragedy was caused by the poisonous gas that leaked from the factory of L.G Polymers
18. National Institute of Disaster Management Institute (NIDM) was established in New Delhi.
19. NDMI was the first Institute to provide online courses on Disaster Management.
20. NDMI helps in reducing the impact of disasters through its technological innovations.

**IV. Match the abbreviations with their expansions**

A

B

- |           |       |   |
|-----------|-------|---|
| 1. NDMI   | (   ) | a. Disaster Management                                    |
| 2. INCOIS | (   ) | b. The Department of Atomic Energy of Government of India |
| 3. NDMA   | (   ) | c. National Disaster Management Institute                 |
| 4. UCIL   | (   ) | d. Union Carbide India Limited                            |

5. MIC ( ) e. Global facility for Disaster Reduction and Recovery
6. GFDRR ( ) f. The National Institute of Disaster Management
7. NIDM ( ) g. Disaster Risk Management
8. DRM ( ) h. Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services
9. DM ( ) i. National Disaster Management Authority
10. DAEGI ( ) j. Methyl Iso cyanate

**V. Match the words with their meanings**

A

B

1. Bhuj ( ) a. a violent and windy storm
2. Catastrophe ( ) b. Earthquake in Gujarat
3. Tempest ( ) c. Cyclone in Chennai
4. Phailin ( ) d. A bad situation
5. Vardah ( ) e. Cyclone in Visakhapatnam
6. Hudhud ( ) f. Earthquake in the Indian Ocean.
7. Tsunami ( ) g. A plan of action
8. Hazards ( ) h. Plants and animals
9. Flora and Fauna ( ) i. A cyclone in Odisah
10. Strategy ( ) j. A danger or risk

**GRAMMAR -SECTION B**

**VI. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow it.**

Progress is being made in industrialized countries, where studies now report that girls are catching up with, and even passing boys in terms of performance in Maths and sciences. Following that trend law schools and medical schools in Canada report that about half of their entrants now women.

Culture is often used as an excuse for perpetuating both systematic inequality and blatant human rights abuses. Culture can be a strong force to create and sustain community. It can also be a

strong force to socialize girls into passively accepting their 143 lot in life, being 'Good Wives' to men who are abusive. In the name of a belief system that demands female compliance.

1. Where is progress made in the girls' Education?

A \_\_\_\_\_

2. In what subjects girls are exceeding boys?

A \_\_\_\_\_

3. Which country shows half of its students are women?

A \_\_\_\_\_

4. What makes women good wives?

A \_\_\_\_\_

5. What does the social system demand?

A \_\_\_\_\_

**VII. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow it:**

Slavery can broadly be described as the ownership, buying and selling of human beings for the purpose of forced and unpaid labour. The Institution of slavery is as old as civilization. Many nations and Empires were built by the muscles of slaves. But what kinds of people were enslaved and why? In ancient civilizations, slaves were usually war captives. The victors in battle might enslave the losers rather than kill them. Over time, people have found other reasons to justify slavery. Slaves were usually considered somehow different than their owners. They might belong to a different race, religion, nationality or ethnic background. By focusing on such differences, slave owners felt that they could deny basic human rights to their slaves. The Greeks and Romans kept slaves as soldiers, servants, labourers and even civil servants. The Romans captured slaves from what is now Britain, France and Germany. Slave armies were kept by the Ottomans and Egyptians.

1. How can slavery be broadly described?

A \_\_\_\_\_

2. In ancient civilizations what did the victors in battle do?

A \_\_\_\_\_

3. On what differences did slave owners focus in order to deny basic human rights to slaves?



A \_\_\_\_\_

4. What did the Greeks and Romans use slaves for?

A \_\_\_\_\_

5. Where did the Romans capture slaves from?

A \_\_\_\_\_

### SECTION – C

#### VIII. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the'

- a) Mother Teresa was \_\_\_\_\_ extra ordinary woman
- b) My Uncle lives in \_\_\_\_\_ USA.
- c) I gave him \_\_\_\_\_ one rupee note.
- d) She lost \_\_\_\_\_ eyes in the accident.
- e) Manmohan Singh was \_\_\_\_\_ University teacher.
- f) Tagore was awarded \_\_\_\_\_ Nobel prize for Literature.

#### IX. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions

- a) She watched the serials \_\_\_\_\_ T.V.
- b) I go to college \_\_\_\_\_ bus.
- c) Pranab Mukharjee died \_\_\_\_\_ Covid19
- d) Exercise is good \_\_\_\_\_ health.
- e) He has been absent \_\_\_\_\_ Monday.
- f) Dhoni is senior \_\_\_\_\_ Kohli.

#### X. Fill in the blanks with Suitable verb forms.

- a) The poem Commonwealth of Bees \_\_\_\_\_ (write) in 1599
- b) If Sekhar \_\_\_\_\_ me, I shall attend the party (invite).
- c) Somu \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in the house since 2015.

- d) India \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a large country.
- e) When he \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep), somebody knocked at the door.

**XI. Rewrite the following sentences as directed.**

- a) 'All the students should speak English in the class room. [Begin with 'English']
- b) 'Did you eat anything in the morning'? The doctor asked the patient. [change it into Indirect Speech]
- c) The Girafee is taller than any other animal. [change it into positive degree' ]
- d) As he was thirsty, he looked for water. [change it into simple sentence]
- e) Sunitha played well. [Add question tag]

**XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part.**

- a) I congratulated him for his success.
- b) My uncle is having two children.
- c) I and Sunil went to the market.
- d) He returned back from Delhi.
- e) The tailor used the scissor to cut the cloth.

**XIII. Use any Three of the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences**

- a) pick up b) break down c) carry on d) Look after e) find out

**XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following words**

- a) Castle b) Sought c) Debut d) Calm e) Disaster f) Island

**XV. Identify the part of speech of the underlined words**

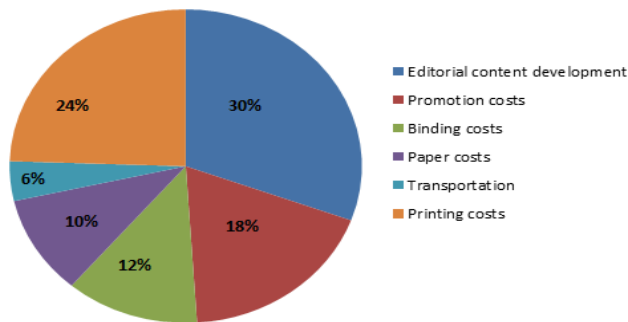
- a) I have learnt this story.
- b) Helen was intensively toured.
- c) The old woman is very weak.
- d) Oh ! I have lost my purse.
- e) Dravid and Kumble are good friends.
- f) New Delhi is our capital city of our country.

**XVI. Match the words in Column A with their meanings in Column B.**

Column A	Column B
1. hazards	( ) a. An act or instance of blast/explosion
2. mitigated	( ) b. Injured by repeated blows or punishment
3. tempest	( ) c. made less severe, serious or painful
4. battered	( ) d. A violent windy storm
5. eruption	( ) e. Laws, considered collectively
6. catastrophe	( ) f. A danger or risk
	( ) g. A bad situation
	( ) h. satisfied, happy

**XVII. Convert the following pie diagram into a paragraph**

**Expenditure incurred in printing a magazine**



(or)

**Convert the following passage into tree diagram.**

King Pandu had two wives namely Queen's Kunthi and Madri. Queen Kunthi had three sons named Yudhistara, Bheema and Arjuna. The second wife Queen Madri had sons named Nakula and Sahadeva.

**XVIII. Convert any five of the following transcriptions into English.**

1. / li:də /
2. / æpəθi/
3. / mju:t /

4. / blaiɪnd/

5. / depθ /

6. / tʃʊk /

7. / tru:θ/

8. / fju:əl/

9./ mirə(r) /

10. / lɜ:n/

**[or] Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.**

1. exist      extra      expect

2. sing      sad      sugar

3. mission      vision      concession

4. cell      call      care

5. civics      church      chemistry

**XIX. Write the number of syllables for any six of the following words**

1. eye      2. fifteen      3. tenth      4. Fantasy      5. forever

6. pollution      7. losses      8. remarkable      9. discussion      10. available

XX. Complete the following dialogue.

1. Radha : Hi Priya, How are you?

Priya : -----

Radha : Hey! I didn't see you yesterday

Priya : ----- , I missed the English lesson yesterday.

Could you give me your notes?

Radha : ----- when will you return it to me.

Priya : -----

# KEY

1. Disaster is a sudden accident or a natural calamity that causes great damage or loss of life
2. Disasters are two types
3. Natural disasters occur
4. Tsunami is a long, high wave caused by an earthquake
5. Disaster Management is a strategy adopted to reduce the hazards caused by disasters
6. The Red Cross society defines disaster management as the organisation which manages the resources and takes up the responsibilities of dealing with all humanitarian aspects of emergencies, in particular preparedness, response and recovery in order to lessen the impact of disasters.
7. India has the coastline of 4,700 miles
8. India faces regularly cyclones in the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea
9. India had faced 'Bhuj' earthquake in 2001 in Gujarat.
10. Hudhud
11. The India Meteorological department forecasts and warns about the arrival of the cyclone
12. Indian National Centre for Ocean Information services is located in Hyderabad
13. National Disaster Management Authority
14. The vision of NDMA is to build a safer and disaster resilient India by a holistic, pro-active, technology driven and sustainable development strategy that involves all stakeholders and fosters a culture of prevention, preparedness and mitigation.
15. Flora and fauna means plants and animals
16. The India Meteorological Department has strengthened India's capacity to prepare and cope with disasters
17. Phailin was the name of cyclone occurred in Odisha
18. MIC means Methyl Isocyanate gas
19. The National Institute of Disaster Management provides training to regulate effective earthquakes
20. Tsunami was occurred in 2004 in the Indian Ocean

II 1.c 2.d 3.c 4.d 5.a 6.b 7.a 8.d 9.a 10.a 11.d 12.d 13.a 14.b 15.d 16.d 17.a 18.b 19.a 20.b

III 1. Yes 2. No 3. Yes 4. No 5. Yes 6. No 7. No 8.No 9.Yes 10.Yes 11.No. 12 Yes 13. No

14. Yes 15. Yes 16. Yes 17. No 18. Yes 19. Yes 20. Yes

IV. 1.c 2.h 3.i 4. d 5.j 6.e 7.f 8. g 9. a 10. b

V. 1.b 2.d 3.a 4.i 5.c 6. e 7. f 8. j 9. h 10. g

VI. 1. In industrialized countries.

2. Maths and Science

3. Canada

4. To Socialize girls into passively accepting their lot in life.

5. Female compliance.

VII. 1. As the ownership, buying and selling of human beings.

2. Enslave the losers rather than kill them.

3. Differences on race, religion, nationality or ethnic background.

4. As soldiers, Servants, labourers and evil civil servants.

5. Britain, France and Germany.

VIII. 1) an 2) the 3) a 4) an 5) a 6) the

IX. 1) on 2) by 3) of 4) For 5) since 6) to

X. 1) was written 2) invites 3) has been living 4) is 5) was sleeping

XI. a) English should be spoken by all the students in the class room.

b) The doctor asked the patient if he had eaten anything in the morning.

c) No other animal is so tall as the Giraffe.

d) Being thirsty, he looked for water.

e) Didn't she?

XII. 1. I congratulated him on his success.

2. My uncle has two children.

3. Sunil and I went to the market.

4. He returned from Delhi.

5. The tailor used the scissors to cut the cloth.

XIII. 1. Pick up: Daily my father picks me up from school

2. Break down: Yesterday our bus was broke down due to engine trouble

3. Carry on: Inspite of poor, Abdul Kalam carried on his education

4. Look after : The children should look after their old aged parents

5. Find out : A committee was appointed to find out the reasons for the gas leakage in  
L.G Polymers in Vizag

XIV. 1. castle = t 2. sought = g/h 3. debut = t 4.calm = l 5. disaster = r 6. Island = s

XV. 1. Learnt=verb2 intensively=Adverb 3.old=adjective

4. oh! = interjection 5. and=Conjunction 6.of=Preposition

XVI. 1) f 2) c 3) d 4) b 5) a 6) g

XVII The pie chart shows about the expenditure incurred on different activities in printing a magazine. For the printing of a magazine, it is need to make expenditure on six activities. Out of the total expenditure, 30% of expenditure was made for Editorial content development.

After the Editorial content development, printing costs took 24% of expenditure. Then 18 % of expenditure was made on promotion costs. Out of the six activities, 72% of expenditure was made on three activities and the remaining 28% of expenditure was made on the remaining activities such as 12% on binding costs,10% on paper cost and the transport expenditure was made with only 6% which was the least expenditure.

XVIII. 1. Leader 2. Apathy 3. Mute 4. Blind 5. Depth

6. Chuck 7. Truth 8. Fuel 9. Mirror 10. Learn

XIX. 1. one 2. two 3. one 4. three 5. three

6. three 7. two 8. four 9. three 10. four

XX. Priya : I'm fine, thank you

Priya : Yes, Yesterday I went to Tirupati

Radha : Yes, I will give you

Priya : I will return your book tomorrow

Note:

## 5. What makes a Nation?

Dr. C. Rajagopalachari

1. Answer the following questions in one word or sentence.



1. Who is the author of the present essay "What Makes a Nation?"?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Who is the last Governor-General of India?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

3. How is Dr. Rajagopalachari popularly known as?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

4. What did Rajaji compare our character to?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

5. What does mother India want?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

6. What is the first thing Rajaji wanted to warn the boys against?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

7. Who is the principal of the family according to Rajaji?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

8. How many boy graduates is every girl graduate equal to according to Rajaji?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

9. What is the wisest national policy that can be conceived by any statesman?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

10. When we had not got our freedom, what had been our only task?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

11. What kind of India Rajaji wished to see?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

12. What did our government hope from our universities?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

13. How did Rajaji want India grow?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

14. When will India grow like a natural organic body?

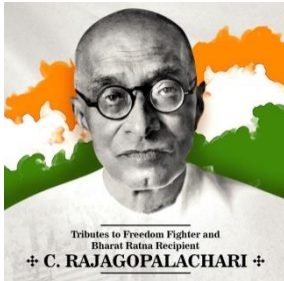


A. \_\_\_\_\_

15. Who according to Rajaji are leaders?

A. \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Choose the correct answer.



1. Rajaji praised a girl in the beginning of the lesson because

- a. she participated in freedom fight
- b. she was studying very well
- c. she had the courage to face such a large gathering

2. Character is ---- out of which everything else is made.

- a. gold
- b. everything
- c. a brick

3. Rajaji welcomes the growing number of girls in schools and colleges because----

- a. Girls can study well
- b. It means that the schools and colleges are carried bodily into families
- c. Girls give tough competition to boys

4. We can ordinarily have the most difficult congregations without any special arrangements for preservation of order because ----

- a. Our culture is so ancient and so well established
- b. We are very well used to such gatherings
- c. We fear that something might happen if we are not organized

5. Why is freedom a serious responsibility according to Rajaji?

- a. Because so many people fought for that freedom
- b. Because we have no rulers to take care of us
- c. Because we have the entire burden of the future of India on our own shoulders

6. How can we make "Glorious India" possible?

- a. By building many strong and beautiful structures throughout the country
- b. Only if we are strenuous in our conduct and honest in our mind
- c. By studying very well

7. Rajaji is -----.

- a. The first Governor General of independent India
- b. Freedom fighter, statesman, lawyer and historian
- c. Both a and b

8. We are a very ancient people with literature and culture which, if we could sell to any other nation, they would sell their whole empire to buy. What did Rajaji intend to say with this idea?

- a. We can sell our literature and culture whenever it is necessary

- b. We should take pride in such ancient literature and culture
- c. Our literature and culture are so ancient that we should learn some new things from other nations

9. Even if you fail, it will still add to your glory. What does that mean?

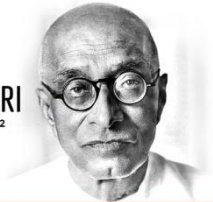
- a. We should not be afraid of failures
- b. We should fail again and again
- c. Failure is a glory

10. Who is a leader according to Rajaji?

- a. Those whose faces appear in the newspapers
- b. Those who guide people around them in their places
- c. Those who can give good speeches

### 3. Say Yes/No.

**C. RAJAGOPALACHARI**  
10 DECEMBER 1878 - 25 DECEMBER 1972



**C RAJAGOPALACHARI: LAST GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA**

1. Did Rajaji participate in the Indian Independence Movement? Yes/No.
2. According to Rajaji, Freedom without character would be burnt up like a waste paper. Yes/No.
3. Rajaji did not encourage women education. Yes/No.
4. According to Rajaji we will not need to multiply universities if only mothers are all university products. Yes/No.
5. It is not only in our country that ten lakhs of people can congregate in a small area around a temple and finish a festival without accident. Yes/No.
6. The policies and tactics of a statesman, the science of politics and the application of politics, the organization of the government alone can make India glorious. Yes/No.
7. Are we a new country/state with no tradition or culture to look up to? Yes/No.
8. In the first few years of free India, there was no time for wrangling or competitive ambitions. Yes/No.
9. After partition our country is a small country. Yes/ No.
10. Were universities hopes of our national leaders then? Yes/No.

### 4. Match the following.

A

B

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Character         | a. Freedom fighter, statesman, lawyer, historian                                |
| 2. A copy-book ideal | b. the formal system of primary principles and laws that regulates a government |
| 3. Rajagopalachari   | c. a complex of traits marking a person   |

- 4. Constitution                      d. an idea or plan offered
- 5. Proposition                        e. exact, accurate

**V. Identify the following freedom fighters with the help of their names given below.**

Kandukuri Veeresalingam Pantulu, Kanneganti Hanumanthu, Tanguturi Prakasam Pantulu, Uyyalawada Narasimhareddy, Pingali Venkayya, Alluri Sitarama Raju, Gurajada Apparao, Potti Sreeramulu,

1.



2.



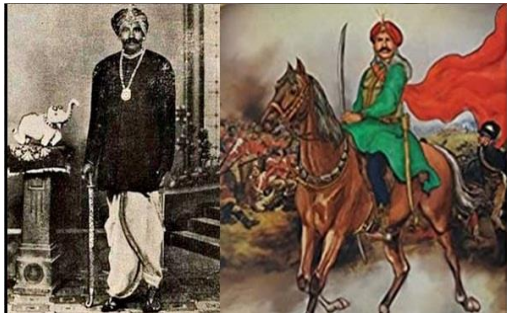
3.



4.



5.



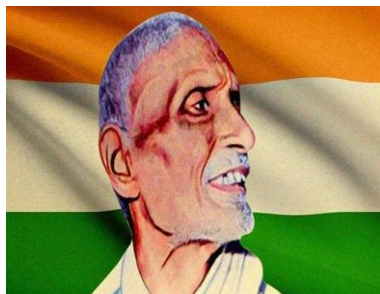
6.



7.



8.



Get to know about these leaders from Google.

Discuss the details with your friends. Which one of these leaders inspires you? Think of it! Now you will understand the importance of building a strong and good character as told by Rajaji in the present lesson.

## SECTION B

VI. A. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

She was called Thimmakka for 40 years of her life. But by the time she hit 50, people had a prefix for her—*Saalumarada* (Rows of Trees). That became her calling card.

The moniker stuck after she and her husband, Bikkala Chikkayya, began planting banyan saplings along the sides of the dusty road from her village, Hulikal, all the way to Kudur four kilometres away, in the Ramanagara district of Karnataka. The childless couple wanted to plant trees and bring them up as their progeny. Chikkayya had insisted on it, as Thimmakka had been depressed—even attempted suicide—for not being able to have a child. “He thought planting trees would offer some meaning to our lives. My husband would dig the ditch and I would plant the saplings and water them,” recalls Thimmakka, now 107 years old.

They could hardly make ends meet, labouring in others’ fields and grazing cattle, but they would tend to the plants with great dedication—bringing in water and replacing destroyed saplings. Within a decade, hundreds of trees grew along the stretch. By 1991—the year Chikkayya passed away—the number grew to thousands. The formerly barren road between Hulikal and Kudur was transformed.

Today, Thimmakka features in textbooks, and last year she received the Padma Shri award. Despite her renown, her message is simple: “Respect the environment—it’s the biggest gift you can give this planet.”



1. Why did Timmakka and her husband decide to plant trees?
2. Which word in the passage means ‘a personal name/an informal label’?
3. Where did this couple plant the trees?
4. What can be the meaning of “hardly make ends meet”?
5. What is the simple message of Timmakka?

VII. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions

that follow:

These are stressful times but for Subrata Pati, a resident of Ahonda village in West Bengal's Bankura district, it was on another level—quite literally. A history teacher at a private institute in Kolkata that trains civil service aspirants, Pati was in a fix when his employer wanted him to start online classes, for the students, during the lockdown. With no way to travel to Kolkata, 200 kilometers away, and a terrible mobile network in his village, Pati was caught in a bind.

But, someone in his village came to the rescue. His suggestion: The network on the higher branches of a particular neem tree was better than many other places. Clearly, his advisor's network was indeed quite decent up there, he set up a temporary platform on the tree. He now gives and done some laborious research. Pati took the chance and when he found that the his classes from the top of the neem tree and has made a name for himself. Nobody would have known this history teacher, but for his ingenuity. Who knows, when the history of corona virus is written one day, Pati may find a mention in the footnotes?



in bind’?

1. State true or false.  
Subrata Pati teaches history for graduate students.
2. Caught in a bind means \_\_\_\_.
  - a. Be in a funny situation
  - b. be in a difficult/embarrassing situation
  - c. bound by a rope
3. What is the laborious research done by the advisor of Subrata Pati?
4. Find out the word from the passage which means creativity/inventiveness/resourcefulness.
5. What is the phrase that is synonymous to ‘caught

### SECTION C

VIII. Fill in the blanks with ‘a’, ‘an’ or ‘the’.

1. After – long day, - cup of tea tastes particularly good.
2. She plays – piano.
3. We have – surprise for you.
4. I heard – interesting story yesterday.
5. – poetry of Keats is beautiful!

IX. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions.

1. Her plan differs ---- mine in many ways.
2. He is true ---- his master.
3. This plan will remain a secret ---- you and me.
4. It has been a long time ---- I saw her.
5. A man is known ---- the company he keeps.
6. We have lived in this village ---- ten years.

X. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of verbs given in the brackets.

1. The jury ---- divided in their opinion. (be)
2. He ---- here once every month. (come)
3. She ---- out of the window at the moment. (look)
4. I ---- since two o’clock. (read)
5. Deepak ---- this film on Netflix yesterday. (watch)

XI. Rewrite the sentences as directed:

1. I taught Giridhar History. (Change the voice)

2. Siri said, "I am going start online classes from today."(Change into indirect speech)
3. Mumbai is one of the biggest cities in India. (Rewrite using 'big')
4. He is poor. He is happy.(Combine the sentences using 'Although')
5. I'm worthy of that prize, ---- ?(Add a question tag)

XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part.

1. He went to work despite of his illness.
2. A friendship founded on business is best than a business founded on friendship.
3. He is too important for tolerating any delay.
4. If you are honest, people vote for you.
5. The youngest girl among the students have dark hair.

XIII. Use the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences.

- 1. come up    2. result in    3. burn up    4. look after    5. carry on**  
**6. tumble down    7. make up    8. look up    9. add to**

XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following words.

1. Exhilarate    2. Hard    3. Coup    4. Sword    5. Match
6. Plumber    7. Science    8. Sandwich    9. Aisle    10. Ghost

XV. Identify the parts of speech of the underlines words.

1. We are a great, big country.
2. I am old and I wish to see glorious India before I die.
3. In the national structure we are dealing with, deception has no place.
4. I welcome the growing number of girls in schools and colleges.
5. We will not need to multiply universities if only mothers are all university products.
6. Otherwise, not only freedom, education and the universities but the whole constitution will be mere waste paper.

XVI. Match the words in column A with their meanings/definitions in column B.

A

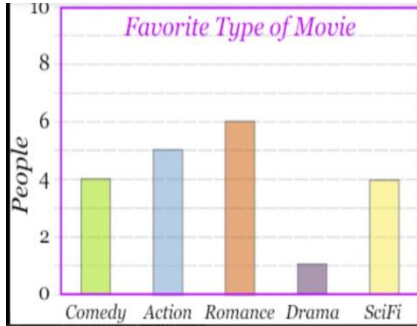
B

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. Seize        | a. strategy to achieve a specific end    |
| 2. Wrangle      | b. a gathering of people                 |
| 3. Rectitude    | c. to grab, capture                      |
| 4. Swerve       | d. to cheer, to excite                   |
| 5. Dynamics     | e. to shout                              |
| 6. Acclaim      | f. quarrel                               |
| 7. Exhilarate   | g. to give (transitive)                  |
| 8. Tactics      | h. an abrupt change of direction         |
| 9. Congregation | i. the quality of being right or correct |

10. Bestow

j. The branch of mechanics concerned with the motion of bodies under the action of forces.

XVII. A. Transcoding Information.



A study was conducted on the favourite type of movie of people of a neighbourhood. The results are shown in a bar graph. Present the information in the graph in a short paragraph.

B. A survey was conducted for people 16 and above about their preferred device for accessing internet. Participants mentioned four main devices – smart phone, laptop, tablet and desktop computer. Majority of people like to use smart phone and laptop. With 33% of them like to use smart phones 30 % like to use laptops. Tablet is used by 19% and desktop accounts for 14% of users. Only a small minority of 4% of people use other devices. Convert this information into a pie chart.

XVIII. A. Transcribe the following into ordinary spelling.

- |               |                    |                       |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. /br'stəʊ/  | 6. /θɪə'retɪk(ə)l/ | 11. /'kærəktə/        |
| 2. /weɪst/    | 7. /'grædʒuət/     | 12. /ju:nɪ'və:sɪti/   |
| 3. /'kʌntri/  | 8. /sə'fɪʃ(ə)nt/   | 13. /'gʌv(ə)n,m(ə)nt/ |
| 4. /'kʌltʃə/  | 9. /'bɪldɪŋ/       | 14. /rɪ'kwɪrə/        |
| 5. /'ɛmpɪrɪə/ | 10. /grɛɪt/        | 15. /'strʌktʃə/       |

B . Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.

- |                    |                 |                  |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. fu <u>t</u> ure | nat <u>u</u> re | stu <u>d</u> ent |
| 2. be <u>a</u> t   | be <u>t</u>     | se <u>a</u> t    |
| 3. l <u>i</u> t    | s <u>i</u> t    | s <u>i</u> te    |
| 4. p <u>i</u> le   | p <u>i</u> ll   | b <u>i</u> ll    |
| 5. f <u>i</u> nger | dan <u>g</u> er | an <u>g</u> er   |
| 6. mu <u>s</u> ic  | ba <u>s</u> ic  | ph <u>y</u> sics |
| 7. cu <u>t</u> ter | ju <u>i</u> ce  | bu <u>t</u> ter  |
| 8. <u>h</u> onour  | <u>h</u> our    | <u>h</u> uge     |
| 9. <u>k</u> night  | <u>k</u> nife   | <u>k</u> ing     |
| 10. <u>s</u> ilk   | <u>s</u> upper  | <u>s</u> hoe     |

XIX. Write the number of syllables for the following words.

1. Deceive 2. Sufficient 3. Tongue 4. Overcome 5. Literature

6. Arrangement 7. University 8. Amaze 9. Courage 10. Representative  
 11. Everything 12. Success 13. India 14. Freedom 15. Mischievous

XX. Complete the following dialogue.

Meena (M): Will you come for a walk this evening?

Reena (R): \_\_\_\_\_ 1 \_\_\_\_\_. The roads are full of people. It's not safe. \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_

M: I can't get up early in the morning. But I'll try to join you tomorrow morning?

R: \_\_\_\_\_ 3 \_\_\_\_\_

M: So, what's your plan for now?

R: I'm trimming the plants in the garden.

M: \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_

R: You are most welcome!

### KEY

- I. 1. Dr. Rajagopalachari  
 2. Dr. Rajagopalachari  
 3. Dr. Rajagopalachari  
 4. A brick in a building  
 5. Mother India wants hard-working good boys and girls.  
 6. He warned them against the competition of the girls.  
 7. A mother  
 8. Five  
 9. Character  
 10. To fight for freedom  
 11. Glorious India  
 12. To rapidly produce thousands and thousands of leaders to guide people  
 13. Like a tree/like a natural organic body  
 14. If only we are true to ourselves  
 15. Those who guide people
- II. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. c 6. b 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. b
- III. 1. Yes 2. Yes 3. No 4. Yes 5. No 6. No 7. No 8. Yes 9. No 10. Yes
- IV. 1. c 2. e 3. a 4. b 5. d
- V. 1. Alluri Sitarama Raju  
 2. Gurajada Apparao  
 3. Tanguturi Prakasam Pantulu  
 4. Potti Sreeramulu  
 5. Vuyyalawada Narasimhareddy  
 6. Kandukuri Veresalingam Pantulu  
 7. Kanneganti Hanumanthu  
 8. Pingali Venkaiah



## VI.

1. Because they were childless/ The childless couple wanted to plant trees and bring them up as their progeny.
2. Moniker
3. Hulikal to Kudur in Karnataka district.
4. To have just enough money to pay for the things you need.
5. Respect the environment—it's the biggest gift you can give this planet.

## VII. 1. False 2. b

3. The network on the higher branches of a particular neem tree was better than many other places.
4. ingenuity 5. 'in a fix'

## VIII. 1. a 2. The 3. a 4. an 5. The

## IX. 1. From 2. To 3. Between 4. Since 5. By 6. For

## X. 1. Is 2. Comes 3. Is looking 4. Has been reading 5. Watched

## XI. 1. Giridhar was taught History by me/ History was taught to Giridhar by me.

2. Siri said that she was going to start online classes from that day.
3. Very few cities in India are as big as Mumbai.
4. Although he is poor, he is happy.
5. Aren't I?

## XII. 1. He went to work despite his illness.

2. A friendship founded on business is better than a business founded on friendship.
3. He is too important to tolerate any delay.
4. If you are honest, people will vote for you.
5. The youngest girl among the students has dark hair.

## XIII.

**1. come up:** to move towards someone or something until you are near them or next to them:  
E.g. A lot of people came up to me and started asking questions.

**2. result in:** if something results in a situation or event, it causes the situation or event to happen:  
E.g. A tragic accident resulted in the death of three children.

**3. burn up:** burn up fat/calories by doing physical exercise:  
E.g. The rate at which people burn up energy varies quite a lot between individuals.

- 4. look after:** to spend time with someone and make sure that they are safe and have the things they need, especially a child or someone who is sick:  
E.g. Her husband looks after the children while she's at work.
- 5. carry on:** to continue doing something:  
E.g. They carried on until all the work was finished.
- 6. tumble down:** if a wall or building tumbles down, it falls to the ground and is destroyed  
come tumbling down:  
E.g. Do you remember the excitement there was when the Berlin wall came tumbling down?
- 7. make up:** if a number of parts or members make up something, they combine together to form it:  
E.g. Women made up over 40% of the workforce.
- 8. look up:** to visit someone, especially someone that you have not seen for a long time, when you are visiting the area where they live:  
E.g. He thought he'd stay on a few more days and try to look up a few old-friends.
- 9. add to:** to make something increase, for example the price or amount of something:  
E.g. This will only add to the cost of getting it fixed.

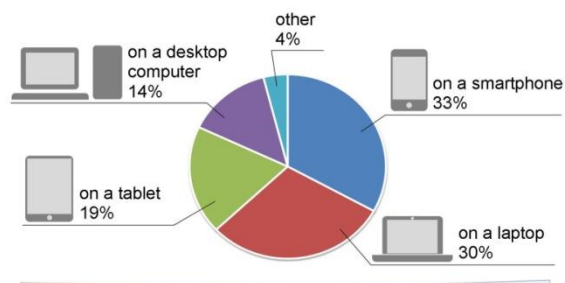
XIV. 1. h 2. r 3. p 4. w 5. t 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. s 10. h

XV. 1. We – pronoun, great – adjective 2. Am – pronoun, before – preposition  
3. structure – noun, dealing – verb 4. Welcome – verb, and – conjunction  
5. if – conjunction, only – adverb 6. Otherwise – adverb, mere – adjective

XVI. 1-c 2-f 3-i 4-h 5-j 6-e 7-d 8-a 9-b 10-g

XVII.A. The bar chart illustrates the information about the favourite type of movie of a group of 16 people. A majority of them like Romance movies and next comes action movies. 6 like Romance movies where as 5 like action movies. Comedy and Scifis are liked by equal number of people that is 4 each. But drama is liked by only one. So drama is in the last place. /Any other relevant information may be considered.

B.



XVIII. A. 1. Bestow 2. Waste 3. Country 4. Culture 5. Empire  
6. Theoretical 7. Gratitude 8. Sufficient 9. Building 10. Great  
11. character 12. University 13. Government 14. Require 15. Structure

B. 1. Student 2. Bet 3. Site 4. Pile 5. Danger  
6. Physics 7. Juice 8. Huge 9. King 10. Shoe

XIX. 1. Two syllables (2) 2. Three syllables (3) 3. One syllable (1)  
4. Three syllables (3) 5. Four syllables (4)/ poly 6. Three syllables (3)  
7. Five syllables (5) 8. Two syllables (2) 9. Two syllables (2)  
10. Five syllables (5) 11. Three syllables (3) 12. Two syllables (2)  
13. Three syllables (3) 14. Two syllables (2) 15. Three syllables (3)

XX. 1. No/ I don't think so.

2. I'll go early in the morning./Shall we go in the morinig?/Mornings are safe.

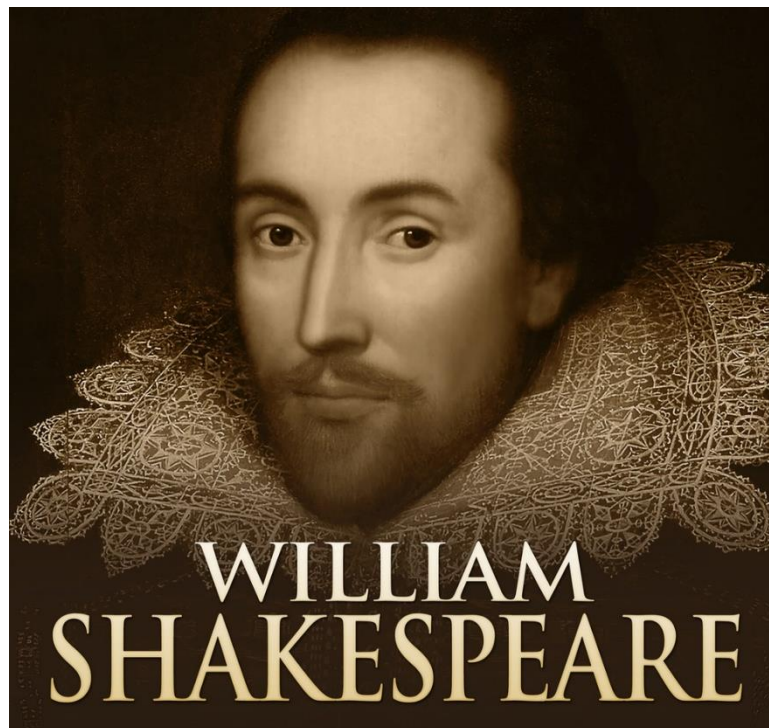
3. But it will be really healthy to walk in the morning.

4. Can I do that?/ Shall I help you?/ Can I join you?

# POETRY

## 1. Commonwealth of Bees

By William Shakespeare



**'TO BE, OR NOT TO BE: THAT IS THE QUESTION'**

*(Hamlet Act 3, Scene 1)*

## 1. Match the following words with their meanings:

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. catastrophe | a. intention to harm others in return to the harm others have done. |
| 2. abomination | b. move around secretly.  |
| 3. frivolous   | c. something not acceptable.  |
| 4. prowl       | d. of little importance.  |
| 5. vindictive  | e. sudden event that causes great destruction                       |

## 2 Give answer to the following Questions in a single line:

1. Give any five works of Shakespeare?

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. How many plays did he write in his life time?

\_\_\_\_\_.

3. How many Sonnets did he write totally?

\_\_\_\_\_.

4. Commonwealth of Bees was taken from which play?

\_\_\_\_\_.

5. Who is Hero (Protagonist) in the poem Commonwealth of Bees is written by Shakespeare?

\_\_\_\_\_.

6. What is meant by Metaphor?

\_\_\_\_\_.

7. Which figure of speech was used in Commonwealth of Bees by Shakespeare?

\_\_\_\_\_.

8. Arch Bishop of Canterbury compared their Kingdom with whose Kingdom?

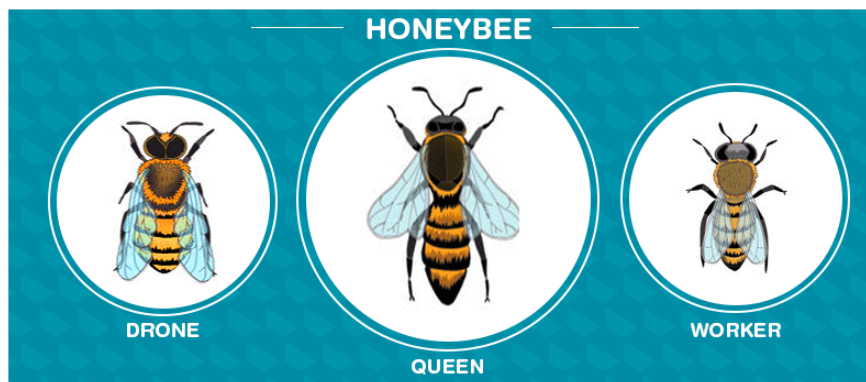
\_\_\_\_\_.

9. Actually, who is the emperor of Bee Hive Kingdom?

\_\_\_\_\_.

10. How many types of Bees actually present in the Bee Hive?

\_\_\_\_\_.



**3. Choose the correct answer from the following alternatives.**

1. Who wrote Commonwealth of Bees?

- a. William Wordsworth
- b. William Shakespeare
- c. William Langland
- d. Henry Williams

2. Commonwealth of Bees is an excerpt from the play?

- a. Hamlet
- b. Othello
- c. Henry V
- d. Henry IV

3. Who is the speaker in the poem Commonwealth of Bees?

- a. Shakespeare
- b. Arch Bishop of Canterbury





### Odd Sounds:

**The same letter does not always represent the same sound.**

Some letters can stand for as many as four different sounds.

E.g. 1. The letter c has no sound equivalent as c. It is realized as

/k/ as in cup, cat, cotton, bacon, etc.

/s/ as in cellar, receive, accent, access.

2. The letter g is pronounced

/g/ as in guess, guy, got, guide, gross, etc.

/dʒ/ as in age, agenda, large, huge, etc.

E.g. for Odd Sounds:

l.     call             cell             censor



/kɔ:l/      /sel/      /'sensə(r)/

In the above set of words, the letter “C” is pronounced in the same way in two words but differently in the other. Find out the odd man out of the above sets.

The letter “C” is pronounced as /s/ in “cell” and “censor” but /k/ in “call”. So, the differently pronounced word is “call” (Odd Sound or Odd man) as in other two words letter “C” is pronounced as/s/. So, here the Odd man out is the word “call”.

Other Examples:

1.    car              cinema              cricket  
      /kɑ:l/            /'sɪnɪmə/           /'krɪkɪt/
2.    baggage          beggar              lugggage  
      /'bæɡɪdʒ/      /'bɛɡə/              /'lʌɡɪdʒ/
3.    budget            traggic              gather  
      /'bʌdʒɪt/       /'trædʒɪk/          /'gæðə(r)/
4.    crop              clone                drop  
      /'krɒp/           /kləʊn/              /drɒp/

**Practice:**

**4. Find the Odd Sound from the following words:**

1.    cowo              bowo                lowo
2.    fire                fine                 paini
3.    bun                fun                  turn
4.    feather            father                truthe
5.    like                bike                 limit
6.    trust                just                  music
7.    author             capture              rapture
8.    occasion           location              choke
9.    cheque             choke                choor
10.   genuine            gent                  guest

**'COWARDS DIE MANY TIMES  
BEFORE THEIR DEATHS;  
THE VALIANT NEVER TASTE OF DEATH BUT ONCE.'**

*(Julius Caesar Act 2, Scene 2)*

## Dialogue Writing:

### How to Apologize:

1. I'm sorry that... [ex. I was so rude yesterday]
2. It's my fault. (= I am taking responsibility for the problem)
3. Oops, sorry.  
(for very small problems)
4. I should have... [ex. called you and told you I'd be late]
5. (**formal**) I apologize for... [ex. the delay]

### To Respond to an Apology:

1. That's OK.
2. It happens.
3. No problem.
4. Don't worry about it.
5. I forgive you. (for serious problems)

### E.g. for Dialogue Writing:

**Kundana** : Excuse me, sir

**Teacher** : Why are you late Kundana?

**Kundana** : I'm sorry, I was stuck in a traffic jam sir.

**Teacher** : Really, you told me the same thing every time you came late.

**Kundana** : But, sir. I was really trapped in the traffic jam this time.

Actually, it was my fault. I should have started early. I do apologize.

**Teacher** : That's Ok. Next time you start early or you will miss the lesson.

**Kundana** : Ok, sir. I promise.

**Teacher** : Good! Then you may have a seat.

### 5 Practice:

**Teacher** : What is your marks in maths?

**Vedya** : I'm sorry sir, I got \_\_\_\_\_ this time.

**Teacher** : Really, why is it so?

**Vedya** : But, sir. I was \_\_\_\_\_ typhoid fever.

I do apologize for getting less marks sir.

**Teacher** : That's Ok. Next time you should \_\_\_\_\_, ok.

**Vedya** : Ok, sir. I promise.

**Teacher** : Good! Then \_\_\_\_\_.

### Phrasal Verbs:

Phrasal verbs are verbs that consist of a verb and a particle (a preposition or adverb) or a verb and two particles (an adverb and a preposition, as in **get on with** or **look forward to**). The verb and particle mean different, but when they were combined, they mean entirely different. Let's take for example

**1. GET BACK:** To **get back** means to return (usually to one's own home).

E.g. My husband never **gets back** before 8pm. He does a lot of overtime in the office where he works.

**2. GET BY:** **Get by** means to be able to manage despite difficulties.

E.g. I can't speak French very well but I **got by** with my school girl French when I was in France last week

**3. GET DOWN:** **Get down** means to descend.

E.g. '**Get down,**' she screamed as her three-year old son climbed onto the window ledge of the open window.

**4. GET IN:** '**get in**' as a command to someone to enter a house or other premise.

E.g. '**Get in,**' the mother shouted to the child as he ran out the house.

**5. GET ON:** **Get on** means to agree with each other/have a good relationship with someone.

E.g. My neighbours and I **get on** really well. I am so lucky to live in the same building as them.

**6. GET ON WITH:** **Get on with** means to continue doing something.

E.g. Kareem receives a telephone call: 'Sorry I can't speak to you at the moment but I have to **get on with** the cooking.'

**7. GET OUT:** **Get out** means to escape or exit a car or taxi or van.

E.g. He **got out** the car, locked it and then went into the house.

**8. GET OVER:** **Get over** something or someone means to begin to feel better after a bad period of pain, suffering, heartbreak and torment.

E.g. It's very difficult to **get over** the death of a loved one.

**9. GET RID OF:** **Get rid of** means to free yourself of something or someone that you either don't need or don't want anymore.

E.g. I **got rid of** that old fridge that was *taking up* space in the garage.

**10. GET TOGETHER:** **Get together** means 'meet' usually in friendly circumstances.

E.g. Why don't we **get together** this weekend and *catch up on* our latest news. I haven't seen you for ages.

**6 Choose the best meaning of the phrasal verb from the words in the box.**

- | A                   | B             | C                  | D              | E                   |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. <b>pick on</b>   | (a) collect   | (b) recognize      | (c) criticize  | (d) take            |
| 2. <b>put away</b>  | (a) forget    | (b) send to prison | (c) substitute | (d) criticize       |
| 3. <b>cut back</b>  | (a) stop      | (b) remove         | (c) reconnect  | (d) reduce spending |
| 4. <b>loosen up</b> | (a) relax     | (b) untie          | (c) prepare    | (d) allow           |
| 5. <b>pour down</b> | (a) be honest | (b) rain           | (c) appear     | (d) leave           |
| 6. <b>pop off</b>   | (a) appear    | (b) explode        | (c) leave      | (d) forget          |

**'SOME ARE BORN GREAT,  
SOME ACHIEVE GREATNESS,  
AND SOME HAVE GREATNESS THRUST UPON THEM.'**

*(Twelfth Night Act 2, Scene 5)*

**Answers:**

I. Ans: 1=e, 2=c, 3=d, 4=b, 5=a

**II. One word Answer:**

1. Hamlet, Othello, King Lear, Macbeth, Henry V
2. 36 Plays
3. 154 Sonnets
4. Henry V, Act 1, Scene 2
5. King Henry
6. A figure of speech in which a word or phrase is applied to an object or action to which it is not literally applicable.

**Explanation:**

metaphor's comparison is more indirect, usually made by stating something *is* something else. A metaphor is very expressive; it is not meant to be taken literally. You may have to work a little to find the meaning in a metaphor.

**E.g. Her tears were a river flowing down her cheeks.**

As a river is so much larger than a few tears, the metaphor is a creative way of saying that the person is crying a lot. There are so many tears that they remind the writer of a river.

7. Metaphor
8. Kingdom of Bees (Bee Hive)
9. Queen Bee
10. Three Bees, 1. Queen Bee, 2. Drone Bee, 3. Worker Bee

**III. Multiple Choice Question:**

1. b, 2. c, 3. b, 4. b, 5. a, 6. d, 7. a, 8. c, 9. d, 10. d.

**IV. Odd Sounds:**

1. Cow, 2. Pain, 3. Turn, 4. Truth, 5. Limit, 6. Music, 7. Author, 8. Occasion,  
9. Choir, 10. Guest.

**V. Dialogue Writing:**

1. only 70 percent
2. suffering
3. get good percentage
4. sit down

**VI. Phrasal Verbs:**

1.c, 2. b, 3. d, 4. a, 5. b, 6. c.

*Prepared By*  
**A. Kiran Kumar,**  
JL in English,  
GJC, Rajamundry,  
East Godavari Dt.

## 2. This is my prayer to thee my Lord

**Rabindranath Tagore**



### Introduction :

**Rabindranath Tagore**, born May 7- 1861 in Calcutta now Kolkata , India—died August7- 1941, Calcutta, Bengali poet, short-story writer, song composer, playwright, essayist, and painter who introduced new prose and verse forms and the use of colloquial language into Bengali literature, thereby freeing it from traditional models based on classical Sanskrit. He was highly influential in introducing Indian culture to the West and vice versa, and he is generally regarded as the outstanding creative artist of early 20th-century India. In 1913 he became the first non-European to receive the Nobel Prize for Literature.

This is my prayer to thee, my lord -strike,

strike at the root of penury in my heart.

Give me the strength lightly  
to bear my joys and sorrows.

Give me the strength  
to make my love fruitful in service.

Give me the strength  
never to disown the poor  
or bend my knees before insolent might.

Give me the strength to raise my mind  
high above daily trifles.  
And give me the strength  
to surrender my strength  
to thy will with love .

“This is my prayer to thee my Lord” is an inspirational poem by the versatile Rabindranath Tagore .The poem is in a form of a prayer and the poet is asking the Lord to provide him with strength so that he can overcome all the hurdles in life .

The poem begins with the poet asking Lord to strike at the very poverty in his heart. He is asking God to provide him strength so that he can lightly bend before the joys and sorrows of life and not get carried away it. Moreover, he wants strength so that his love can be fruitful in service. The poet then asks for strength so that he never disowns the poor or bend before the obnoxious minds. He asks for strength to raise his mind far above daily trifles and finally asks for the strength to surrender himself completely to God’s will with love.

### Comprehension:

1. Rabindranath Tagore talks of spiritual strength and richness. He does not talk of any material poverty. He doesn’t want any spiritual weakness in his heart. He prays to God to drive away all spiritual weakness from his soul. He wants it to be removed from the very root of his heart. There should be no room for it in his life whatsoever. He wants such spiritual strength that will enable him to bear his joys and sorrows without any sort of complaining. That is why he wants God to strike at the root of penury in his heart. He prays for strength to bear his joys and sorrows easily, with equanimity.

1. Who does the poet pray to in this poem?
2. What penury does the poet talk of?
3. How does the poet want to bear his joys and sorrows?
4. How does the poet think his love can be fruitful?
5. Write ANTONYM of the word **poverty**

2 . Rabindranath Tagore wants to serve the people. He wants to serve the poor. He wants to be one with the poor. He does not want to disown them. He does not want to bow to the insolent behavior of the rich. He does not want to bow to their strength. He does not want to be disturbed by the daily trifles of life. He wants to raise his mind above them. The poet wants to surrender himself completely to the will of God with all love. He prays to God to give him strength for all these things.

- 1 Who does the poet want never to disown?
2. How will the poet react to those who are mighty and rude?
3. What will the poet's attitude towards daily trifles?
4. To whom does the poet want to surrender and how?
5. write the antonym of the word **strength**

### **GRAMMAR :**

#### **A) Fill in the blanks with ‘a’ or ‘an’:**

1. His long nose gives him ----- unique feature.
2. Looking at him I said that he must be----- European.
3. I met him----- year ago.

4. Walk fast; You are -----young person, not----old man.
5. It was---- unanimous decision ,
6. Ivanhoe is----- historical novel.
7. We had---- hour of English.
8. Modesty is----- womanly grace .
9. The cyclop was--- one eyed monster .
10. My sister is ---M.A in English
11. Satish was---- N.C.C , cadet
12. On his doctor 's advice ,he had ----X-ray taken .
13. This doctor is ---F. R. C. S
14. My name begins with---- "H"
15. It surely was----historical event .

**B. Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions .**

1. This table is made--- wood.
2. I expected a better performance -----him
3. He is a man ----- fine sense of humour .
4. I saw a beautiful girl --- a limp.
5. The purse fell out---- his pocket.
6. She often uses quotes -----Shakespeare
7. Our examinations begin----- 15 th april.
8. I had a message----- my friend.
9. He hit her head ---- a bottle .
10. Neeta was angry---- what I had said.
11. This is an idea ---- I entirely agree .
12. Please convey my best wishes---him .
13. He enquired ----- me what he should do .
14. Please inform me the details --- the scheme
15. I request you ---- intimate me what I should do.

**c. Fill in the blanks with the suitable forms of the verbs given in brackets :**

- 1 .The number of visitors (was / were ) really large in the last week's school day celebrations.
2. The rapidity of these movements(is/ are) beyond expectation .
3. Time and tide(wait/waits) for none .
4. Honour or reputation (are/ is) dearer than life .
5. The ship with all the passengers(were/was) sunk by the enemy
6. Twenty thousand rupees(is / are) the price of a good mobile
7. Many a flowerS (wither / withers) unseen.
8. More than one person(say / says) so.
9. Ship after ship (are /is ) leaving for America.
10. He is one of those who (trusts / trust ) everyone



11. All of the pies (is / are ) spoilt.
12. None but fools(has / have) ever believed it.
13. Not only the soldiers but also the officers (were /was)drunk.
14. One of the students (is /are) absent )
15. A lot of work (has / have ) to be done .

**D. Rewrite the sentences as directed :**

1. One should follow traffic rules(change to active voice)
2. Keerthi kumar said “My parents live with me “ ( change into indirect speech)
3. Krishna SAIDto his friend :” I will certainly help you “(change to indirect speech)
4. A computer works much faster than the human brain.( change to positive degree)
5. Sphinx is the most incredible animal in history(change to comparative degree)
6. We have enough food at home (add question tag)

**E. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part .**

The entire sentence must be written :

1. Santhosh is my cousin brother
2. I and Rajini attended the meeting
3. They have formed an union
4. She is liking this college
5. He likes coffee, does he?
6. I am living here since 1995.
7. India got independence on 1947.
8. Physic are an important subject.
9. If I was you I would fly in the sky
10. The Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world

**F .Use the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences:**

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. Cut off    | 7. Come back   |
| 2. Look after | 8. Put in      |
| 3. Walkout    | 9. Come along  |
| 4. Carry on   | 10. Answer for |
| 5. Look for   | 11. Turn out   |
| 6. Went on    | 12. Hold up    |
| 7.            |                |

**G. Identify the silent consonants in the following word :**

- |           |                  |
|-----------|------------------|
| 1. Climb  | 7 . handkerchief |
| 2. Castle | 8 . like         |
| 3. Honest | 9 . Assign       |
| 4. Knee   | 10 . Anchor      |
| 5. Answer | 11. calf         |

6. Muscle

12. Autumn

**H. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words:**

1. He was natural motivator.
2. I reflected on what jerry said.
3. They kept telling me I was going to be fine
4. Attitude after all , is every thing
5. She took her to an oculist and learned that .Helen was the blind
6. The new car broke down
7. He reached college late
8. The pronunciation of words is given in a dictionary
9. My father sends money once a week
10. Have a look under the couch

**I) Match the words in column A with their meanings/definitions in column B :**

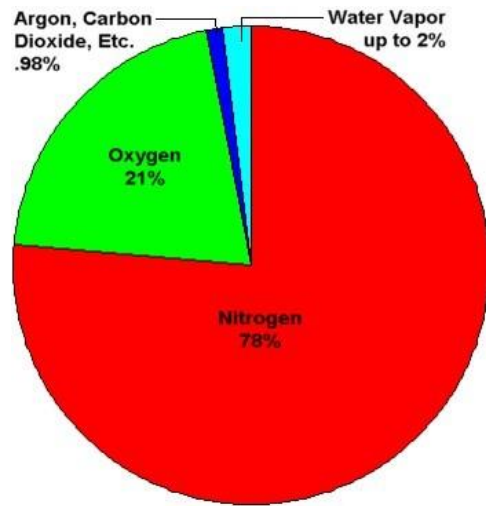
- | A                |     | B                                 |
|------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 1) laconic       | ( ) | a) unwilling to believe something |
| 2) idealistic    | ( ) | b) varied or different            |
| 3) incredulously | ( ) | c) having lofty or noble ideas ,  |
| 4) Vigilant      | ( ) | d) unreasonable                   |
| 5) Diverse       | ( ) | e) using few words                |
| 6) Absurd        | ( ) | f) observant                      |

(or)

- | A                |     | B  |
|------------------|-----|--|
| 1. Forgo         | ( ) | a) falling back or receding tide                       |
| 2. Succumb       | ( ) | b) something that is not praised or announced publicly |
| 3. Ebb           | ( ) | c) to give up or do without .                          |
| 4. Enscenced     | ( ) | d) looking back on things past .                       |
| 5. Unclaimed     | ( ) | e) to die.   |
| 6. In retrospect | ( ) | f) Hidden or concealed .                               |

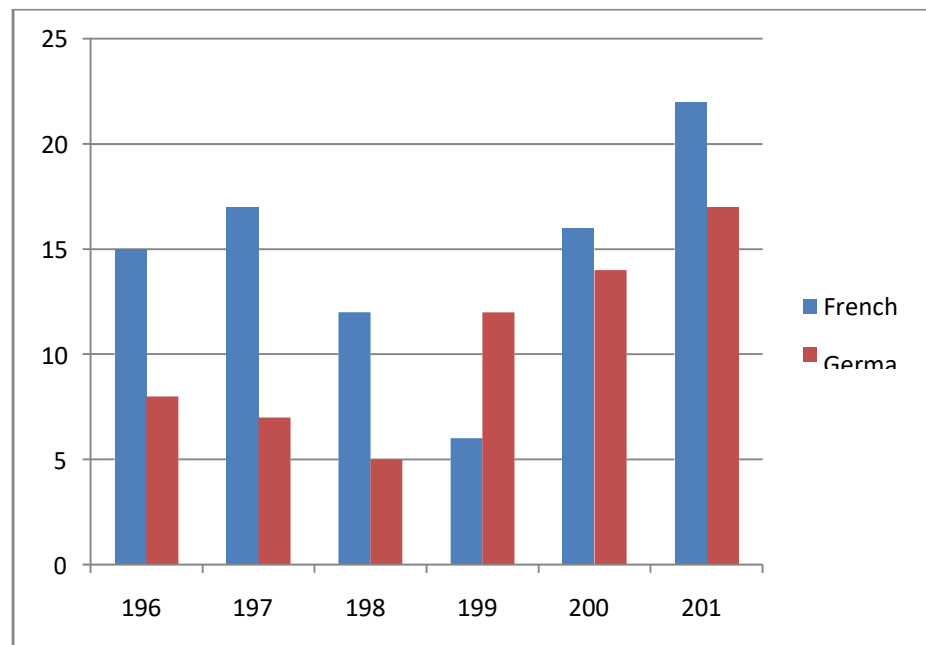
**J) Look at the following pie diagramed and write a paragraph conveying .**

## Composition of gases in atmosphere



The bar graph depicts the Number of students in a college, studying two foreign languages, French and German for the period of 1960 – 2010.

Number of students studying languages



K) Find the word that is different from other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters:

AB

- |                    |                |                 |                    |               |                |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------|
| a) <u>K</u> ick    | <u>k</u> nife  | <u>k</u> now    | f) <u>G</u> eneral | <u>G</u> ood  | <u>G</u> ate   |
| b) <u>C</u> hapter | <u>c</u> atch  | <u>c</u> harter | g) <u>F</u> ix     | <u>s</u> ix   | xerox          |
| c) <u>F</u> eet    | <u>s</u> treet | <u>d</u> eer    | h) <u>S</u> ize    | <u>e</u> asy  | <u>e</u> scape |
| d) College         | rouge          | mileage         | i) <u>b</u> eak    | <u>s</u> peak | <u>f</u> ear   |
| e) <u>A</u> rch    | <u>A</u> bout  | <u>A</u> round  | j) <u>A</u> nger   | <u>A</u> pple | <u>A</u> bove  |

L) write the number of syllables for the following words :

AB

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| a) Bankruptcy | f) Tranquilizer |
| b) Abyss      | g) Haphazard    |
| c) Idle       | h) Sleuthing    |
| d) Utter      | i) Retribution  |
| e) Intimate   | j) Meek         |

M). Complete the following dialogue:

- A) Stranger : Excuse me could----- ?  
Local resident : Yes , how can----- .  
Stranger : could you ----- railway station ?  
Local resident : sure. Go -----.  
Stranger : how far is it from here?  
Local resident : Only a----- .  
Stranger : thank you so much .  
Local resident : You're ----- .

## **3.As I Grew Older**

**James Mercer Langston Hughes**



**I. Give a single sentence Answer to the following questions**

1. When was the poem written?

---

2. What did the poet have a long time ago?

---

3. Does the poet remember his dream?

---

4. Which wall do you think separates the poet from his dream?

---

5. According to the poet The Life of a person is defined by \_\_\_\_?

---

6. What hindered the poet's dreams

---

7. What did the poet's dream look like?

---

8. Who is the speaker of the poem?

---

9. What is the message of the poem?

---

10. What hides the speaker's dream?

---

11. What is the poet's dream about?

---

12. Where does the speaker lie down?

---

13. What does the speaker shatter

---

14. What does the light in the poem represent

---

15. Whom does the poet represent

---



## II. Choose the correct answer from the following alternatives:

- Where was Langston Hughes born?  
A) UK      B) Africa      C) USA      D) Australia
- When was he born?  
A) 1902      B) 1900      C) 1910      D) 1904
- Hughes is a \_\_\_\_ poet  
A) African      B) American      C) African American      D) Indian
- What does the darkness represent ?  
A) The Hands      B) the wall      C) Despair      D) Childhood
- What does the Light represent?  
A) Sun  
B) Hope for the future  
C) Dream  
D) Child hood
- What does 'Shatter' means?  
A) Show      B) Drop      C) Break into pieces      D) Split
- What rose between the poet and his dream?  
A) His child hood      B) The wall      C) The shadow      D) Darkness
- What is the expression "Bright like a sun" is an example of?  
A) A Metaphor      B) A Simile      C) Irony      D) Elegy
- What does the speaker smash?  
A) The Dream      B) The Shadow      C) The Night      D) The wall
- Why does he lie down in the shadow?  
A) He is tired  
B) He is in despair  
C) He can't get up  
D) He is weak
- What is the poet's first Novel  
A) Dreams  
B) Not without laughter  
C) Life is  
D) The ways of the white folks

12. What does the speaker's hand represent
- A) They are the tools which he uses to change the future
  - B) They break down the wall
  - C) They are black
  - D) To make music
13. What is the antonym of the word 'hope'
- A) Tired
  - B) Despair
  - C) Tough
  - D) Shadow
14. The poet became aware of his status as a
- A) Citizen
  - B) Senior Citizen
  - C) Second class citizen
  - D) Black
15. What was poet's intention at the end of the poem?
- A) To give up and stop dreams
  - B) To fulfill his dreams
  - C) To regret the idea of being Ambitious
  - D) To Break Down the Wall and fulfill his first dream and many other dreams

***HOLD FAST TO DREAMS, FOR IF DREAMS DIE, LIFE IS A BROKEN \_ WINGED BIRD  
THAT CANNOT FLY.***



**III. Match the Following with their Antonyms**

- |             |          |           |
|-------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. Shadow   | <b>a</b> | White     |
| 2. Bright   | <b>b</b> | Lightness |
| 3. Black    | <b>c</b> | After     |
| 4. Before   | <b>d</b> | Light     |
| 5. Thick    | <b>e</b> | Loose     |
| 6. Break    | <b>f</b> | Remember  |
| 7. Darkness | <b>g</b> | Dark      |
| 8. Find     | <b>h</b> | Fix       |
| 9. Above    | <b>i</b> | Thin      |



**SECTION B**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow**

**5X1 = 5M**

Worldwide 132 million girls are out of school. Only 66 per cent of countries have achieved gender parity in primary education. At the secondary level, the gap widens. 45 percent of countries have achieved gender parity in lower secondary education, and 25 percent in upper secondary education.

The reasons are many. Barriers to girls-education--like, poverty, child marriage and gender-based violence-vary among countries and communities. Poor families often favour boys when investing in education.

In some places, schools do not meet the safety, hygiene or sanitation needs of girls. In others, teaching practices are not gender-responsive and result in gender gaps in learning and skills development.

[source:unicef.org/education.girls-education]

1. What are the Barriers to girl's education?
2. What is the percentage of gender parity in upper secondary education?
3. Who often favours boys when investing in education?
4. Find the word in the passage which means "a fence or other obstacle that prevents movement or access"
5. What is the adjective form of poverty

**VII Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

**5X1 =5M**

It is said that in modern age, newspapers are the greatest power. It is not only for daily news that we should read newspapers but also to increase our information and general knowledge. A person who does not know what is going on around him or in other part of the world is like the frog confined to a well. There are good newspapers as well as bad newspapers. We should avoid reading bad newspapers as they indulge in giving only sensational and often untrue reports. We should not support newspapers which try to incite communal friction. Therefore, instead of picking up cheap newspapers, we should read standard, impartial news papers.

- 1) Who is compared to the frog in a well?
- 2) Why should we read newspapers?
- 3) Why should we avoid bad newspapers?
- 4) What part of speech is the word 'information'?
- 5) Write the comparative degree of the word 'greatest'?

**SECTION C**

**VIII. Fill in the blanks with a, an, or the**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

1. Have you read \_\_\_\_\_ Bible?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Nile is the longest river in the world
3. I stood there for \_\_\_\_\_ hour
4. It was \_\_\_\_\_ nice picture
5. What is \_\_\_\_\_ latest score of the cricket match
6. She married \_\_\_\_\_ European

**IX. Fill in the blanks with prepositions**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

1. He has been living here \_\_\_\_\_ three years
2. He is superior \_\_\_\_\_ you
3. The college is open \_\_\_\_\_ 10 am and 5 pm

4. The bus fell \_\_\_\_\_ the river
5. There is a temple \_\_\_\_\_ my house
6. Sarita died \_\_\_\_\_ fever

**X. Fill in the blanks with suitable verb forms.**

**5 X 1 = 5M**

1. While I \_\_\_\_\_ TV, I heard a loud sound (watch)
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ reading books (like)
3. Listen! Somebody \_\_\_\_\_ at the door (Knock)
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ an Indian (Be)
5. The thief \_\_\_\_\_ by the time the police arrived (Escape)

**XI. Rewrite the following sentences as directed**

**5 X 1 = 5M**

1. They will serve dinner at 8 pm (Begin with Dinner)
2. He said, "The meeting is fine" (Change into Indirect Speech)
3. Platinum is one of the most expensive metals (Rewrite using very few)
4. Rani worked hard she failed (Combine the sentence using 'but')
5. I am a fool, \_\_\_\_\_? (Add a question tag)

**XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part**

**5 X 1 = 5M**

1. He has come lately to class
2. I prefer coffee than tea
3. I and sheela went to the market
4. My uncle is having two cars
5. She is taking milk daily

**XIII. Use any THREE of the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences.**

**3 X 1 = 3M**

1. After all
2. Called off
3. Turned out
4. Gave up
5. Takes after

**XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. Knife | 4. Etch   |
| 2. Comb  | 5. Wreath |
| 3. Yolk  | 6. Listen |

**XV Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

1. The school closes at four o'clock
2. He failed because he was idle
3. Oops! I spilled tea on the saree
4. She sings sweetly
5. Calcutta is a big city
6. John won a prize in the competition

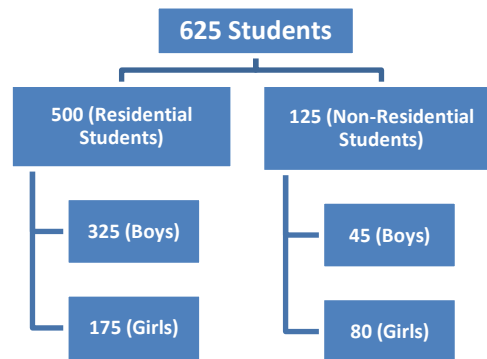
**XVI Match the words in column A with their meanings in column B**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

- | A           | B   |
|-------------|---|
| 1. Eloquent | A. To loot or plunder by force                    |
| 2. Acclaim  | B. Something strange or unknown                   |
| 3. Pillage  | C. Fluent or persuasive in speaking or writing    |
| 4. Despair  | D. Say something in a low or barely audible voice |
| 5. Mystery  | E. To praise or welcome somebody                  |
| 6. Mutter   | F. Feeling that there is no hope                  |

**XVII Convert the following diagram into a paragraph**

**5 X 1 = 5M**



**OR**

**Convert the following passage into Pie Chart**

**5 X 1 = 5M**

In a college, there are 500 students. Out of which 25% of students are studying MPC, 25% are studying Bi.P.C, 25% are studying CEC, 10% are studying HEC, remaining 15% are in vocational courses.

**XVIII Read the following transcriptions and write any five in ordinary spellings**

**5 X 1 = 5M**

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. /kemistri/ | 6. /la:f/     |
| 2. /gəust/    | 7. /kwi:n/    |
| 3. /s3:kl/    | 8. /b3id/     |
| 4. /flə/      | 9. /dɪflkəlt/ |
| 5. /dei/      | 10. /si:s/    |

**OR**

**Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.**

- |                          |                       |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. <u>ch</u> ea <u>p</u> | <u>ch</u> ea <u>t</u> | <u>ch</u> ea <u>s</u> |
| 2. <u>co</u> gh          | <u>gh</u> o <u>st</u> | <u>ro</u> gh          |
| 3. <u>u</u> mbrella      | <u>u</u> nite         | <u>u</u> nder         |
| 4. <u>g</u> eneral       | <u>g</u> ood          | <u>g</u> ate          |
| 5. <u>fi</u> x           | <u>si</u> x           | Xero <u>x</u>         |

**XIX. Write the number of syllables for any six of the following words**

**6 X 1/2 = 3M**

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. Intimates | 6. Tempest |
| 2. Idle      | 7. Moral   |

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 3. Vigilant | 8. Balm       |
| 4. Peer     | 9. Government |
| 5. Winter   | 10. Today     |

**XX Complete the following dialogue**

**1 X 4 = 4M**

- Old lady : Excuse me, young man.  
 Young man : Yes, How can I \_\_\_\_ you?/ What can I Do for you?  
 Old lady : Could you please help me \_\_\_\_ the street?  
 Young man : of course, aunty. Please \_\_\_\_\_ my hand.  
 Old lady : God bless you and your \_\_\_\_\_/Thank you  
 Young man : It was my pleasure

**SS**

**I**

1. 1926
2. A Dream
3. Barely remembers it
4. Racism of society towards black people
5. His dream
6. The wall
7. A Sun
8. The poet himself
9. Don't give up on your dream
10. The wall
11. A non-racist society in America
12. in the Shadow
13. The Darkness
14. Hope for the future
15. All African Americans

**II**

- |       |      |      |      |       |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C  | 2. A | 3. C | 4. D | 5. B  |
| 6. C  | 7. B | 8. B | 9.C  | 10. B |
| 11. B | 12.A | 13.B | 14.C | 15. D |

**III**

1. D
2. G
3. A
4. C
5. I
6. H
7. B
8. E
9. J
10. F

## Answer Key

### VI.

1. Poverty, child marriage, gender-based violence
2. 25 percent
3. Poor families
4. Barrier
5. Poor

### VII.

1. A person who does not know what is going on around him or in other parts of world
2. To increase our information and general knowledge
3. They indulge in giving only sensational and often untrue reports
4. Noun
5. Greater

### VIII.

1. The
2. The
3. An
4. A
5. The
6. A

### IX.

1. for
2. To
3. Between
4. Into
5. Beside
6. Of

### X.

1. Was watching
2. Like
3. Is knocking
4. am
5. had escaped

### XI.

1. Dinner will be served at 8 PM
2. He said that the meeting was fine
3. Very few metals are as expensive as platinum
4. Rani worked hard but failed
5. aren't I

### XII.

1. He has come late to class
2. I prefer coffee to tea
3. Sheela and I went to the market
4. My uncle has two cars
5. She takes milk daily

### XIII.

1. you must read school in time
2. Have the factory workers called off the strike
3. The students turned out to greet their favorite teacher
4. He gave up all struggle

5. She takes after her mother

**XIV.**

1. K    2. B    3. L    4. T    5. W    6. T

**XV.**

1. Preposition
2. Conjunction
3. Interjection
4. Adverb
5. Adjective
6. Noun

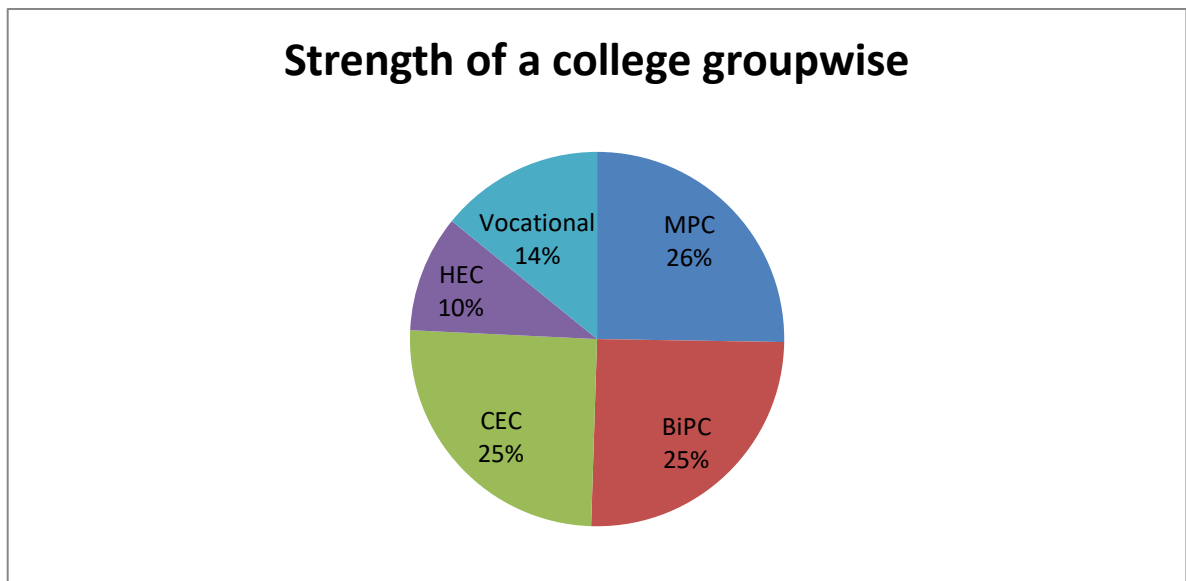
**XVI.**

1. C    2. E    3. A    4. F    5. B    6. D

**XVII.**

A school has 625 students. Of these, 500 are residential students and 125 are non-residential students. Amongst the residential students, 325 are boys and 175 are girls whereas there are 80 girls and 45 boys who belong to the non-residential category.

OR



**XVIII**

1. Chemistry    2. Ghost    3. Circle    4. Fear    5. Day    6. Laugh  
7. Queen    8. Bird    9. Difficult    10. Cease

OR

1. Choas    2. Ghost    3. Unite    4. General    5. Xerox

**XIX.**

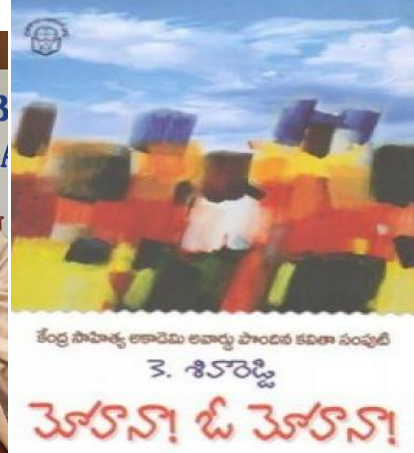
1. Tri Syllable   2. Mono Syllable   3. Tri Syllable   4. Mono Syllable   5. Di Syllable  
6. Di Syllable   7. Di Syllable   8. Mono Syllable   9. Tri Syllable   10. Di Syllable

**XX.**

- 1) Help   2) Cross   3) Hold   4) Parents

## 4.Body

-Sri K. Siva Reddy



Saraswathi Samman Award 2018

### I. Match the following words with their meanings:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| 1. hover     | a. surround and have or hold within             |
| 2. corpse    | b. convert into very fine particles or droplets |
| 3. revive    | c. restore to life or consciousness             |
| 4. atomize   | d. a dead body                                  |
| 5. encompass | e. to float in the air                          |





## II. Give answer to the following Questions in a single line:

1. Who wrote the poem The Body (Sareeram) in Telugu and who translated the same into English?
2. From which Book of collection of Poems has 'The Body' been extracted?
3. K. Siva Reddy was honoured with \_\_\_\_\_award in 1990 for Mohana! Oh Mohana!.
4. What about the Poem 'The Body' is?
5. What could the poet still hear after closing his eyes?
6. With which "the words flutter over his head" is compared to in the poem?
7. Which floats like a ship on the high seas of words in poet's imagination?
8. List out all the comparisons with which the Body is compared to?
9. According to the poet with which the body is full of and it shoots arrows of words?
10. The poet says that the Body craves for\_\_\_\_\_ and chases for\_\_\_\_\_.



## III. Choose the correct answer from the following alternatives:

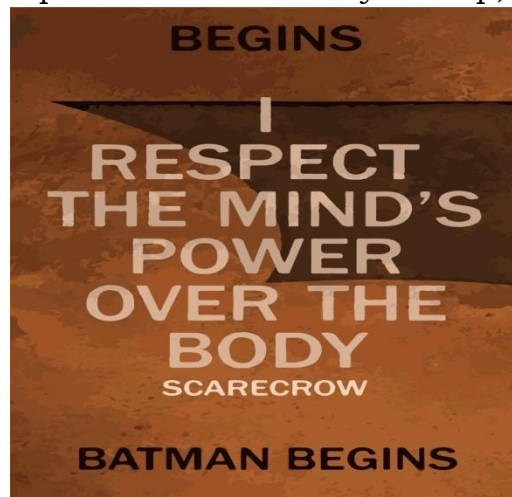
1. When and where was K.Siva Reddy born?
  - a. Tenali in 1943
  - b. Vijayawada in 1943

- c. Tirupathi in 1943
  - d. Kadapa in 1943.
2. During the poet's childhood his family's living standard was\_\_\_\_\_.
- a. Just above the rythu coolie
  - b. Just below the rythu coolie
  - c. Just equal to rythu coolie
  - d. None of the above.
3. The first publication of Sri K. Siva Reddy was in \_\_\_\_\_.
- a.1973
  - b.1974
  - c.1975
  - d.1976
4. What are all the awards won by Sri K.Siva Reddy?
- a. Sahitya Akademi Award in Telugu,1990
  - b. Saraswathi Samman Award, 2018
  - c. Siddartha Kalapeetham Puraskaram
  - d. All the above.
5. The poet closes his eyes but could hear the sounds of
- a. the crisp sound of broom sweeping the floor
  - b. the clinking of cups
  - c. the filling of a pot with water
  - d. All the above.
6. As per the poet breath is a sound which is an
- a. formed word
  - b. unformed word
  - c. Both of the above
  - d. None of the above.
7. "Man roots in words as well as words originate in man" means\_\_\_\_\_
- a. The words take root in the body
  - b. Body takes root in words.
  - c. Both of the above
  - d. None of the above.
8. The poet asks the listeners to come close to him and listen carefully to

- a. the sound of word-arrows from the body
  - b. the roars from the pen
  - c. Both of the above
  - d. None of the above.
9. The poet finally requests us what to touch to get inspired?
- a. His igniting and electrifying body
  - b. An ignition coil
  - c. An electric wire
  - d. None of the above.
10. Sri K. Siva Reddy wants us to know
- a. the innate strength of the human body
  - b. the power of words
  - c. Both of the above
  - d. None of the above.

#### IV. Say Yes/No

1. Sri K. Siva Reddy is a major voice in contemporary Telugu Poetry.
2. The poem highlights the human body as just a physical or biological organism.
3. Our body doesn't have immense potential to do any kind of task.
4. The poet experiences the sounds and emotions behind all struggles, tears and wars.
5. A breathing corpse decomposes.
6. The poet says that Body and words always disintegrate.
7. Man roots in words but words don't originate in man.
8. Body craves for freedom and chases for independence.
9. Words are not beacons of inspiration, enthusiasm and encouragement.
10. Words have energy and power with the ability to help, to heal and to humble.



**V. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

The most common symptoms of COVID-19 are fever, dry cough, and tiredness. Other symptoms that are less common and may affect some patients include aches and pains, nasal congestion, headache, conjunctivitis, sore throat, diarrhea, loss of taste or smell or a rash on skin or discoloration of fingers or toes. These symptoms are usually mild and begin gradually. Some people become infected but only have very mild symptoms

Most people (about 80%) recover from the disease without needing hospital treatment. Around 1 out of every 5 people who gets COVID-19 becomes seriously ill and develops difficulty in breathing. Older people, and those with underlying medical problems like high blood pressure, heart and lung problems, diabetes, or cancer, are at higher risk of developing serious illness. However, anyone can catch COVID-19 and become seriously ill. People of all ages who experience fever and/or cough associated with difficulty breathing/shortness of breath, chest pain/pressure, or loss of speech or movement should seek medical attention immediately. If possible, it is recommended to call the health care provider or facility first, so the patient can be directed to the right clinic.

Questions

1. What is the passage talking about?
2. What are the most common symptoms of COVID19?
3. How many people recover from the disease without needing hospital treatment?
4. How are older people affected due to COVID19?
5. Only old people are affected by this disease. State True/False.

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

Education is the manifestation of the perfection already in man...to me the very essence of education is concentration of mind not the collecting of facts. If I had to do my education over again, and had any voice in the matter, I would not study facts at all. I would develop the power of concentration and detachment, and then with a perfect instrument I could collect facts at will. The education which does not help the common mass of people to equip themselves for the struggle for life, which does not bring out strength of character, a spirit of philanthropy, and a courage of lion-is it worth the name? Real education is that which enables one to stand on one's own legs.

Questions :

1. According to passage, the collecting of facts is an integral part of education. Write true or false.
2. What would the writer develop if he were to do his education over again ?
3. What is real education?
4. Mention two objectives of true education as presented in the passage?

5. What is essence of education, according to the writer?

**VII. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:**

One of the world's most recognized disabled persons, Hawking Stephen Williams was born in 1942 in England. One of the greatest minds of any century, Stephen Hawking has applied general relativity and quantum mechanics to the theory of black holes in novel ways and produced results of great originality. His best selling A BRIEF HISTORY OF TIME helps popularize current thinking on the development of universe. He has suffered for three decades from Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS). Symptoms of ALS include muscle weakness and paralysis, impaired speaking, Swallowing and breathing. Moving in a wheelchair using speech synthesizers, Hawking has toured extensively and managed to publish dozens of research papers. Hawking owns the distinction of a great astrophysicist who has used computer wizardry to share the fruits of boundless genius.

Questions:

1. How did Hawking produce results of great originality?
2. Name of most popular work of Stephen Hawking?
3. Mention two symptoms of the disease Hawking suffered from.
4. Because of ALS, Hawking confined himself to his work place. Write true or false
5. Hawking used computer wizardry to \_\_\_\_\_. (Fill in choosing from the options).
  - a. Promote his career
  - b. Get best possible treatment for his disease
  - c. Tell the world his observations and discoveries.

**VIII. Fill in the blanks with 'a', 'an' or 'the'.**

1. ***I own \_ cat and two dogs.***
2. My mother is \_\_honest woman
3. She is \_\_ United States senator.
4. I heard \_\_interesting story yesterday.
5. We have \_\_surprise for you.
6. ***I think \_\_ animal is in the garage***
7. \_\_\_\_sun rose at 6:17 this morning.
8. \_\_\_\_ dog that bit me ran away.
9. ***I ate an apple yesterday. \_\_\_\_ apple was juicy and delicious.***
10. \_\_\_\_ boy sitting next to me raised his hand.



### IX. Fill in the blanks with appropriate prepositions

Use the prepositions "since," "for," "by," "during," "from...to," "from...until," "with," and "within" to refer to extended time.

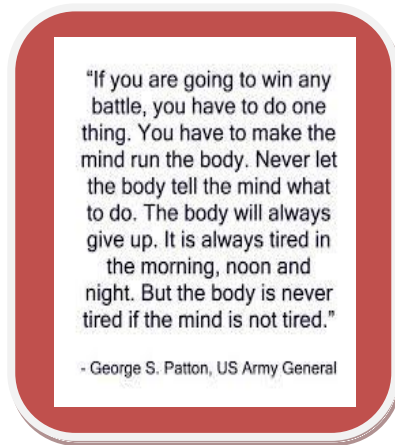
1. They have lived in Madanapalle \_\_\_\_\_ 2005. (They moved there in 2005 and still live there.)
2. He will be in Tirupathi \_\_\_\_\_ 3 weeks. (He will spend 3 weeks in Tirupathi.)
3. She will finish her homework \_\_\_\_\_ 6:00. (She will finish her homework sometime between now and 6:00.)
4. He works part time \_\_\_\_\_ the summer. (For the period of time throughout the summer.)
5. I will collect data \_\_\_\_\_ January \_\_\_\_\_ June. (Starting in January and ending in June.)
6. They are in school \_\_\_\_\_ June \_\_\_\_\_ April. (Starting in June and ending in April.)
7. He will graduate \_\_\_\_\_ 2 years. (Not longer than 2 years.)

Use the prepositions "in" (the point itself), "at" (the general vicinity), "on" (the surface), and "inside" (something contained), to refer to a place.

8. They will meet \_\_\_\_\_ the lunchroom.
9. She was waiting \_\_\_\_\_ the corner.
10. He left his phone \_\_\_\_\_ the bed.

### X. Fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in the brackets.

1. He \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) his mother when he was barely five or six years old.
2. The body \_\_\_\_\_ (be form) fertile like a field.
3. The body \_\_\_\_\_ (float) like a ship.
4. Siva Reddy \_\_\_\_\_ (win) several honors.
5. Our body \_\_\_\_\_ (has/have) immense potential.

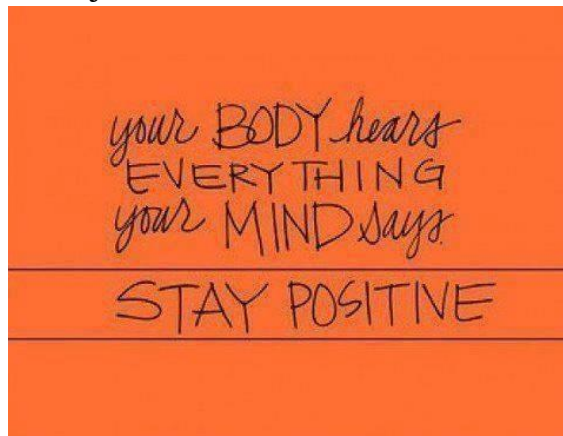


**XI. Rewrite the following sentences as directed:**

1. The poet requests us to touch his igniting and electrifying body.(Change the voice)
2. The poet tells the listeners, "Come close to me and listen the sound of word-arrows from the body".(Change into Indirect speech)
3. Very few weapons are as powerful as words from the body(Change into comparative and superlative degrees).
4. The body craves for freedom. It chases for independence.(Combine the sentences using not only... but also).
5. Siva Reddy is a contemporary Telugu poet,\_\_\_\_\_?

**XII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part:**

1. Go and fetch water from the river.
2. I breath a mixture of sounds.
3. His father is owning a couple of acres of land.
4. Listen! Somebody sweep the floor.
5. One should love his own body.



**XIII. Use phrasal verbs in your own sentences.**

- 1.give up
- 2.hold on
- 3.look after
- 4.sort out
- 5.take off
- 6.warm up



**XIV. Identify the silent consonants in the following words.**

1. breathe
2. build
3. high
4. bridge
5. womb
6. listen



**XV. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words.**

1. Our body has immense potential.
2. Body craves for freedom.
3. The poet asks to listen carefully to his body.
4. Body is like a forest in darkness.
5. It is a flaming fire in a forest.
6. Body surrounds like sky and brings showers like clouds.

**TAKE CARE OF  
YOUR BODY.  
IT'S THE ONLY  
PLACE YOU HAVE  
TO LIVE IN.**



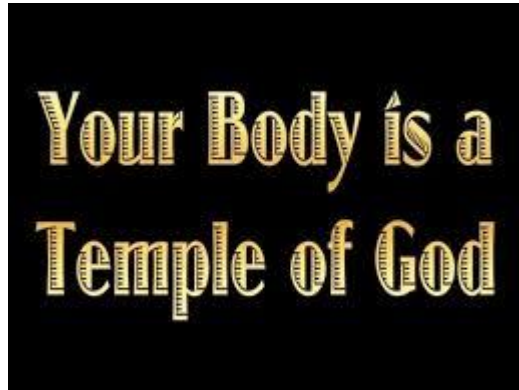
**XVI. Match the words in column A with their meanings/definitions in column B.**

A

1. abscond
2. equanimity
3. hapless
4. cognizant
5. solicitous
6. intimation

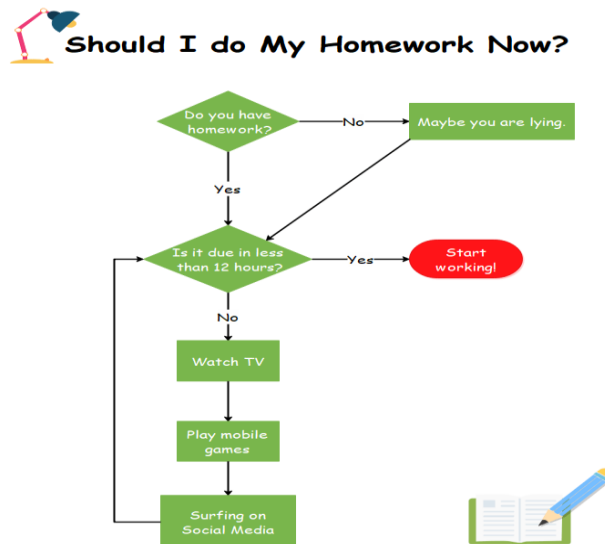
B

- a. having knowledge
- b. run away
- c. steadiness of mind under stress
- d. unfortunate
- e. a slight suggestion
- f. full of anxiety and concern



**XVII. A. An enquiry was made on the favourite sport of students in a school. 27% of students are interested in Swimming, 30% like Soccer, 20% show their anxiety in running on Track, 12% go for Tennis and 11 % have craze for Gymnastics. Convert the above information into a Pie chart.**

**B. Present the information in the below shown flow chart in a short paragraph.**



**XVIII.**

**A. Read the following transcriptions and write words in ordinary spelling.**

1. /'hæp.i/
2. /dark/
3. /bout/

4. /bɜ:rd/
5. /trʌbəl/
6. /θɪŋk/
7. /ʃɪp/
8. /rəlɪv/
9. /rɪvɪʒən/
10. /kərl/

**B. Find the word that is different from the other word in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.**

1. set          met          bread
2. sign          gain          gnat
3. expense      expand      example
4. cup            cat            accent
5. sing            sat            cousin

**XIX. Write the number of syllables.**

1. body
2. close
3. kind
4. forest
5. fertilize
6. fundamental
7. arrow
8. carefully
9. ignited
10. revolt

**XX. Complete the following dialogue:**



Ramu: Hi Somu, What will you do for staying healthy?

Somu: Hi Ramu, I eat lots of \_\_ (1A) \_\_ and do \_\_ (1B) \_\_.

Ramu: Wow! That's wonderful. I brush my \_\_ (2) \_\_ twice a day.

Somu: So great! Drinking lots of \_\_ (3) \_\_ also makes us healthy.

Ramu: You are correct Somu. Washing our \_\_ (4) \_\_ before eating keeps us away from so many disease causing infections.

## Answers

I.

1-e

2-d

3-c

4-b

5-a

II.

1. K. Siva Reddy : M. Sridhar and Alladi Uma.
2. Mohana!Oh Mohana!
3. Sahitya Akademi award.

4. The poem Body is about immense potential of doing any kind of task by our Body.
5. The sounds like the closing and opening of doors, the noise of the fan and others.
6. Birds and build nests in his mind.
7. The poet's body.
8. Warship, forest, river, fertile field, watchful hunting dog and fire in a forest.
9. Word-fruits.
10. Freedom and independence.

### III.

1-a

2-a

3-a

4-d

5-d

6-b

7-c

8-c

9-a

10-c

### IV.

1-Yes

2-No

3-No

4-Yes

5-No

6-No

7-No

8-Yes

9-No

10-Yes

### V.

1-COVID 19

2- fever, dry cough, and tiredness

3-80%

4- Older people, and those with underlying medical problems like high blood pressure, heart and lung problems, diabetes, or cancer, are at higher risk of developing serious illness.

5-False

VI.

1- False

2- the power of concentration and detachment.

3- Real education is that which enables one to stand on one's own legs.

4- to equip themselves for the struggle for life, which does not bring out strength of character, a spirit of philanthropy, and a courage of lion.

5- very essence of education is concentration of mind

VII.

1- Stephen Hawking has applied general relativity and quantum mechanics to the theory of black holes in novel ways and produced results of great originality.

2- A BRIEF HISTORY OF TIME

3- muscle weakness and paralysis, impaired speaking, Swallowing and breathing

4-False

5- c. Tell the world his observations and discoveries.

VIII.

1.a (Use the article **a** or **an** to indicate one in number (as opposed to more than one)).

2. an(if your noun starts with a silent 'h' then use '**an.**').

3.a(If your noun starts with 'u' but makes the sound of 'you' then use '**a.**')

4. an(Use the article **a** before a consonant sound, and use **an** before a vowel sound).

5. a(Use the article **a** before a consonant sound, and use **an** before a vowel sound).

6. an (Use the article **an** to indicate any non-specified member of a group or category that starts with vowel sound).

7. the (Use *the* to refer to people or objects that are unique.)

8. the (**the** article is used before singular and plural nouns when the noun is specific or particular).

9.the (Use the article **the** when a particular noun has already been mentioned previously).

10.the(Use the article **the** when an adjective, phrase, or clause describing the noun clarifies or restricts its identity).

IX.

1. since

2. for

3. by

4. during

5. from.. to..

6. from .. until..

7. within

8. in

9. at

10. on

X

1. lost
2. is
3. floats
4. has won(Unspecified point in the past)
- 5.has

#### XI.

1. We are requested by the poet to touch his igniting and electrifying body.
2. The poet asks the listeners to come close to him and listen the sound of word-arrows from the body.
3. Comparative degree-Words from the body are more powerful than many/most other weapons.  
Superlative degree-Words from the body are one of the most powerful weapons.
4. The body not only craves for freedom but also chases for independence.
5. Isn't he?

#### XII.

- 1.Fetch water from the river. (fetch means to go and bring back -. So, need not use **go** again.
2. I breathe a mixture of sounds. (**Breathe** is a verb we use for the process of inhaling and exhaling. **Breath** is a noun that refers to a full cycle of **breathing**. It can also refer to the air that is inhaled or exhaled.)
3. His father owns a couple of acres of land.
4. Listen! Somebody is sweeping the floor.
5. One should love one's own body.

#### XIII.

Phrasal verb-meaning -usage

- 1.give up- stop trying- Never give up good habits
- 2.hold on-wait a short time-Please hold on while I try to solve your problem.
- 3.look after-take care of-I have to look after my sick grandparents.
- 4.sort out-organize, resolve a problem- We need to sort the bills out before the first of the month.
- 5.take off-1. start to fly-My plane takes off in five minutes.  
2. remove something-take off your socks and shoes and come in the swimming pool.
- 6.warm up-prepare body for exercise-I always warm up my body before I go for a run.

XIV

- 1-e
- 2-u
- 3-g
- 4-d
- 5-b
- 6-t

XV

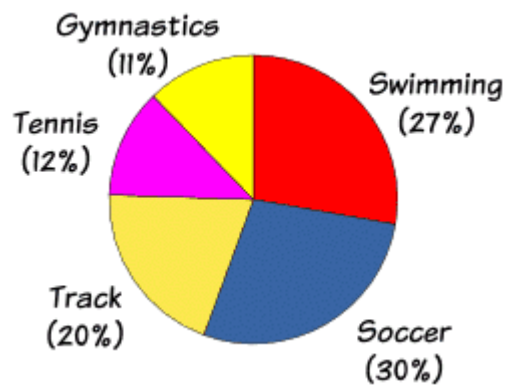
- 1-adjective
- 2-verb
- 3-adverb
- 4-noun
- 5-pronoun
- 6-conjunction

XVI.

- 1-b
- 2-c
- 3-d
- 4-a
- 5-f
- 6-e

XVII. A.

Favourite sport of students in a class



B. The flow chart represents the stream of thoughts in a student about ‘should I do my Homework Now?’. The foremost thought that arises in the student is whether he has Homework to do or not. If he doesn’t have he may lie down for a while. If he has Homework how much time is to be spent for it, is it due in less than 12 hours or not? If yes he should start working at once without any other thought. If no he can watch TV, play mobile games or surf on Social media and later on he can finish his Homework.

XVIII.

A.

1-happy

2-dark

3-boat

4-bird

5-trouble

6-think

7-ship

8-relieve

9-revision

10- curl

B.

1-bread

2-sign

3-expand

4-accent

5-cousin

XIX

1-2

2-1

3-1

4-2

5-3

6-4

7-2

8-3

9-3



10-2

XX.

1A-fruits and vegetables; 1B-exercises and workouts

2.teeth

3-water

4-hands

# 5 TO A STUDENT

-KAMALA WIJERATNE



## **Introduction:**

Kamala Wijeratne is a teacher, poet and short story writer. She lives in Kandy, Sri Lanka. She was born on August, 15<sup>th</sup> 1939 in Ulapane, a village 15 miles from Kandy. She started her career as a teacher. Subsequently she lectured at the Teacher's college, Peradeniya and later on joined the National Institute of Education as a Chief Project Officer. At present she works at the University of Colombo and the University of Sri Jayawardhanapura as a visiting lecturer.

## I. Answer the following questions in one word or sentence:

1) Who is the writer of 'To a student'?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

2) To which country does Kamala Wijeratne belong?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

3) From which anthology of poems 'To a student' is extracted?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

4) Which prize is she awarded in 2004 for her anthology entitled 'Millennium Poems'?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

5) In which year is she awarded 'State Literary Prize' for her anthology of short stories?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

6) What prize is she awarded for her best collection of short stories?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

7) What do her poems involve?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

8) What are the other poems with the backdrop of war by Kamala Wijeratne?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

9) About what does she lament in her poem 'To a student'?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

10) What have penetrated the class room and influenced the young minds, according to Kamala Wijeratne?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

11) What are the Pathetic and fearful sights the poet teacher sees in her student's eyes?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

12) They don't have an eye to eye connection with teacher. 'They refers to -- Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

13) Where do we find torn pieces of human flesh?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

14) What have broken students eardrums?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

15) What fear do Kamala Wijeratne see in the eyes of students?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

16) What does the poet suggest to end the racial war?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

17) What are the terrible wars quoted by the poet in the poem 'To a student'?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

18) With what do the poet want her students to strive for a new beginning?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

19) Why does the poet want her students to look into her eyes?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

20) What are the two groups involved in racial war in Sri Lanka?

Ans. \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Choose the correct answers for the following sentences:

1) Kamala Wijeratne was born in the year \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) 1938                      b) 1939                      c) 1940                      d) 1941.

2) Birth place of Kamala Wijeratne was \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) Kandy                      b) Kalutara                      c) Ulapane                      d) Teldemiya

3) After her graduation in 1962, she immediately began her career as a \_\_\_\_\_.

- a) Teacher of English                      b) Teacher of Economics  
c) Writer                      d) Teacher of Sinhala

4) She was awarded the 'State Literary Prize' for poetry in the year \_\_\_\_\_

a) 2002

b) 2004

c) 2003

d) 2005

- 5) She was awarded the 'State Literary Prize' for her anthology of shortstories in the year \_\_\_\_
- a) 2010                      b) 2011                      c) 2012                      d) 2013
- 6) Through out her works, the poet expresses the rejection of \_\_\_\_\_
- a) Peace    b) Harmony    c) Violence                      d) humanity
- 7) 'To a Student' is extracted from her anthology entitled \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) anthology of short stories    b) Millenium poems  
c) Tsunami poems    d) None of the above.
- 8) Between which groups the racial war began in Sri Lanka?
- a) The Tamils and the Keralites    b) The Sinhalese and the Keralites  
c) The Tamils and the Sinhalese    d) None of the above.
- 9) The 'Island Nation' is terribly torn into pieces, according to the poet. Here 'Island Nation' refers to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) Sri Lanka    b) Maldives    c) Mauritius    d) Seychelles.
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ influenced the young minds of Sri Lanka.
- a) Wars    b) Ethnic divisions  
c) Violence    d) None of the above
- 11) Whose eyes refuse to meet the teacher's in this poem.
- a) People's    b) Students    c) Friends    d) Relatives
- 12) The ears of the students are deafened by the \_\_\_\_\_
- a) Music    b) Violence  
c) Terrible bomb blasts    d) All of the above.
- 13) The students fear about the safety of their \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) brothers                      b) friends                      c) lovers                      d) All of the above
- 14) Because of Gun shots and bomb blasts the people of Sri Lanka suffered from \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) Temporary deafness    b) Terrible fever  
c) Paralysis    d) Headache
- 15) The poet feels that there must be a \_\_\_\_\_ to end the racial war .
- a) New constitution    b) Military force  
c) Fresh Methodology    d) None of the above
- 16) The teacher wants her students to strive for a new beginning with \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) War    b) Ethnic divisions

- c) peace and harmony                      d) None of the above
- 17) 'Iliad and Carthage' in the history are famous for \_\_\_\_\_
- a) Peace and harmony                      b) Terrible war  
c) Ethnic conflict                          d) None of the above.
- 18) The poet does not want them to be the inheritors of violent history. Here 'them' refers to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) Teachers                      b) People                      c) Students                      d) Tamils
- 19) Hiroshima was located in \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) Japan                      b) China                      c) South Korea                      d) North Korea.
- 20) \_\_\_\_\_ war was fought in Iliad.
- a) World war I                      b) World War II  
c) Trojan                          d) None of the above

### **III. State 'TRUE' or 'FALSE' for the following sentences.**

- 1) Kamala Wijeratne is a Sri Lankan poet.
- 2) She has published five volumes of poetry and three anthologies of short stories.
- 3) She is awarded 'The State Literary Prize' for poetry for her anthology entitled 'Millennium Poems'.
- 4) She is awarded the prestigious 'Godage Prize' for her best collection of short stories.
- 5) The poet longs for war and violence.
- 6) Her poems seem autobiographical and confessional.
- 7) The poet laments and mourns at the violence of the ethnic conflict.
- 8) Through out her works, the poet supports war and violence.
- 9) The racial war was started between the Tamils and the Sinhalese according to the poet.
- 10) 'To a Student' is an extract from her anthology named 'Millennium Poems'.
- 11) Ethnic divisions of Sri Lanka have influenced the young minds.
- 12) Torn pieces of human flesh are on the roads.

- 13) The students maintained eye contact with the teacher.
- 14) The student's ears have become deaf due to bomb blasts.
- 15) The students fear about their brothers, friends and lovers.
- 16) The poet wants her students to be the inheritors of violent history.
- 17) The poet pleads not to have any more Hiroshimas.
- 18) The poet wants her students to strive for a new beginning.
- 19) Trojan war was fought in Ilion.
- 20) The poet instils a desire for peace in students.

#### iv. Match the following words with their meanings.

A	[   ]	B
1) Leap away	[   ]	a) Nervous, excited, frightened
2) Echo	[   ]	b) The act of obstructing
3) Block	[   ]	c) Make a sudden movement in a new direction
4) Tremble	[   ]	d) Repetition or imitation of sound
5) Cure	[   ]	e) To make an illness go away.

#### SECTION-B

##### I. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:

The Indian Premier League (IPL) is a professional twenty 20 cricket league in India contested during April and May of every year by 8 teams representing 8 cities of India. The league was founded by the Board of control for cricket in India (BCCI) in 2008, and is regarded as the brain child of Lalit Modi, the founder and former commissioner of the league. IPL has an exclusive window in ICC Future Tours programme.

The IPL is the most attended cricket league in the world and in 2014 ranked sixth by average attendance among all sports leagues. In 2020, the IPL became the first sporting event in the world to be broad cast live on you tube. The brand value of IPL in 2018 was US \$6.3 Billion, according to Duff & Phelps. According to BCCI, the 2015 IPL season contributed 11.5 billion to



The GDP of the Indian Economy. There have been eleven seasons of the IPL tournament. The current IPL title holders are the Chennai Super Kings, who won the 2018 season.

- 1) Indian Premier League is considered whose brain child?
- 2) How many seasons have been played of IPL till 2018?
- 3) What is the antonym of the word "Professional" in the passage?
- 4) In which year IPL became the first sporting event to be broad cast live on an online plat form?
- 5) According to Duff & Phelps, the brand value of IPL in 2018 was.

## **II. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.**

What is it to be a gentle man? Is it to have lofty aims; to lead a pure life; to keep your honour virgin; to have the esteem of your fellow citizens; and the love of your friends, to bear good fortune meekly, to suffer evil with constancy and through evil or good to maintain truth always? Show me the happy man, whose life exhibits these qualities and him we will salute as gentleman what ever his rank may be. Show me the prince, who possesses them and he may be sure of our love and loyalty.

- 1) What is the theme of the passage?
- 2) What qualities are expected of a gentle man?
- 3) Do we find such kind of gentleman often?
- 4) What does the writer wish to do, if he find such a person?
- 5) What is meant by 'lofty aims'?

### **SECTION-C**

#### **III. Fill in the blanks with 'a' 'an' or 'the':**

- 1) a) \_\_\_\_\_ Nile is in Egypt, isn't it?
- b) Where are \_\_\_\_\_ Canary Islands?
- c) \_\_\_\_\_ Duck is a bird.

- d) She is \_\_\_\_\_ eldest daughter of her parents.
- e) You will have to go the hospital for \_\_\_\_\_ x-ray.



- 3) a) My friend has been living in Canada \_\_\_\_\_ two years.  
 b) I will have finished this essay \_\_\_\_\_ Friday.  
 c) My birthday is \_\_\_\_\_ may.  
 d) I have been waiting for you \_\_\_\_\_ seven 'o' clock.  
 e) He climbed \_\_\_\_\_ the ladder to get onto the roof.  
 f) He swam \_\_\_\_\_ the pool.

## v. Fill in the blanks with suitable form of the verbs given in the brackets.

- 1) a) Some one \_\_\_\_\_ just \_\_\_\_\_ into our garage door (crash).  
 b) Most people \_\_\_\_\_ at work when the fire started (be).  
 c) He \_\_\_\_\_ from me when I entered the room (hide).  
 d) Mr. Morgan \_\_\_\_\_ classes for almost two decades (teach).  
 e) We usually \_\_\_\_\_ at the Holiday Inn when we travel to New York. (stay)
- 2) a) \_\_\_\_\_ the documentary about 9/11 on TV. Yesterday evening? (You see)  
 b) I \_\_\_\_\_ English for seven years. (learn)  
 c) If I \_\_\_\_\_ my exams successfully, I \_\_\_\_\_ an apprenticeship in September. (Pass, start)  
 d) At the movement I \_\_\_\_\_ English grammar (revise).  
 e) My exam \_\_\_\_\_ on 15<sup>th</sup> May, so there is not any time to belost.(be)
- 3) a) She \_\_\_\_\_ as a lab technician. (work)  
 b) The Manager \_\_\_\_\_ to an important customer at the moment. (speak)  
 c) Dad \_\_\_\_\_ a walk with the dog every afternoon. (take)  
 d) When we \_\_\_\_\_ at the theatre the play \_\_\_\_\_. (arrive, already start)  
 e) Who \_\_\_\_\_ the terrible noise outside? (cause)  
 f) She \_\_\_\_\_ in such cold water before. (Never swim)

## vi. Rewrite the sentences as directed.

1. a) He gave us some chocolates (change the voice)

b) Meena said to Karthik, "I ate cookies" (Change into indirect speech)

c) Pratap is the best player in the team. (Rewrite using 'better')

- d) He is poor. He helps others (Combine the sentences using 'but')
- e) They live in London, \_\_\_\_\_? (Add a question tag)
- 2) a) They are drawing pictures . (Change the voice)
- b) She said, "Is anything wrong" (Change into indirect speech)
- c) Hardik is stronger than any other player of our team (Change into positive degree)
- d) He is so tired that he can't walk. (use 'too-to')
- e) He went to the party last night \_\_\_\_\_? (Add a question tag)
- 3) a) He will file a report. (Change the voice)
- b) Raghav said, "we will sleep early". (Change into indirect speech)
- c) Mobile phones are more convenient than Tablets. (Change into positive degree)
- d) He is rich and kind. (use 'not only-but also')
- e) He had forgotten his wallet, \_\_\_\_\_? (Add a question tag)

**VII. Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentences must be written.**

- 1) a) The apple is tasting sweet.
- b) James have a company in France.
- c) I have decided to quit my job a week ago.
- d) He went to work despite of his illness.
- e) He is clever but he lacks of experience.
- 2) a) What time it is?
- b) She likes dogs, but she don't like cats.
- c) I has not seen them yet.
- d) Anyone want to play with me?
- e) I can have a piece of pie?
- 3) a) The car and truck is in the backyard.
- b) We are going to there house.

c) He make a sandwich right now.

- d) We flown over the mountains.  
 e) Andy make two cakes yesterday.

### VIII. Use the following phrasal verbs in your own sentences.

- 1) a) give up                      b) switched on                      c) break out  
     d) call off                      e) carried away
- 2) a) look for                      b) turn down                      c) look after  
     d) look up                      e) put out
- 3) a) try on                      b) fill in                      c) find out  
     d) passed away                      e) made up

### IX. Identify the silent consonants in the following words.

- 1) a) pluck                      b) subtle                      c) handsome  
     d) campaign                      e) high                      f) solemn
- 2) a) knob                      b) hymn                      c) island  
     d) fasten                      e) wrath                      f) alms
- 3) a) reign                      b) thumb                      c) stalk  
     d) honest                      e) muscle                      f) white
- 4) a) wrestle                      b) would                      c) daughter  
     d) pledge                      e) psychology                      f) knock

### X. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words.

- 1) a) Mathematics deals with space and number  
     b) I saw a rabbit in the park.  
     c) I bought a new phone yesterday.  
     d) The lady spoke very softly.  
     e) The bus arrived and the students got into it.  
     f) Ouch! You've stepped on my foot.
- 2) a) The stream flowed rapidly.



b) Rajani is a creative person.

- c) Every one likes her because she is jolly.
- d) My God! I forgot to lock the door.
- e) I felt happy when I won an award.
- f) The boy is intelligent.
- 3) a) They do their work sincerely.
- b) I made some tea for myself.
- c) They have presented a play.
- d) she is quite fast in calculating sums.
- e) He is the most honest worker in the office.
- f) Many people die of malaria every year.

## XI. Match the words in column A with their meanings/definitions in column B

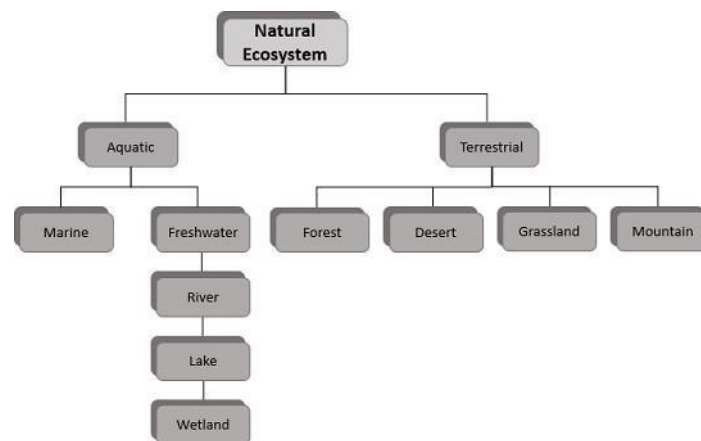
- | A            |     | B   |
|--------------|-----|---|
| 1. rectitude | ( ) | a) to float in the air without moving       |
| 2. mangled   | ( ) | b) madness                                  |
| 3. lunacy    | ( ) | c) honesty and correct                      |
| 4. swerve    | ( ) | d) disfigured                               |
| 5. indignant | ( ) | e) to change direction suddenly             |
| 6. hover     | ( ) | f) angry because of something that is wrong |

- | A          |     | B  |
|------------|-----|--|
| 1. Shatter | ( ) | a) to make someone feel extremely happy              |
| 2. Pillage | ( ) | b) to break suddenly into small pieces               |
| 3. Vestige | ( ) | c) a person who believes that people are not sincere |
| 4. Crooked | ( ) | d) to loot   |
| 5. cynic   | ( ) | e) dishonest   |

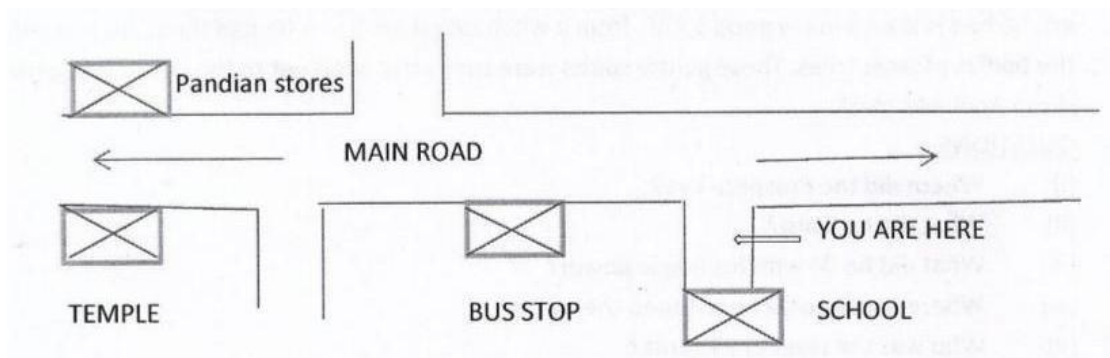
6. exhilarate ( ) f) remains, trace

- | A            | B                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Penury    | ( ) a) to give something as an honour |
| 2. Bestow    | ( ) b) made less severe or serious    |
| 3. eloquent  | ( ) c) the state of being very poor   |
| 4. mitigated | ( ) d) fluent in speaking or writing  |
| 5. consent   | ( ) e) a violent windy storm          |
| 6. tempest   | ( ) f) an agreement                   |

XII. 1) The following tree diagram shows the types of natural eco system, summarise it in your own words



2) A stranger wants to visit the temple write the steps to guide him to reach his destination.

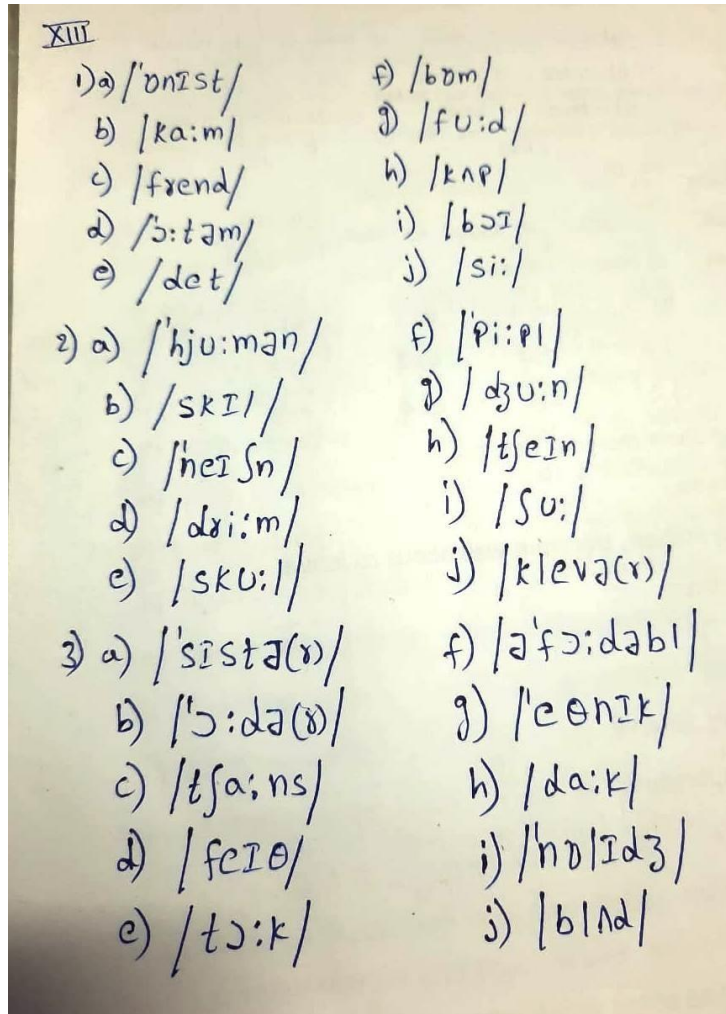


OR

1) A test was conducted in a school. In this test 4 students got A-grade and B-grade was obtained by 12 students 10 students secured C-grade and 6 students got D-grade convey this information into a bar graph.

- 2) There are many elements in the Earth's crust. Oxygen occupies 46%, Silicon-28%, Aluminium-8%, Iron-5%, Calcium-3.6%, Sodium-2.8%, Potassium-2.6%, Magnesium 2%, certain other elements occupy 2% of the Earth's crust. Convert this information into a table.

**XIII.** Read the following transcriptions and write words in ordinary spelling.



OR

**XIV. Find the word that is different from the other words in the group with regard to the sound of the underlined letters.**

- 1) a) meet                      sit                      seat  
 b) take                      eight                      back  
 c) bean                      eat                      pen  
 d) house                      town                      show  
 e) cat                      art                      are

2) a) mother            up            took

- b) pay                      say                      wall  
 c) easy                      pet                      bread  
 d) mood                      rude                      blood  
 e) said                      paid                      maid

- 3) a) on                      son                      odd  
 b) mean                      feel                      great  
 c) seen                      keep                      beer  
 D) snow                      go                      do  
 E) word                      lord                      sword

**XV.** Write the number of syllables for the following words.

- 1) a) garden                      b) elephant                      c) fruit  
     d) orange                      e) horn                      f) buffalo
- 2) a) triangle                      b) laptop                      c) doctor  
     d) umbrella                      e) cookie                      f) alphabet
- 3) a) Computer                      b) investment                      c) robot  
     d) maximum                      e) immaculate                      f) revulsion

## **XXI. Complete the following dialogue**

- 1) Ticket checker : \_\_\_\_\_(a) ?  
 Sameer : I am sorry, I don't have one.  
 Ticket checker : Travelling without ticket?  
                             Don't you \_\_\_\_\_(b)?  
 Sameer : Yes sir, I do know that. But you see\_\_\_\_(c) and so  
                             I had to board the train without a ticket, won't you  
                             \_\_\_\_\_ (d)?  
 Ticket checker : Yes I can make a ticket, but you have to pay a fine  
                             along with the fare.  
 Sameer : No problem sir, here is the money.
- 2) Vikram : Did you watch the Talk Show programme on the TV  
                             last week?

- Raja : No, I had just switched it on when some guests arrived. \_\_\_\_\_(a) ?
- Vikram : Yes, it was very interesting. The guests on the show were Maradona and R. Baggio.
- Raja : How sad I missed it? I wish \_\_\_\_\_(b)
- it? Vikram : Don't worry. I've taped it \_\_\_\_\_(C) it at my
- place? Raja : Definitely I \_\_\_\_\_(d) my homework now. I will complete it and be at your place in half an hour will that be okay for you?
- Vikram : Certainly.
- 3) Anita : Hello Avanthi! Where \_\_\_\_\_(a) from?
- Avanthi : Hello! I have just been to the railway station \_\_\_\_\_(b) for my father for Delhi.
- Anitha : \_\_\_\_\_(c) to Delhi.
- Avanthi : On the 18<sup>th</sup>, my sister told me that \_\_\_\_\_(d)
- Anitha : Yes, but not now, perhaps in may. I have an interview to be faced.
- Avanthi : All the best then!.



## KEY

### **I. Answer the following questions in one word or sentence:**

1) Kamala Wijeratne 2) Sri Lanka 3) Millennium poems 4) state literary prize for poetry 5) 2012 6) the prestigious Godage Prize 7) some sort of witnessing and seem autobiographical and confessional 8) I wept for Akhmatova, sleep they divided even in Death, Tsunami poems 9) the violence of the ethnic conflict 10) Ethnic divisions 11) torn pieces of human flesh, fragments of splintered bones and the roads spewing human blood 12) students 13) bushes and trees 14) gun shots and impacts of explosives 15) the fear the safety of their brothers, friends and lovers 16) a fresh methodology 17) wars fought in Ilium, Carthage and Hiroshima 18) Peace and harmony 19) The communication with another human being can respect humanity in them 20) The Tamils and the Sinhalese.

### **II. Multiple choice questions:**

1) b      2) c      3) a      4) b      5) c      6) c      7) b  
8) c      9) a      10) b      11) b      12) c      13) d      14) a  
15) c      16) c      17) b      18) c      19) a      20) c

### **III. TRUE or FALSE:**

1) True      2) False      3) True      4) True      5) False      6) True      7) True  
8) False      9) True      10) True      11) True      12) False      13) False      14) True  
15) True      16) False      17) True      18) True      19) True      20) True.

### **IV. Matching:**

1) c      2) d      3) b      4) a      5) e

## **Section B**

I. 1) Lalit Modi      2) 11      3) Amateur  
4) 2010      5) US \$63 billion.

II.

- 1) The passage is about qualities in gentleman which are very rarely found.



- b) She asked me if any thing was wrong.
- c) No other player of our team is as strong as Hardik.
- d) he is too tired to walk
- e) didn't he?

- 3) a) A report will be filed by him.
- b) Raghav said that they would sleep early.
  - c) Tables are not so convenient as Mobile phones.
  - d) He is not only rich but also kind.
  - e) hadn't he?

VII. 1) a) The apple tastes sweet.

- b) James has a company in France.
- c) I decided to quit my job a week ago.
- d) He went to work despite his illness.
- e) He is clever but he lacks experience.

2) a) What time is it?

- b) She likes dogs but she doesn't like cats.
- c) I have not seen them yet.
- d) Does any one want to play with me?
- e) Can I have a piece of pie?

3) a) The car and truck are in the back yard.

- b) We are going to their house.
- c) He is making a Sandwich right now.
- d) We flew over the mountains.
- e) Andy made two cakes yesterday. VIII.

1) a) I gave up learning music because I was too busy with my studies.

- b) Do you mind if I switch of the T.V?



XI. 1) c, d, b, e, f, a                      2) b, d, f, e, c, a                      3) c, a, d, b, f, e

XII. 1) Natural Ecosystem is of two types – Aquatic and Terrestrial. Aquatic system contains Marine and Fresh water, river, lake and wet lands, terrestrial system consists forests, deserts, grass lands and mountains.

2) Take your immediate left and walk along the main road. You find but stop at your left side, ignore it and move on. There you find a junction. Go straight and you find the temple just opposite to the Pandian store.

XIII. 1) a) honest                      b) calm                      c) friend                      d) autumn                      e) debt  
                    f) bomb                      g) food                      h) cup                      i) boy                      j) sea

2) a) human                      b) skill                      c) nation                      d) dream                      e) school  
                    f) people                      g) june                      h) chain                      i) shoe                      j) clever.

3) a) sister                      b) order                      c) chance                      d) faith                      e) talk  
                    f) affordable                      g) ethnic                      h) dark                      i) knowledge                      j) blood.

OR

1) a) sit                      b) back                      c) pen                      d) show                      e) cat  
2) a) took                      b) wall                      c) easy                      d) blood                      e) said  
3) a) son                      b) great                      c) beer                      d) do                      e) word.

XIV. 1) a) 2                      b) 3                      c) 1                      d) 2                      e) 1                      f) 3

2) a) 3                      b) 2                      c) 2                      d)3                      e) 2                      f) 3

3) a) 3                      b) 4                      c) 2                      d)3                      e) 4                      f) 3

XV. 1) a) will you please show me your ticket.

- b) know that it is a crime.
- c) When I reached the station, the train was about to leave.
- d) Make me a ticket, please.

2) a) was it interesting?

- b) I had seen.
- c) can you come and see.
- d) have to do.

3) a) are you coming?

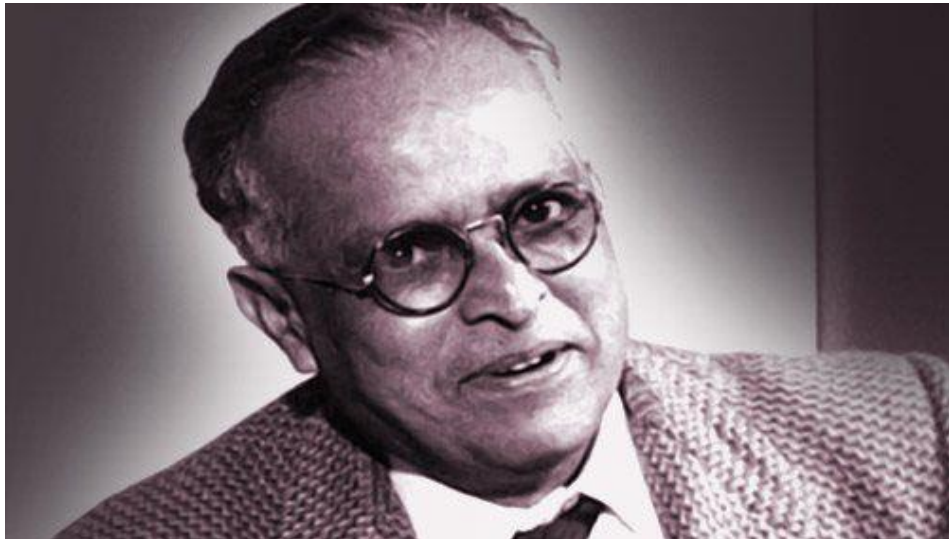
- b) to buy a ticket.
- c) When will he be going?
- d) You too, have to go to Delhi.

\*\*\*\*&&\*\*\*

## EXTENSIVE READING

### ENGINE TROUBLE

-R.K. Narayan



**R.K. NARAYAN (1906-2001)**

#### I. Know the author:

1. What is R.K. in the name R.K. Narayan?
2. Where was R.K. Narayan born?
3. R.K. Narayan was popular for his:
  - a. Poems
  - b. Plays
  - c. Novels
4. Many novels of R.K. Narayan are popular even today. Name the most popular among his novels that brought him SahityaAkademi Award in 1960?
5. R.K. Narayan's novels were set in an imaginary town. What is the name of that town?



SahityaAkademi Award

6. Who is the winner of SahityaAkademi Award 2019 in English language? What is the name of the work that brought the award?
7. Who won the first SahityaAkademi Award for his English work?
8. In how many languages the SahityaAkademiAward is annually conferred?



**Indian Government issued a postal stamp in memory of R.K. Narayan in 2009**

**Popular novels of R.K. Narayan are:**

- |                               |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| - <i>Swamy and Friends</i>    | - <i>The Man-Eater of Malgudi</i>    |
| - <i>The Bachelor of Arts</i> | - <i>The Vendor of Sweets</i>        |
| - <i>The English Teacher</i>  | - <i>A Tiger for Malgudi</i>         |
| - <i>Mr. Sampath</i>          | <b>Short Story Collections:</b>      |
| - <i>The Financial Expert</i> | - <i>Malgudi Days</i>                |
| - <i>The Guide</i>            | - <i>An Astrologer Day and Other</i> |
|                               | <i>Stories</i>                       |

**ENGINE TROUBLE-THE STORY IN BRIEF: -**





The narrator of the story is a lower middle-class man who is attracted by a show that arrives at the Gymkhana Grounds in his town. In the show he wins a road engine in the lottery. But ironically, he cannot estimate the future consequences that his prize is going to bring him. The misfortunes of the narrator have begun as he has to remove the prize immediately after it is won.

The narrator is not rich enough to meet the expenses to take the engine away. He neither can remove it nor keep it at that place due to the fear of notices to pay rent to the municipal authorities. After deep thought, he decides to pay rent to the municipality. But that too is unbearable to him. So, he decides to sell the road engine at a fair price to the municipal chairman. But the narrator's trial, to sell it to the municipal chairman, goes astray.

Fresh complications arise to the narrator in the form of a Cattle Show which would be held in the grounds. The narrator must remove the road engine from the ground. He plans to move the engine to his friend's field, opposite to Gymkhana Grounds. He approaches the priest of the local temple for the support and earns his sympathy. The priest offers him the services of the temple elephant on hire. He also engages fifty coolies and a dismissed bus driver to move the road engine to the desired place. The engine is moved from the ground and brought out with great difficulty. But as soon as it comes out of the ground it wobbles. The temple elephant which is dragging the engine gets disturbed with the yelling of the mob, gathered to watch the event. Adding to the misery, the coolies pushed it as they liked. As a result, the engine runs into the opposite compound wall and breaks the wall into pieces. With this incident the narrator is put into jail.

After his release from the lock-up, he decides to run away from the town. In the meanwhile, the narrator hears that a Swamiji has arrived in the town who is going to perform a yogic feat by running a road engine over his chest. As nobody possesses the road engine except him, the narrator's spirits are brought back. However, this attempt also goes futile as the Swamiji's feat is halted by the court orders. The road engine again has become a burdensome property to the narrator.



**Swamiji laid on spike board**

However, nature comes to his rescue in the form of earthquake, overnight. With the result of earthquake, the engine, which destroyed the compound wall and is left aside, is thrown in the mouth of a disused well and fits like a cork on it. The owner of the well is extremely grateful to the narrator for saving him from the penalties of the municipal authorities. Thus, the narrator gets relief from all his woes since the owner of the well gets ready to pay all his penalties. In this way, the story ends paradoxically as a stroke of luck for the narrator who is saved by nature.

II. Answer the questions based on your reading of the text:

1. What is the name of the anthology of short stories from which Engine Trouble is taken?
2. Who is the speaker of the story?
  - a. R.K. Narayan
  - b. The Narrator
  - c. Swamiji
3. What is the name of the ground where the Talkative Man set up his show?
4. Was the narrator in a position to bear the rent for placing the engine in the ground? Yes/No.
5. To whom the narrator wanted to sell his engine?
  - a. To the author
  - b. To the Municipal Chairman
  - c. To the Swamiji
  - d. No. He didn't want to sell it.
6. Why he was forced to remove the engine from the ground, even after paying the rent?
7. Whom he engaged to move the engine from the ground?
8. Where the narrator wanted to find a customer to sell his engine?
9. Was he able to move out his engine from the ground? Yes/No.
10. Why the narrator was kept in jail?
11. What was narrator wife's reaction?
12. What were the feats done by Swamiji in the town hall?
13. Could the Swamiji perform the feat of running over the road engine over his chest?

Yes/No.

14. Arrange the following events in a sequence:
  - a. The engine was hit a compound wall opposite to the ground
  - b. The engine was found in a disused well
  - c. The road engine was won by the narrator in a lottery
  - d. The road engine was moved out of the ground by an elephant and 50 coolies
  - e. The Swamiji wanted to run the engine over his chest.
15. Why the owner of the well was happy?
16. What was the reason behind the fall of the engine in a disused well?
17. Who rescued the narrator from his miseries?
18. Who paid the narrator's expenses in the end?
19. What is Paradox?
20. What is the meaning of 'hue and cry'?

#### ANSWERS:

##### I. Know the Author

1. Rasipuram Krishnaswamy
2. Madras (now Chennai)
3. c. novels
4. The Guide
5. Malgudi
6. SashiTharoor;An Era of Darkness.
7. R.K. Narayan
8. 24

##### II. From the Text:

1. An Astrologer day and Other Stories.
2. b. The Narrator
3. Gymkhana Grounds
4. No
5. b. The Municipal Chairman
6. because a Cattle Show is going to be held in the grounds
7. an elephant, 50 coolies and a dismissed bus driver
8. in Madras
9. yes
10. His engine hit and broke the compound wall into pieces, so he was put in jail.

11. She lost her temper and warned the narrator that she would write a letter to her father to take her away.
12. The Swami bit off glass tumblers, laid on spike boards, gargled and drank all kinds of acids, licked white hot iron rods, chewed and swallowed sharp nails, stopped his heart and buried himself underground.
13. No
14. c, d, e, a, b
15. He was saved from the municipal authorities who have been harassing him to close his well that contained the dirtiest water
16. Earthquake
17. Nature
18. The owner of the well
19. A self-contradictory statement that at first seems true
20. A strong public protest

R.K. Narayan, in the short story, used some idioms and phrases to attract the reader's attention.

e.g., hue and cry (Idiom)

run away (phrase)

- ❖ Ask your teacher about the difference between idiom and phrase. Identify the other idioms and phrase used in the story and use them in your own sentences.

## **THE LAST LEAF**

- *O. HENRY*



O. HENRY(1862-1910)

**KNOW THE AUTHOR:**

1. What is the original name of O. Henry?
2. What nationality is O. Henry?
3. O. Henry was famous for his
  - a. Novels
  - b. Short Stories
  - c. Essays
4. The place where most of O. Henry's stories are set up
  - a. North Carolina
  - b. Washington
  - c. New York City
5. O in O. Henry stands for \_\_\_\_\_
6. What is plot in a story?
7. Why O. Henry was called the American answer to Guy de Maupassant?
8. O. Henry award is given to the writers of best \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. Novels
  - b. Dramas
  - c. Short Stories

9. After Twenty Years is written by O. Henry. True or False

10. What are the chief characteristics of O. Henry's short stories?

## RENOWNED ARTISTS AND SCULPTORS IN THE WORLD



*LEONARDO DA VINCI*



*MICHELANGELO*



*RAPHA*

## INDIAN PAINTERS OF HIGH REPUTATION



*RAJA RAVI VARMA*



*M.F. HUSSAIN*

## **THE LAST LEAF- SUMMARY**



Sue and Johnsy are two young girls who are good friends. They live in an old three-storey brick house. They both set up their studio in that house and try for their luck to become good artists in the Greenwich Village, a section of New York City.

Pneumonia, the deadly disease, enters their locality in winter. The disease proves dangerous by attacking many in the village. Johnsy too is infected by it and becomes bed-ridden. The doctor who

visits Johnsy gives a warning to Sue that a medicine works better if the patient will be cooperative. Sue feels worried with the words of the doctor since Johnsy's health is gradually declining.



### **Pneumonia attacks Johnsy**

Johnsy becomes weak, both in mind and body. Lying on the bed, she always meditates upon death. Adding to this, her eyes fall upon an old and half-climbed vine on the wall opposite to her window. She perceives that the vine is shedding leaves one by one and thereby assumes herself as a falling leaf, like the leaf of the vine. Counting the leaves falling from the vine becomes an obsession for her. Johnsy says that she will die when the last leaf falls to the ground. She even does not listen to Sue's soothing words of recovery.

Later, Sue goes to downstairs to meet a sixty-year-old Behrman. He lives in the same apartment where Sue and Johnsy are staying in. He is an unsuccessful artist. Painting a masterpiece is his dream and life's utmost ambition. He is fond of Sue and Johnsy and considers himself as a watchdog and a protector for the two young girls. When he hears Johnsy's preoccupation on death, he gently dismisses the silly idea of Johnsy. He accepts to come with Sue to pose as a model for her art. When both reached the young girl's room, they saw at the window that the rain is falling heavily mixed with snow.

Johnsy wakes up in the next morning and finds the leaf still hanging to the vine. Johnsy is sure that the leaf would have fallen last night, and she would also die. But that is not happened. So, she herself gets relieved she sits up on the bed. Sue too feels relieved to see her friend with good confidence. The doctor visits Johnsy and gives a good medicine hoping that she will recover.





### **The Last Leaf does not fall and Johnsy recovers**

The doctor tells the girls that he has to visit another patient who is caught with Pneumonia. He is Behrman. The doctor also says that the disease is severe to Behrman since he is an old and weak man. So, he is being sent to the hospital.

The next day Sue tells Johnsy that Old Mr. Behrman has died. She also tells that the sweeper found him in pain and fever lying in his room. He had spent the cold snowy night outside, painting his masterpiece on the wall opposite to Johnsy's window. The leaf that did not move or fall was his masterpiece that he painted when the last leaf fell.



**Behrman painting his masterpiece**

## HOW WELL DID YOU UNDERSTAND?

1. From which collection of short stories, The Last Leaf is taken?
2. Who are the chief characters in the short story, The Last Leaf?
3. What is the name of the village that the story take place?
4. What is the profession of Sue and Johnsy?
5. What is bohemian life?
6. How Sue and Johnsy become friends?
7. Do you know Michelangelo? If so, who is he by profession?
8. Which is the most famous artwork by Leonardo da Vinci?
9. In the word Pneumonia, the letter 'P' is silent. Write one such words which start with silent 'P'.
10. Who is the cold, unseen stranger with icy fingers in the story?
11. In the story O. Henry writes, "He troubled Johnsy." Who is 'He' referred to in the line?
12. What is personification? What are the things personified in the story?
13. What is Johnsy's illness? What is the best medicine to cure her illness?
14. What Johnsy was counting backwards?
15. Johnsy compares her life with \_\_\_\_\_
16. Why did Johnsy not listen to Sue's healing words?
17. What is the life's dream of Behrman? Does it come true?
18. What is Behrman's masterpiece? How can you say it as his masterpiece?
19. Why does the last leaf not fall from the vine?
20. Behrman calls himself a watchdog and a protector to Sue and Johnsy. Is it true? How can this statement of his be justified?

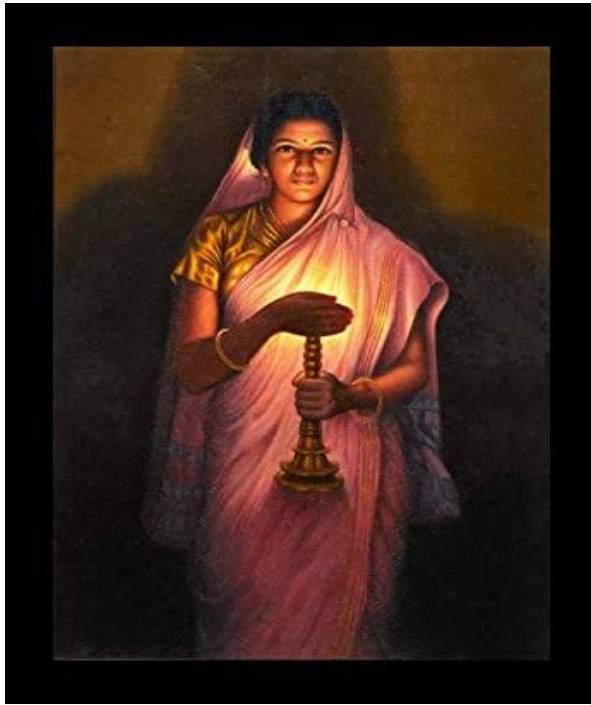
## ANSWERS:

- I.
  1. William Sydney Porter
  2. American
  3. b. Short Stories
  4. c. New York City
  5. Oliver
  6. A plot is the sequence of events that make up a story.
  7. O. Henry's short stories have surprise endings like the stories of Guy de Maupassant.
  8. c. Short Stories
  9. True

10. Wit, wordplay and clever surprise endings.

II.

1. The Trimmed Lamp and Other Stories
  2. Sue, Johnsy and Behrman
  3. Greenwich village
  4. They both were artists
  5. an artist, literary man, or actor, who leads a free, vagabond, or irregular life.
  6. They both have same ideas on life and they are artists by profession
  7. Yes. He is a painter and sculptor from Italy.
  8. Monalisa
  9. Psychology
  10. Pneumonia
  11. Pneumonia
  12. Personification is a [figure of speech](#) in which an idea or thing is given human attributes and/or feelings or is spoken of as if it were human. **Pneumonia** and **autumn** are personified in the story.
  13. Attack of pneumonia. Courage and confidence are best medicines to cure her illness.
  14. The leaves falling from the vine
  15. The last leaf of the vine
  16. Her preoccupation of death overcame the healing words of Sue.
  17. To paint a masterpiece. Yes
  18. The Last Leaf. It saved the life of Johnsy.
  19. Because it was not the real leaf but painted by Behrman.
  20. Write your answer below
-



*A RAJA RAVI VARMA PAINTING*

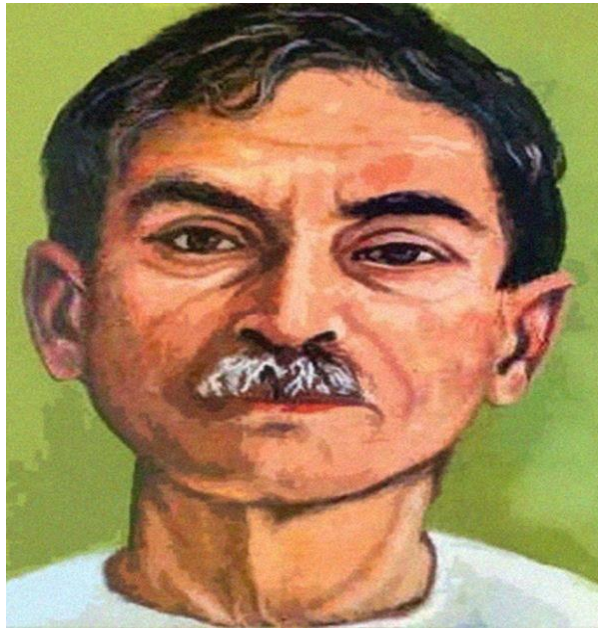
**ART IS LONG, LIFE IS SHORT** - *Hippocrates*

M.F. HUSSAIN

RAJA RAVI VARMA

## **THE IMMACULATE CHILD**

- *Premchand*(Translated by P.C. Ghai)



Premchand(1880 - 1936)

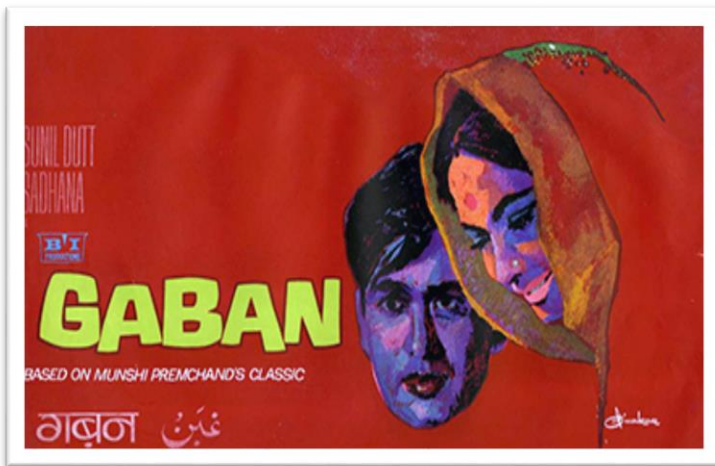
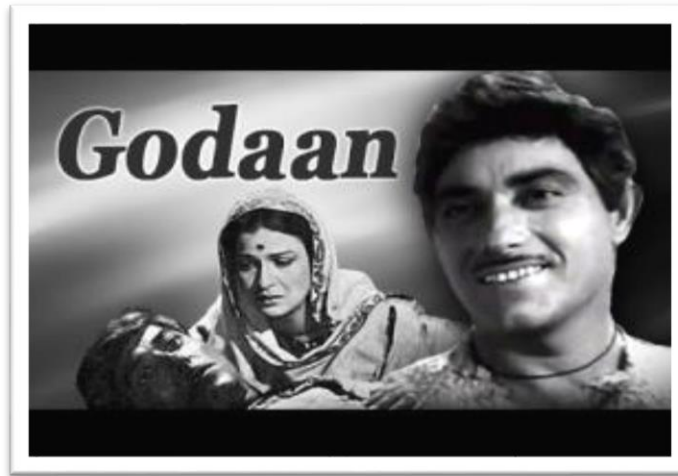
I. AUTHOR:

1. What is the real name of Munshi Premchand?
2. In which language Premchand was a popular writer?
3. Premchand was also a popular writer in Urdu. True or False.
4. Write the name of the most popular Premchand's novel which has been made into a film.
5. What is the name of the collection of stories (written in Urdu) by Premchand on patriotism which attracted the British?



Postal stamp in memory of Premchand

**POPULAR MOVIES BASED ON THE NOVELS OF MUNSHI  
PREMCHAND**



**THE IMMACULATE CHILD- THE STROYRY IN BRIEF**

‘The Immaculate Child’ is a story which is told by the narrator. The narrator is a generous, rich man. Gangu is one of the servants who servesthe narrator. Gangu is a Brahmin. He is proud of his caste. He is different from many other servants in the household. He is away from all the vices. Of course, he shows no characteristics of an ideal Brahmin. Once he goes to the narrator in private. The

narrator pretends that he too is busy and orders him to speak quickly. The narrator thinks that he must have come to him either to ask money or to complain about another servant.

But the narrator is surprised when Gangu declares that he wants to leave the job because he is going to marry Gomti Devi, a woman who had been driven away thrice by her three husbands on different reasons. Due to this she has been expelled by the authorities of the Widow's Ashram where she is given shelter. She now lives in the same Mohalla and she becomes an amusement to the people living around. All believe her to be low in character except Gangu. His opinion is different about Gomti Devi. The narrator tries to stop from marrying her by telling her misdeeds. But Gangu is not of the same opinion as others have on her. He says that it is not her fault since she has not been given the love she needs. He also says that nobody understands her real character. Finally, Gangu leaves his job. The narrator thinks that very soon Gomti Devi and Gangu would get separated but to his surprise they live happily.

One day the narrator hears that Gomti Devi has run away from Gangu. The narrator feels happy thinking that the truth is proved. Gangu is upset but still has faith in her. He tells the narrator that it is his own fault behind her run away from him. He deeply suffers from her dissociation. But he is confident that one day or the other he would find her out and he says that the same would be informed to the narrator.

After one month when the narrator returns from Nainital, Gangu meets the narrator with a newborn child in his hands. He is extremely happy. He searches and finds Gomati Devi. She, at first, rejects to go with Gangu. She says that the baby that is born to her is not Gangu's. But Gangu is very generous. The narrator tries hard to provoke him against Gomati Devi, but he is firm in his love towards her. He accepts the child as God-given gift.

Thus, Gangu moves the narrator with his goodness and generosity. The narrator feels remorseful and realizes his fault in misunderstanding the love and admiration of Gangu on Gomti Devi. The narrator offers his blessings to the child with full of devotion and good heart. He also expresses his wish to see Gomti Devi by visiting their house. We are impressed by the courage and sincerity of Gangu here. He proves himself to be a noble human being.

#### I. TEST YOUR UNDERSTANDING:

1. The short story 'The Immaculate Child' is originally written in
  - a. Hindi
  - b. Urdu
  - c. English
  - d. Telugu
2. What is the real title of the story in Hindi by Premchand?
3. Who translated the story 'The Immaculate Child' into English?

4. Who is the narrator of the story?
  - a. Gangu
  - b. A Servant
  - c. Gomti Devi
  - d. The Owner of the House
5. Why did Gangu never salute the narrator who was his master?
6. What was Gangu's birthright?
7. Was Gangu a good and generous man in the story?
8. What was the reason behind Gangu's request for resignation?
9. Whom did Gangu love the most and wanted to marry?
10. How many times did Gomti Devi get married before Gangu?
11. What was the reason for Gomti Devi's expulsion from the ashram?
12. Why did Gomti Devi become a source of fun to the people in the Mohalla?
13. The narrator warned Gangu about Gomti Devi's misdeeds. Was Gangu a fool in selecting Gomti Devi as a bride according to the narrator?
14. What, according to Gangu, is the real reason behind Gomti Devi's running away from the husbands with whom she got married?
15. Why did the narrator accept Gangu's recognition?
16. "Gangu, like a man suffering from depravation, is leaping for a piece of bread unmindful that the bread is old, dry and rotten." In this line what is bread according to the narrator?
17. Gangu, after marrying Gomti Devi, lived happily with her despite his lowest income. True or False.
18. Did Gangu blame Gomti Devi after running away from him?
19. Was the child really an immaculate child?
20. Do you support Gangu's decision in accepting the child his own child?

#### ANSWERS:

I.

1. Dhanpat Rai Srivastava
2. Hindi
3. True
4. Godan
5. Soz-e-Watan

II.

1. a. Hindi



2. Balak
3. T.C. Ghai
4. The Owner of the House
5. He was proud of his caste.
6. His caste (Brahmin)
7. Yes
8. To marry a woman who was infamous in the Mohalla
9. Gombi Devi
10. Three times
11. She had married three times and each time she had left her husband and returned to the ashram, so the officials of the ashram had expelled her.
12. Because of her three marriages and leaving the husbands after each marriage.
13. Yes
14. The three husbands did not give the love she needed.
15. To not to spoil his name by keeping Gangu as his servant after Gangu's decision of marrying Gombi Devi.
16. Gombi Devi
17. True
18. No
19. Yes
20. Yes

A story is told in different **Points of View** to attract the reader's attention. There are three types of Points of View in narrating a story.

1. First Person Point of View (I, We, Us)
2. Second Person Point of View (You)
3. Third Person Point of View (He, She, It, They)

Know the above techniques from your teacher

- ❖ Do you find any difference in the narration of the short stories 'Engine Trouble' and 'The Immaculate Child' you read? What is that difference? Discuss with your teacher. Relate the above short stories to the Points of View which are mentioned above.

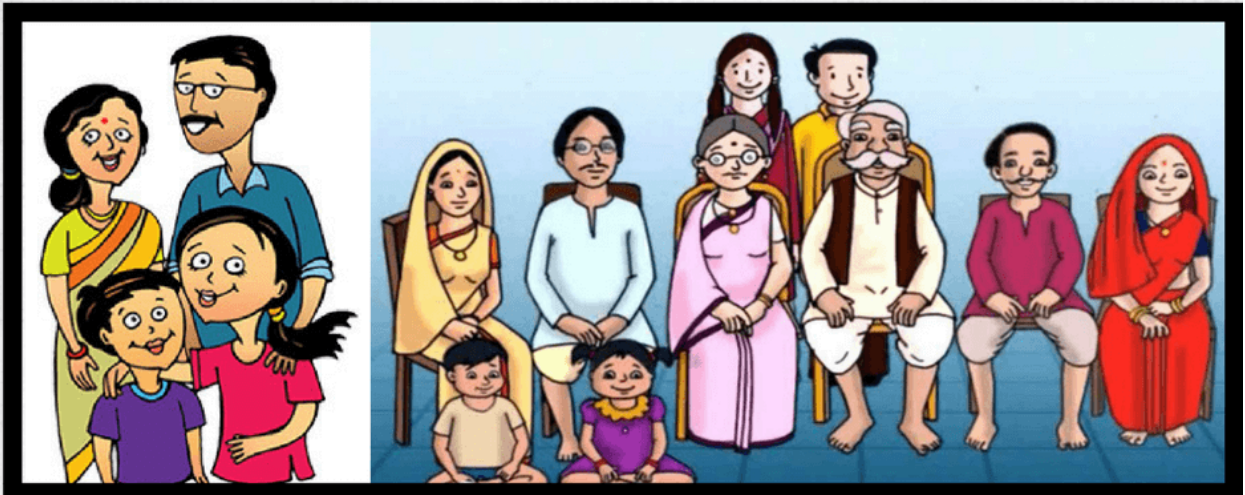
**Will he come home?**

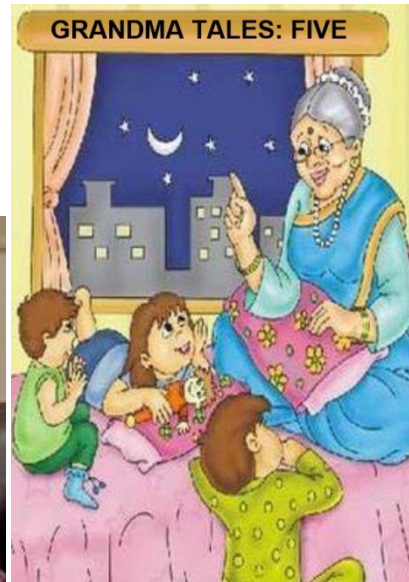
Smt P. Satyavathi-Translated by Y. Padmavathi  
(Pillaadostada, Andhra JyothiSunday, June 2014)



Smt P. Sathyavathi

## Nuclear Family **VS** Joint Family





When you are motivated by  
the kindness and  
wellbeing of humanity,  
then nothing can scare or  
derail you.

-Debasish Mridha

www.quoteslyfe.com

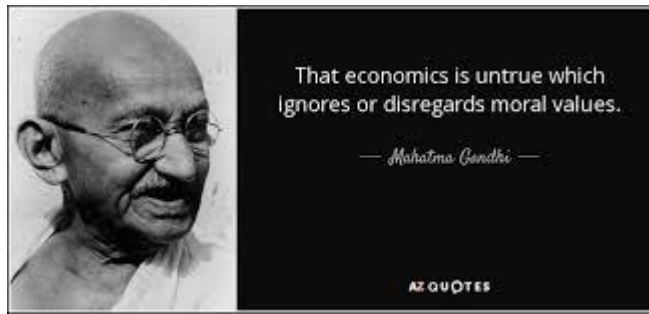
I stand for honesty,  
equality, kindness,  
compassion, treating  
people the way you  
want to be treated, and  
helping those in need.  
To me, those are  
traditional values.

Ellen DeGeneres

inspirationalquotestolive&learn©/fb

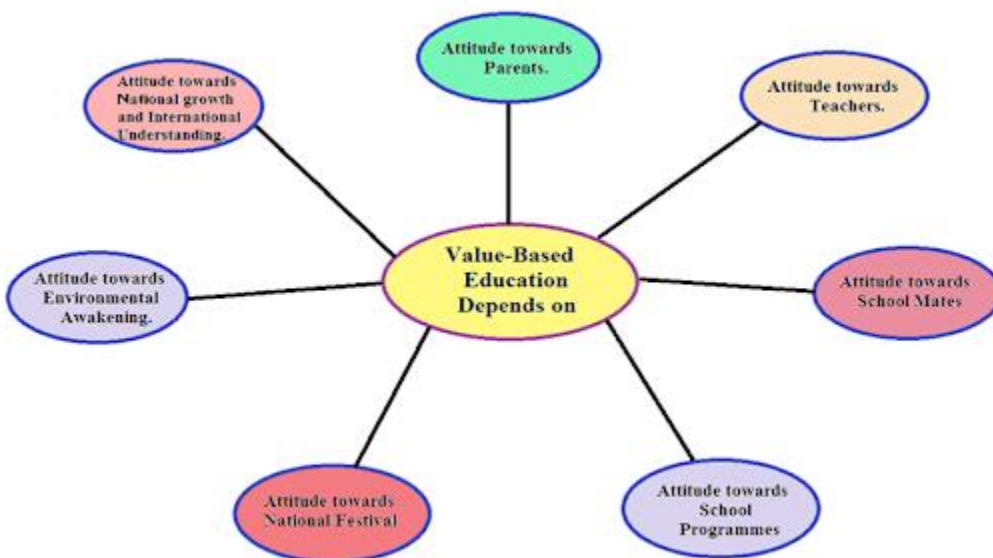
Give answers to the following Questions in a single word/line:

1. 'Will he come home?'(Pilladostada?) was written by whom in telugu and by whom it was translated into English?
2. Write any two of prize winning stories written by the leading feminist writer Smt P. Sathyavathi and around which most her stories revolve?



3. Identify whether the conditions given below prevail in a Joint family or a Nuclear family.

- i. The family members get moral and psychological support from the elders of the family. \_\_\_\_\_
- ii. Parents are over protective and anxious towards their children. \_\_\_\_\_.
- iii. The family members remained cool and contented with their way of life. \_\_\_\_\_
- iv. Everything is based on money and owning things (self-centered). \_\_\_\_\_
- v. The children were taught the moral values, pleasure in helping others and their social responsibilities. \_\_\_\_\_
- vi. The parents are always stressed in bringing up the children. \_\_\_\_\_
- vii. The youth actively took part in the social activities and fought with ideals. \_\_\_\_\_
- viii. Values are being least bothered. \_\_\_\_\_



4. On which based Education system helps youth in inculcating values?
5. Value based Education system helps youth to inculcate \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ values.
6. Which have destroyed traditional values?
7. Who becomes panicky and nervous and why so in the story?
8. Which kind of Television scenes have haunted her?

9. Vijaya has been praying to which lord in the story?

**WRONG**  
is **WRONG**,  
even if *everyone*  
is doing it.

**RIGHT**  
is **RIGHT**,  
even if *no one*  
is doing it.

**ONE OF THE  
MOST  
IMPORTANT  
VALUES TO  
TEACH YOUR  
CHILDREN IS  
RESPECT.**

10. Why Savithramma is not much worried about the boy?

11. Does the story end in clarity that the boy has returned home?(Yes/No)

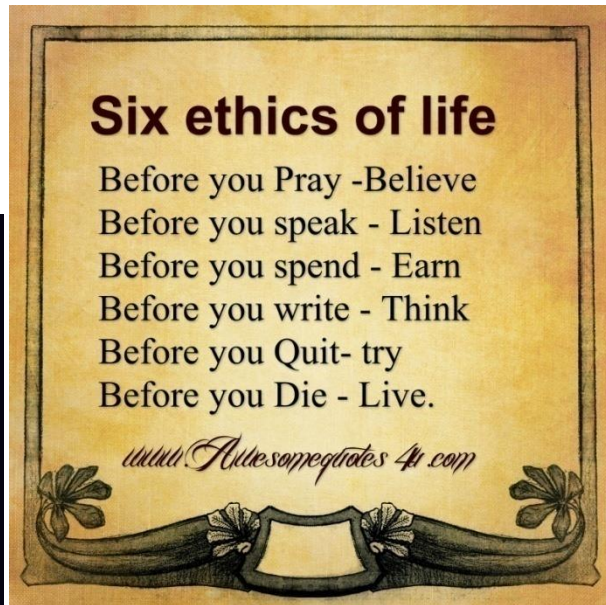
12. What is the theme of the story “Will he come home?”?



13. On what the short story highlights?

14. The story writer hopes for the very best that the present day society should return to the old system of values.(True/False).

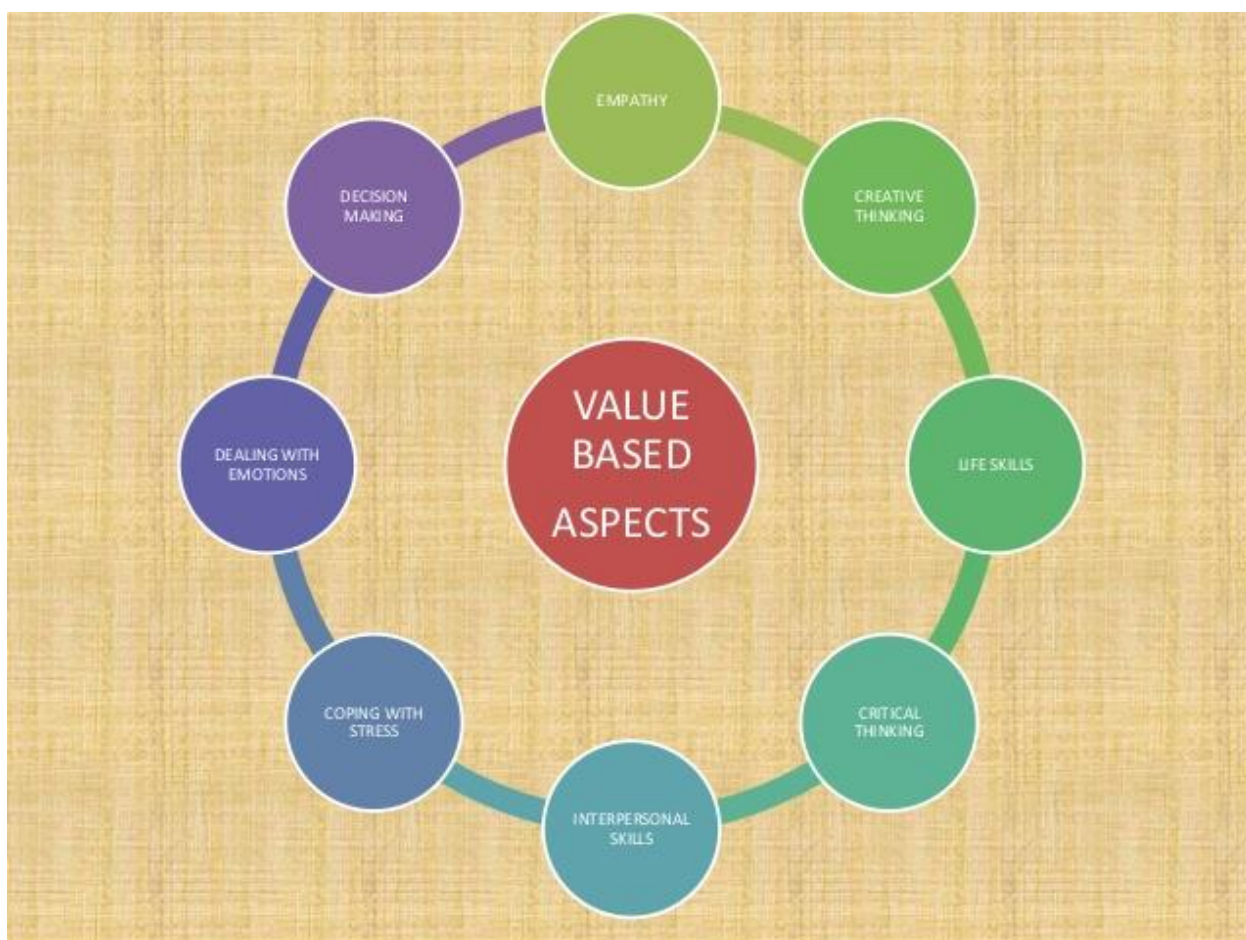
15. Name some of Values that influence the individual and the society.



Young people are often considered to represent the future as they bring new ideas and energy to add to the pool of knowledge that currently exists. They can bring enthusiasm and vitality which can lead to new discoveries and developments that can benefit society or even the world at large. Although not the only drivers of social change, young people are seen to be one of the key drivers engendering change. India is changing and developing, and this affects the lives of the people living there in varying degrees depending on their individual circumstances. Therefore, there are many new opportunities becoming available that can provide very different futures for today's youth that were not available to previous generations. This essay will consider the role of youth in a changing Indian society.

Read the above given essay on **the role of youth in changing Indian Society** and answer the questions below.

16. Why the young people are often considered to represent the future?
17. \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ of youth can lead to new discoveries and developments that can benefit society or even the world at large.
18. What can provide very different futures for today's youth?
19. Who are seen to be one of the key drivers engendering change?
20. State whether the statement is True/False.  
New opportunities were available to the previous generations.



Match the following celebrities to the type of service they have rendered to the society.

21. Malala Yousafzai(Nobel Prize Winner) a. founder of Bachpan Bachao Andolan
22. Kailash Satyarthi(Nobel Prize Winner)b. struggle for the right for all children to education.
- 23.Sonu Sood(Special Humanitarian Awardee)c. for caring for the destitute and dying in the slums of Kolkata
24. Mother Teresa(Nobel Prize Winner) d. for selflessly helping migrant workers during the coronavirus crisis.
25. APJ Abdul Kalam(Bharat Ratna Awardee)e.for his contribution to the scientific research and modernisation of defence technology in India.

### Righteousness

Where there is righteousness in the heart  
There is beauty in the character.  
When there is beauty in the character,  
There is harmony in the home.  
When there is harmony in the home,  
There is an order in the nation.  
When there is order in the nation,  
There is peace in the world.

-APJ Abdul Kalam

### Answers

I.

1. P. Sathyavathi in Telugu and Y. Padmavathi translated into English.

2."Glasupagilindi" and "Illalakagaane" : The lives of women.

3.i.Joint family

ii.Nuclear family

iii.Joint family

iv.Nuclear family

v.Joint family

vi.Nuclear family

vii.Joint family

viii.Nuclear family

4.Value based Education

5.Moral and Social values

6.Social evils

7.Mother Vijaya, as her son has not returned from college at his usual time.

8.Murders, accidents and robberies etc in serials.

9. Lord Sri Venkateswara

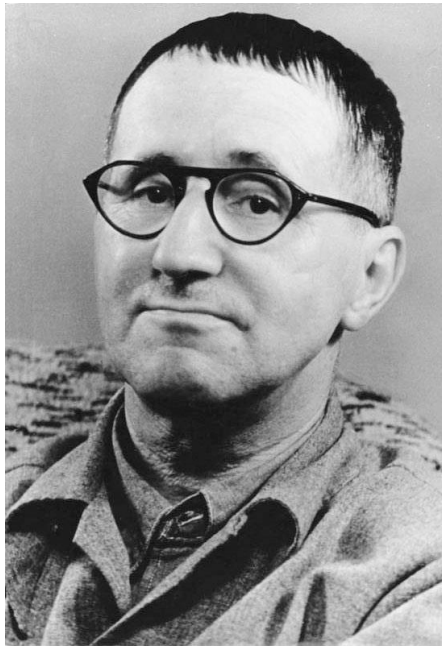
10. As she belongs to the past day society in which the parents were cool and never stressed in bringing up the children.



11. No.
12. The theme is whether the boy returns to the old system of values.
13. The anxiety and irrational thinking prevailing in the present day society.
14. True.
15. Dependability, Reliability, Loyalty, Commitment, Open-mindedness, Consistency, Honesty, Efficiency, Innovation, Creativity, Good humor, Compassion, Spirit of adventure, Motivation, Positivity, Optimism, Passion, Respect, Fitness, Courage, Education, Perseverance, Patriotism, Service to others, Environmentalism etc.,
16. As they bring new ideas and energy to add to the pool of knowledge that currently exists.
17. Enthusiasm; Vitality
18. Many new opportunities
19. Young people
20. False
- 21-b
- 22-a
- 23-d
- 24-c
- 25-e

## **The Informer**

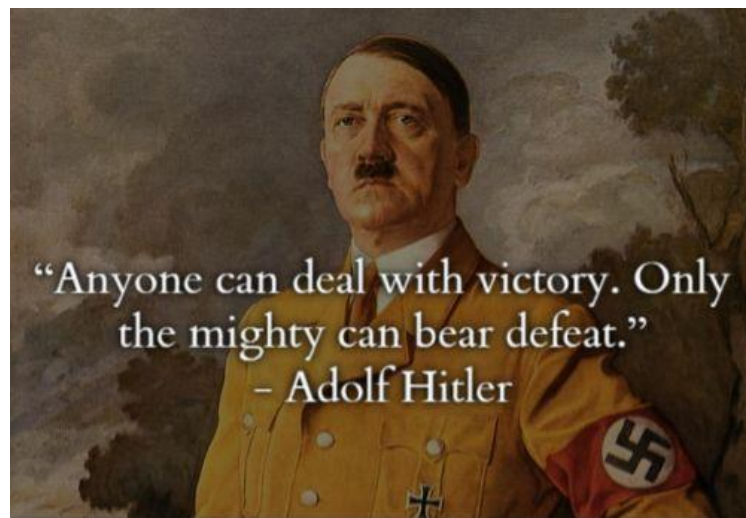
**-Bertolt Brecht-Translated by Ruth Norden**



**Bertolt Brecht**



**Ruth Norden**

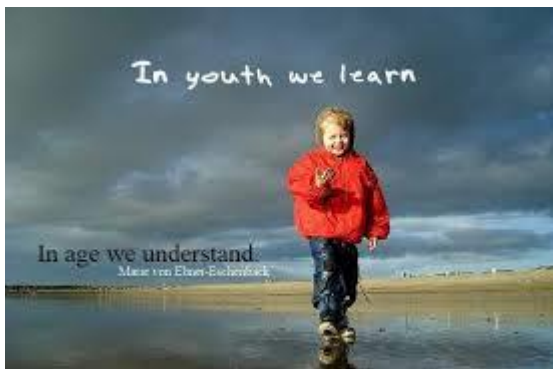


Information is knowledge and knowledge is power



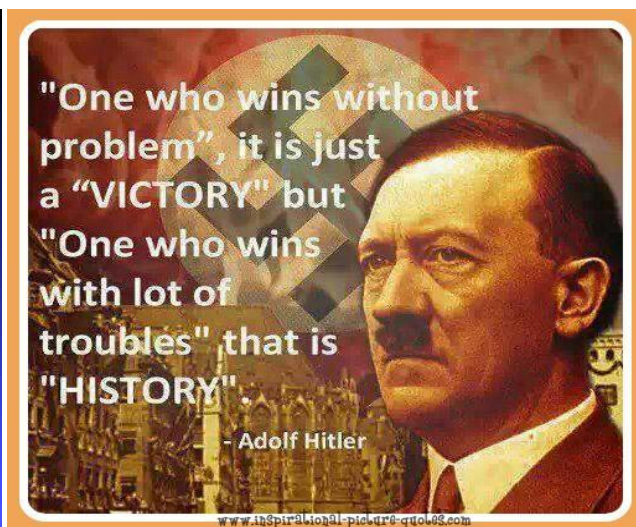
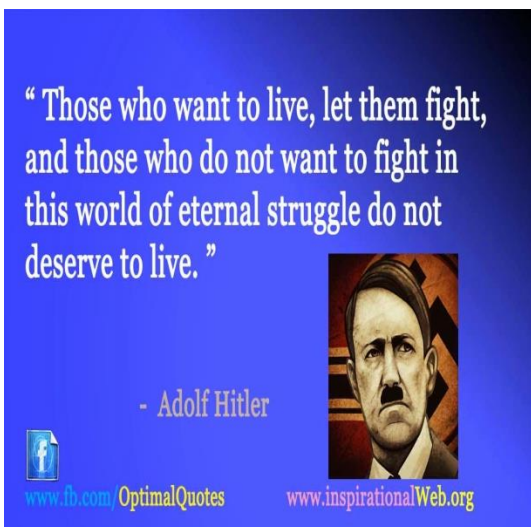


**Hitler youth turned a generation of kids into Nazis**



**Give answers to the following Questions in a single word/line:**

1. Who wrote the one-act play “The Informer”? what does his work portray?
2. What are the elements of a one act play?
3. What are opposed by Brecht in most of his plays?
4. What is Nazism and during whose reign Nazism is in its full power?



5. What is the Prize received by Brecht for his opposition to Fascism in his famous plays?
6. What were the conditions in fascist Germany during the period of Hitler?
7. Brecht used the \_\_\_\_\_potential of a tragic situation.

8. Whose psychology is portrayed in “The Informer” one act play?



Hitler Youth members give the Nazi salute at a rally at the [Lustgarten](#) in [Berlin](#), 1933

9. State whether the following statement is True/False.

Anti-Hitler postures were smacked by the Nazi Germans.

10. What causes doubt and disturbance to wife and husband in the play?



German Gestapo

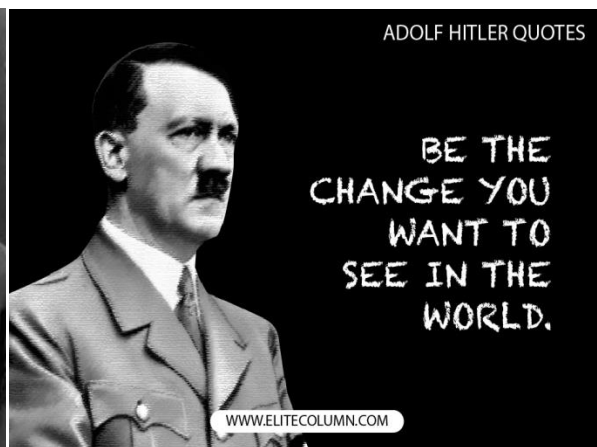
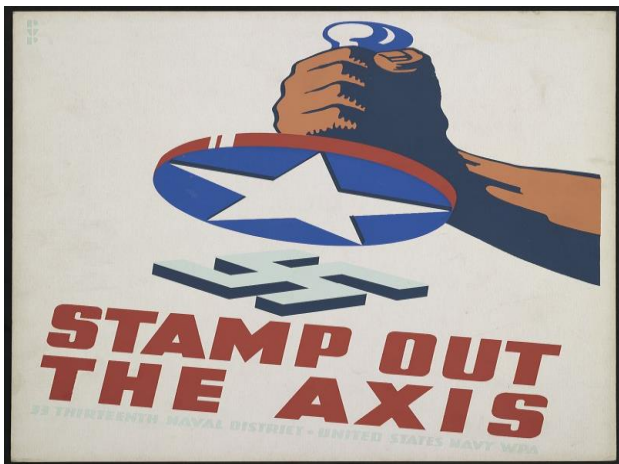
11. The parents suspect their son of being an \_\_\_\_\_ to the German Gestapo.

12. Why does the couple tremble with fear hearing to the knock at the door?

13. Why do the parents doubt at their Son?

14. How does the boy surprise the parents?

15. How is the play throughout and at its end?



A society must always give special attention to the dreams, concerns and aspirations of its youth because they are the ones who will shape its future. I often say that the ignited minds of the youth are the most powerful resource on the Earth, above the Earth and under the Earth. I am convinced that youth power, if properly directed and controlled, could bring about transformational changes in humanity for its progress, meeting its challenges and bringing about peace and prosperity.

-Exclusive excerpt from A P J Abdul Kalam's speech

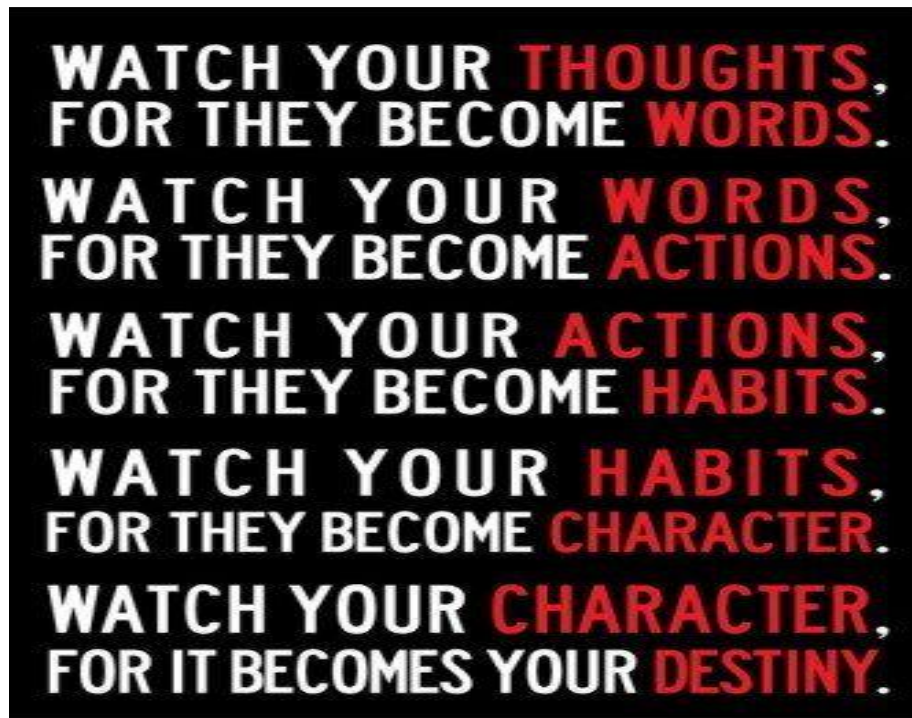
Read the above given exclusive excerpt from A P J Abdul Kalam's speech and answer the questions below.

16. To which a society must always give its special attention?
17. Why should a society give its special attention to the dreams of its youth?
18. What are the most powerful resources on the Earth, above the Earth and under the Earth?
19. What could bring about transformational changes in humanity?
20. Name the speaker of this speech, who is former President of India and famously renowned as "Missile man of India".

Match the following Philosophies with their originators.

21. Marxism(Germany)
22. Leninism(Russia)
23. Nazism(Germany)
24. Stalinism(Russia)
25. Trotskyism(Russia)

- a. Vladimir Lenin
- b. Adolf Hitler
- c. Karl Marx
- d. Leon Trotsky
- e. Joseph *Stalin*



#### Answers

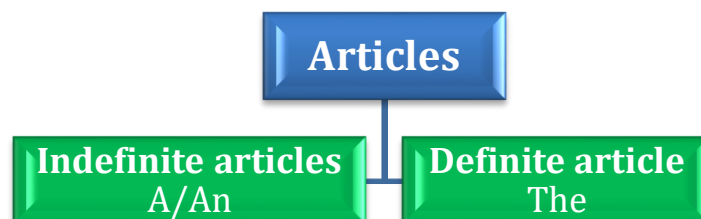
- 1."Bertolt" Brecht ; the fear, repression and violence of life in Nazi Germany.
- 2.One act play is a brief and compact one act which deals with the problems of everyday life in a single episode.
3. National Socialist and Fascist movements in Germany during Nazi regime.
4. Ideology and practices of National Socialism in Nazi Party is Nazism. Adolf Hitler.
- 5.Stalin Peace Prize.
6. Fear, Distrust, Suspicion, Tragic and Oppressive.
7. Comic potential.
8. A Schoolmaster and his wife in Nazi Germany.
9. Disappearance of their school-going son.
- 10.True
- 11.Informer

12. Doubting whether their son drafted as a member of the Hitler Youth Club.
13. Thinking about arrest of Father of Walter Hess, who was a 'Hitler Youth'.
14. By returning home with a bag of chocolates.
15. the tense and fear-ridden throughout and ironic and humour at its end.
16. Dreams, concerns and aspirations of its youth.
17. As they shape its future.
18. Ignited minds of the youth.
19. Youth power
20. A P J Abdul Kalam
- 21-c
- 22-a
- 23-b
- 24-e
- 25-d

## ADDITIONAL GRAMMER EXERCISES

### ARTICLES

A, An and The are called Articles



A or An is called indefinite articles because it does not refer to any particular person or thing.

**A** is used before a word beginning with a consonant.

Ex, A Boy, A Table

**An** is used before a word beginning with a vowel (a, e, i, o, u).

Ex: An Owl, An Egg

**Note:** The initial sound of a single letter in a word also decides where the indefinite articles to be Used.

### a) Usage of 'A' on the basis of sound

- Before such **Vowels** as have the sound of 'yu'

Ex: A Union, A University  
A Useful book, A European

- Before the word **one** which begins with the consonant sound of 'wa'

Ex: A one-eyed man  
A one-act play

### b) Usage of 'An' on the basis of sound

**Note:** words beginning with a silent 'h' as.

Ex: An hour, An honest man  
An honorable man

## Definite Article 'The'

'The' is called the definite article, because it is used when we speak of some particular person or thing.

### Usage of 'The'

<b>'The' is used before the names of countries with united/Republic in their names</b>	The US, the UK,
<b>Rivers</b>	The Godavari, The Krishna, The Nile, The Thames
<b>Canals</b>	The Suez, canal



<b>Oceans</b>	The Indian ocean, The pacific ocean
<b>Seas</b>	The Arabian Sea, The Bay of Bengal,
<b>Holy books</b>	The Bible, The Ramayana, The Mahabharatha
<b>Directions</b>	The East, The west, The north, The south
<b>News Papers</b>	The Hindu, The times of India
<b>Inventions</b>	The telescope, The Microscope
<b>Mountain Ranges</b>	The Himalayas, The Alps
<b>Group of Islands</b>	The Andaman and Nicobar, The West Indies
<b>Deserts</b>	The Thar Desert, The Shara Desert
<b>Valleys</b>	The Silent Valley
<b>Musical Instruments</b>	The piano, The Guitar
<b>Ordinals</b>	The First, The Second, The Third, The Last
<b>Superlative Adjectives</b>	The Best, The Cleverest, The most Beautiful
<b>With adjectives to represent a class of people</b>	The Blind, The Rich, The Poor
<b>With words like</b>	Middle, top, end , next, centre,

**Note:** Articles not used

<b>Before names of countries</b>	India, Bangladesh
<b>People</b>	Tom, Sarita
<b>Sports/games</b>	Cricket, Chess

<b>Diseases</b>	Cancer, Diabetes, Fever
<b>Meals</b>	Lunch, Dinner
<b>Languages</b>	Telugu, English, Hindi
<b>Uncountable Nouns</b>	Gold, Water, Oil, Milk
<b>Abstract Nouns</b>	Honesty, Wisdom
<b>Months</b>	January, March
<b>Days</b>	Monday, Thursday
<b>Individual islands</b>	Sri lanka, Ireland

**Note:** 1) 'The' is not used for the following Peaks or mountains

Ex. Everest, Mount Ab

---

**Fill in the blanks with a, an or the:**

**Exercise 1:**

1. Elza is \_\_\_ intelligent girl.
2. Mr prasad is \_\_\_ University professor.
3. Vijay is \_\_\_ oldest boy in the class.
4. She stayed in England for \_\_\_ month.
5. There is \_\_\_ little water in jug.
6. \_\_\_ weather is nice.
7. Meet me after \_\_\_ hour.
8. What is \_\_\_ time?
9. Shyam is \_\_\_ humble man.
10. Can I ask \_\_\_ question.

### Exercise 2:

1. Who invented \_\_\_ microscope.
2. RAM is \_\_\_ honest man.
3. Cochin is \_\_\_ beautiful city.
4. Have you read \_\_\_ Bible
5. Can you shut \_\_\_ door please?
6. \_\_\_ sun rises in \_\_\_ east.
7. Srilanka is \_\_\_ Island.
8. He was \_\_\_ last man to leave the meeting.
9. \_\_\_ Himalaya are to \_\_\_ north of India
10. John met with \_\_\_ accident

### Exercise 3:

1. This is \_\_\_ interesting story.
2. I met \_\_\_ American yesterday
3. \_\_\_ dog is \_\_\_ faithful animal.
4. \_\_\_ Godavari is \_\_\_ longest river in the south.
5. What \_\_\_ unique idea.
6. I saw \_\_\_ one eyed man at the park.
7. This is \_\_\_ best book I have read.
8. \_\_\_ Alps are the highest mountain in Europe.
9. \_\_\_ strong should help \_\_\_ week.
10. \_\_\_ moon is shining in \_\_\_ sky

### Exercise 4:

1. We have just completed \_\_\_ ninth chapter.
2. January is \_\_\_ 1st month of the year
3. \_\_\_ Ganga is \_\_\_ Holy River.
4. He is \_\_\_ officer in \_\_\_ Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
5. Kashmiri is \_\_\_ Switzerland of India
6. \_\_\_ year ago I visited Taj Mahal.

7. \_\_\_ umbrella is \_\_\_ useful thing.
8. \_\_\_ Andamans are \_\_\_ group of islands.
9. Iceland is one of \_\_\_ coldest country in the world.
10. Honesty is \_\_\_ best policy.

### Exercise 5:

1. He is \_\_\_ Indian, and she is \_\_\_ European.
2. Give me \_\_\_ envelope.
3. John is \_\_\_ FBI agent
4. \_\_\_ girl with long hair is my sister
5. All the students of \_\_\_ second year are invented
6. \_\_\_ Nile is the longest river in \_\_\_ world
7. He has \_\_\_ degree
8. We had \_\_\_ hour's rest.
9. \_\_\_ Elephant is \_\_\_ huge animal.
10. \_\_\_ pacific is \_\_\_ deepest ocean.

### Exercise 6:

1. It is \_\_\_ hot Day.
2. Mukesh Ambani is \_\_\_ richest man in India.
3. This is \_\_\_ historical novel.
4. \_\_\_ Thar desert is in Rajasthan
5. That is \_\_\_ home for \_\_\_ blind.
6. She has got \_\_\_ headache.
7. \_\_\_ dinner was not properly arranged.
8. People used to think \_\_\_ earth was flat.
9. He is playing \_\_\_ guitar.
10. \_\_\_ sky grows dark

### Exercise 7:

1. She comes of \_\_\_ rich family
2. I bake \_\_\_ cake for you.
3. Venu received \_\_\_ letter \_\_\_ week ago
4. Have you read \_\_\_ Hindustan Times.
5. The cat is chasing \_\_\_ rat.
6. I have \_\_\_ son who is five years old
7. I have known him for \_\_\_ long time
8. \_\_\_ Mangoes on \_\_\_ tree are ripe.
9. \_\_\_ jury has found him guilty

10. Akbar was \_\_\_ greatest Mughal emperor

### Exercise 8:

1. He is \_\_\_ oldest member in the Rajyasabha
2. James is \_\_\_ experienced writer
3. He goes for \_\_\_ walk every morning
4. Mathematics is \_\_\_ most difficult subject
5. Please help \_\_\_ poor man
6. \_\_\_ secretary and \_\_\_ correspondent are in the office.
7. Sitawas \_\_\_ least tired of them all
8. Let's go for \_\_\_ movie
9. The students are making \_\_\_ noise
10. Today is \_\_\_ last date to pay the exam fees

### Exercise 9:

1. Have you heard \_\_\_ latest news?
2. Are all the letters in \_\_\_ word pronounced?
3. There is \_\_\_ egg in the nest
4. Diwali is \_\_\_ festival of joy
5. Which is \_\_\_ nearest port?
6. Swimming is \_\_\_ good exercise
7. Teaching is \_\_\_ honorable profession
8. He is \_\_\_ eminent doctor.
9. \_\_\_ ship sank and all \_\_\_ sailors were drowned.
10. He gave me \_\_\_ cheque for Rs. 5000.

### Exercise 10:

1. He is \_\_\_ honour to his profession.
2. We fought \_\_\_ good fight
3. Help \_\_\_ Blind.
4. Bread and butter is \_\_\_ whole some food
5. \_\_\_ cloud hides the sun.
6. The grapes hang up on \_\_\_ highest branch.
7. I presented \_\_\_ silver watch to her.
8. There is \_\_\_ ox under the tree.
9. Abdul Kalam is \_\_\_ extraordinary man.
10. A pound is \_\_\_ unit of currency.

### Exercise 11:

1. \_\_\_ police found him guilty.
2. She will come in \_\_\_ week
3. \_\_\_strong wind blows the trees down.
4. This book is useful for \_\_\_junior boys.
5. He is blind in \_\_\_\_\_ right eye
6. He is \_\_\_ undesirable fellow
7. This was \_\_\_very horrible act
8. He is \_\_\_ idler
9. She walks in \_\_\_swift manner.
10. He is \_\_\_ generous man

### Exercise 12:

1. It was \_\_\_ scene of great beauty.
2. She did not accept \_\_\_ invitation
3. He is liked by \_\_\_people
4. Do not laugh at \_\_\_ beggar
5. Never deceive \_\_\_ friend
6. Iron is \_\_\_most useful of all metals
7. He is not \_\_\_ coward
8. He told us \_\_\_ funny story
9. I know \_\_\_ place of her birth
10. The tree was cut by man with \_\_\_ axe

## Articles Key

<b>I</b>	1. An 6. The	2. A 7. An	3. The 8. The	4. A 9. An	5. A 10. A
<b>II</b>	1. The 6. The/the	2. An 7. An	3. A 8. The	4. The 9. The/The	5. The 10. An
<b>III</b>	1. An 6. A	2. An 7. The	3. The/A 8. The	4. The/The 9. The/The	5. A 10. The/The
<b>IV</b>	1. The 6. An	2. The 7. An/A	3. The/A 8. The/A	4. An/The 9. The	5. The 10. The
<b>V</b>	1. An/A 6. The/The	2. An 7. A	3. An 8. An	4. The 9. An/A	5. The 10. The/The
<b>VI</b>	1. A 6. A	2. The 7. The	3. A 8. The	4. The 9. The	5. The/The 10. The

<b>VII</b>	1. A 6. A	2. A 7. A	3. The/A 8. The/The	4. The 9. The	5. The 10. The
<b>VIII</b>	1. The 6. The/The	2. An 7. The	3. A 8. A	4. The 9. A	5. The 10. The
<b>IX</b>	1. The 6. A	2. The 7. An	3. An 8. An	4. A 9. The/The	5. The 10. A
<b>X</b>	1. an 6. The	2. A 7. A	3. The 8. An	4. A 9. An	5. A 10. A
<b>XI</b>	1. The 6. An	2. A 7. A	3. The 8. An	4. The 9. A	5. The 10. A
<b>XII</b>	1. A 6. The	2. The 7. A	3. The 8. A	4. A 9. The	5. A 10. An

### Prepositions - Introduction:

One of the most difficult areas in English is the use of prepositions. There are no definite rules governing their use. So we can't say exactly how prepositions are used, but we can give only the instances where they can be used. The only way to learn prepositions is by using them in different circumstances. Therefore it is necessary for the students to take more practice and drill by using them.

Practice exercise - 1

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Finally, Tagore wants to surrender his strength \_\_\_\_ divine will \_\_\_\_ love.
2. Honey bees teach, \_\_\_\_ a rule in nature, the art \_\_\_\_ order \_\_\_\_ the peopled kingdom.
3. A wall rose \_\_\_\_ me and my dream.
4. Hold fast \_\_\_\_ dreams.
5. Tagore prays \_\_\_\_ god to bestow his grace \_\_\_\_ mankind.
6. Rajaji warned boys to be prepared \_\_\_\_ the competition of girls.
7. Industrial progress often puts the natural environment \_\_\_\_ risk.
8. As Arunima lay wrecked, 49 trains passed \_\_\_\_ her.
9. There is no shame \_\_\_\_ tears.
10. Be gentle \_\_\_\_ the good.

Answers:

1. [to](#), with.
2. [by](#), of, to.
3. between.
4. [to](#).
5. [to](#), upon.
6. against.
7. [at](#).
8. [by](#).
9. [in](#).
10. with.

Practice exercise -2

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Let us leave \_\_\_\_ Ilion and Carthages \_\_\_\_ antique dealers.
2. Now a days, purchase of consumer goods is \_\_\_\_ the increase.
3. Most people are familiar \_\_\_\_ the concept of tourism.
4. Some man-made disasters are caused \_\_\_\_ carelessness and negligence.
5. Rodents feated \_\_\_\_ her oozing wounds.
6. A thousand actions end \_\_\_\_ one purpose.
7. Her left leg was sawed \_\_\_\_ in order to prevent gangrene \_\_\_\_ setting in.
8. Let us make a poultice \_\_\_\_ cure mass lunacy.
9. The services sector is dominated \_\_\_\_ human needs and comforts.
10. There is no country that is immune \_\_\_\_ disasters.

Answers:

1. behind, to.
2. on.
3. with.
4. [by.](#)
5. on.
6. [in.](#)
7. off, from.
8. [to.](#)
9. [by.](#)
10. [to.](#)

Practice exercise - 3

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions.

1. I wrote a letter \_\_\_\_ my friend yesterday.
2. I'd like a cup \_\_\_\_ coffee.
3. Don't sit \_\_\_\_ the chair. It's broken.
4. The Chief Minister has left \_\_\_\_ the conference in Singapore.
5. Exercise is good \_\_\_\_ health.
6. We lived in Hyderabad \_\_\_\_ two years.
7. He is a man \_\_\_\_ principles.
8. Sastri knows Hindi \_\_\_\_ Telugu.
9. She is very careful \_\_\_\_ her appearance.
10. He has arrived \_\_\_\_ Mumbai.

Answers:

1. to
2. of
3. on
4. for
5. for
6. for
7. of
8. besides
9. about



10. from

Practice exercise - 4

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Do you take sugar \_\_\_ your coffee?
2. The black board is \_\_\_ the teacher.
3. If you leave the hotel, please leave the key \_\_\_ reception.
4. Hari's house is the white one \_\_\_ the end of the street.
5. He took \_\_\_ his gloves.
6. The boat sank \_\_\_ the waves.
7. He sat \_\_\_ me.
8. The Prasanthi express plies \_\_\_ Bangalore and Bhuvaneshwar.
9. The cat lay \_\_\_ the table.
10. The helicopter hovered \_\_\_ our heads.

Answers:

[1.in](#)

2.behind

[3.at](#)

[4.at](#)

5.off

6.beneath

7.beside

8.between

9.under

10.over

Practice exercise - 5

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

- 1.He climbed \_\_\_ the ladder.
- 2.The army marched \_\_\_ the town.
- 3.The ship toured \_\_\_ the world.
- 4.The bus fell \_\_\_ a ditch.
- 5.Sir Arthur Cotton built a bridge\_\_\_ the Godavari.
- 6.The visitor walked \_\_\_ the corridor.
7. I don't have the fear \_\_\_\_\_ losing money.
- 8.The stone rolled \_\_\_ the hill.
- 9.He came running \_\_\_ me.
- 10.Abraham Lincoln came \_\_\_ a poor family.

Answers:

1. up

2. through

3. round

4. into

5. across

6. along

7. of

8. down

[9. to](#)

10.from

Practice exercise - 6

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. What do you want a hammer \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Point out the person you were talking \_\_\_\_\_
3. I cannot remember what I wanted to speak to you \_\_\_\_\_
4. What has been accused \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Nobody told us who we were supposed to be looking out \_\_\_\_\_
6. I'm not sure who I should send this letter \_\_\_\_\_
7. That is the bus he was waiting \_\_\_\_\_
8. What were you looking \_\_\_\_\_? Have you lost anything?
9. Where do these people come \_\_\_\_\_? I haven't seen them before.
10. She will return \_\_\_\_\_ Monday morning

Answers:

1. for
2. to
3. about
4. of
5. for
6. to
7. for
8. for
9. from
10. on

Practice exercise - 7

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Shyam hit the dog \_\_\_\_\_ a wooden stick
2. When I was a boy I belonged \_\_\_\_\_ Boy Scouts.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ 1949 an important thing happened in his life.
4. The city \_\_\_\_\_ Vijayawada was once called Bezwada.
5. There are many old statues \_\_\_\_\_ the museum.
6. What are you talking \_\_\_\_\_?
7. I don't think he knows what he is asking \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Golconda was famous \_\_\_\_\_ its diamonds
9. The hospital is situated \_\_\_\_\_ the heart of the city.
10. I congratulated him \_\_\_\_\_ his success.

Answers:

1. with
2. to
3. in
4. of
5. in
6. about
7. for
8. for
9. in
10. on

Practice exercise - 8

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. I prefer tea \_\_\_\_\_ coffee.
2. He jumped \_\_\_\_\_ the well
3. They sailed \_\_\_\_\_ the river.
4. I am very pleased \_\_\_\_\_ his behaviour.
5. He is angry \_\_\_\_\_ his son \_\_\_\_\_ his rude behaviour.

6. Hyderabad is famous \_\_\_ bangles.
7. Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_ this proposal?
8. We all agree \_\_\_\_\_ you
9. Gitanjali was written \_\_\_ Tagore
10. I always search \_\_\_\_\_ my keys.

Answers:

1. to
2. into
3. across
4. with
5. with, at
6. for
7. to
8. with
9. by
10. for

Practice exercise - 9

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Aiswarya is married \_\_\_\_\_ Abhishek
2. Don't laugh \_\_\_\_\_ the physically handicapped.
3. Sachin Tendulkar is known \_\_\_\_\_ all children
4. Hard work is the key \_\_\_\_\_ success.
5. I am not jealous \_\_\_\_\_ his good luck.
6. She did not participate \_\_\_\_\_ the games.
7. Sanjay was found guilty \_\_\_\_\_ his crime.
8. I am grateful \_\_\_\_\_ you for your help.
9. I saw a girl \_\_\_\_\_ blue eyes.
10. I have been living in Vizag \_\_\_\_\_ ten years

Answers:

1. to
2. at
3. to
4. to
5. of
6. in
7. of
8. to
9. with
10. for

Practice exercise - 10

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. He was dressed \_\_\_\_\_ jeans
2. He invited me \_\_\_\_\_ dinner.
3. Ravana was killed \_\_\_\_\_ Rama.
4. Ramnath Kovind is the president \_\_\_\_\_ India
5. He cut the fruit \_\_\_\_\_ a knife
6. Smoking is injurious \_\_\_\_\_ health.
7. Sunita wanted to drink a glass \_\_\_\_\_ water
8. The earth moves \_\_\_\_\_ the sun.
9. The child sat \_\_\_\_\_ her father's lap.

10. The train from Hyderabad \_\_\_ Delhi started \_\_\_ 8a.m

Answers:

1. in
2. to
3. by
4. of
5. with
6. to
7. of
8. round
9. on
10. to, at

Practice exercise - 11

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Can you recognize that man \_\_\_ a long moustache?
2. What do you know \_\_\_\_\_ your country?
3. She goes to work \_\_\_\_\_ car
4. Bujji is not interested \_\_\_\_\_ studies.
5. We often visit my uncle's place \_\_\_\_\_ the weekend.
6. His birth day is sometime \_\_\_ the middle \_\_\_\_\_ July.
7. We've a class again \_\_\_\_\_ Friday
8. I'll teach you how to program \_\_\_\_\_ a few weeks
9. The temperature is usually very high \_\_\_\_\_ May.
10. She presented me an expensive pen \_\_\_\_\_ my birthday.

Answers

1. with
2. about/of
3. by
4. in
5. during/on
6. in, of
7. on
8. in
9. in
10. on

Practice exercise - 12

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Trust \_\_\_\_\_ God
2. Vikram is not afraid \_\_\_\_\_ anything.
3. I'm sorry \_\_\_ getting angry \_\_\_ you yesterday.
4. Nanny is very good \_\_\_\_\_ telling stories.
5. Kumar put his hand \_\_\_\_\_ his pocket.
6. Where is my book? I left it \_\_\_\_\_ the table.
7. Listen! some body is knocking \_\_\_\_\_ the door
8. Read the information given \_\_\_\_\_ the pamphlet.
9. Last time, we met \_\_\_\_\_ a birthday party \_\_\_\_\_ Mumbai.
10. Nothing \_\_\_\_\_ the screen was readable.

Answers

1. in
2. of
3. for, with
4. at

5. in
6. on
7. at
8. in
9. at, in
10. on

#### Prepositions - Introduction:

One of the most difficult areas in English is the use of prepositions. There are no definite rules governing their use. So we can't say exactly how prepositions are used, but we can give only the instances where they can be used. The only way to learn prepositions is by using them in different circumstances. Therefore it is necessary for the students to take more practice and drill by using them.

#### Practice exercise - 1

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Finally, Tagore wants to surrender his strength \_\_\_\_ divine will \_\_\_\_ love.
2. Honey bees teach, \_\_\_\_ a rule in nature, the art \_\_\_\_ order \_\_\_\_ the peopled kingdom.
3. A wall rose \_\_\_\_\_ me and my dream.
4. Hold fast \_\_\_\_ dreams.
5. Tagore prays \_\_\_\_ god to bestow his grace \_\_\_\_ mankind.
6. Rajaji warned boys to be prepared \_\_\_\_\_ the competition of girls.
7. Industrial progress often puts the natural environment \_\_\_\_ risk.
8. As Arunima lay wrecked, 49 trains passed \_\_\_\_ her.
9. There is no shame \_\_\_\_ tears.
10. Be gentle \_\_\_\_ the good.

#### Answers:

1. [to](#), with.
2. [by](#), of, to.
3. between.
4. [to](#).
5. [to](#), upon.
6. against.
7. [at](#).
8. [by](#).
9. [in](#).
10. with.

#### Practice exercise -2

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. Let us leave \_\_\_\_ Ilion and Carthages \_\_\_\_ antique dealers.
2. Now a days, purchase of consumer goods is \_\_\_\_ the increase.
3. Most people are familiar \_\_\_\_ the concept of tourism.
4. Some man-made disasters are caused \_\_\_\_ carelessness and negligence.
5. Rodents feated \_\_\_\_ her oozing wounds.
6. A thousand actions end \_\_\_\_ one purpose.
7. Her left leg was sawed \_\_\_\_ in order to prevent gangrene \_\_\_\_ setting in.
8. Let us make a poultice \_\_\_\_ cure mass lunacy.
9. The services sector is dominated \_\_\_\_ human needs and comforts.
10. There is no country that is immune \_\_\_\_ disasters.

Answers:

1. behind, to.

2. on.

3. with.

[4. by.](#)

5. on.

[6. in.](#)

7. off, from.

[8. to.](#)

[9. by.](#)

[10. to.](#)

Practice exercise - 3

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions.

11. I wrote a letter \_\_\_ my friend yesterday.
12. I'd like a cup \_\_\_ coffee.
13. Don't sit \_\_\_ the chair. It's broken.
14. The Chief Minister has left \_\_\_ the conference in Singapore.
15. Exercise is good \_\_\_ health.
16. We lived in Hyderabad \_\_\_ two years.
17. He is a man \_\_\_ principles.
18. Sastri knows Hindi \_\_\_ Telugu.
19. She is very careful \_\_\_ her appearance.
20. He has arrived \_\_\_ Mumbai.

Answers:

11. to
12. of
13. on
14. for
15. for
16. for
17. of
18. besides
19. about
20. from

Practice exercise - 4

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. Do you take sugar \_\_\_ your coffee?
12. The black board is \_\_\_ the teacher.
13. If you leave the hotel, please leave the key \_\_\_ reception.
14. Hari's house is the white one \_\_\_ the end of the street.
15. He took \_\_\_ his gloves.
16. The boat sank \_\_\_ the waves.
17. He sat \_\_\_ me.
18. The Prasanthi express plies \_\_\_ Bangalore and Bhuvaneshwar.
19. The cat lay \_\_\_ the table.
20. The helicopter hovered \_\_\_ our heads.

Answers:

1. [in](#)
2. behind
3. [at](#)
4. [at](#)
5. off
6. beneath
7. beside
8. between
9. under
10. over

Practice exercise - 5

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

1. He climbed \_\_\_ the ladder.
2. The army marched \_\_\_ the town.
3. The ship toured \_\_\_ the world.
4. The bus fell \_\_\_ a ditch.
5. Sir Arthur Cotton built a bridge \_\_\_ the Godavari.
6. The visitor walked \_\_\_ the corridor.
7. I don't have the fear \_\_\_ losing money.
8. The stone rolled \_\_\_ the hill.
9. He came running \_\_\_ me.
10. Abraham Lincoln came \_\_\_ a poor family.

Answers:

1. up
2. through
3. round
4. into
5. across
6. along
7. of
8. down
9. [to](#)
10. from

Practice exercise - 6

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. What do you want a hammer \_\_\_\_\_?
12. Point out the person you were talking \_\_\_\_\_
13. I cannot remember what I wanted to speak to you \_\_\_\_\_
14. What has been accused \_\_\_\_\_?
15. Nobody told us who we were supposed to be looking out \_\_\_\_\_
16. I'm not sure who I should send this letter \_\_\_\_\_
17. That is the bus he was waiting \_\_\_\_\_
18. What were you looking \_\_\_\_\_? Have you lost anything?
19. Where do these people come \_\_\_\_\_? I haven't seen them before.
20. She will return \_\_\_\_\_ Monday morning

Answers:

11. for
12. to
13. about

14. of
15. for
16. to
17. for
18. for
19. from
20. on

Practice exercise - 7

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. Shyam hit the dog \_\_\_\_\_ a wooden stick
12. When I was a boy I belonged \_\_\_\_\_ Boy Scouts.
13. \_\_\_\_\_ 1949 an important thing happened in his life.
14. The city \_\_\_\_\_ Vijayawada was once called Bezwada.
15. There are many old statues \_\_\_\_\_ the museum.
16. What are you talking \_\_\_\_\_?
17. I don't think he knows what he is asking \_\_\_\_\_?
18. Golconda was famous \_\_\_\_\_ its diamonds
19. The hospital is situated \_\_\_\_\_ the heart of the city.
20. I congratulated him \_\_\_\_\_ his success.

Answers:

11. with
12. to
13. in
14. of
15. in
16. about
17. for
18. for
19. in
20. on

Practice exercise - 8

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. I prefer tea \_\_\_\_\_ coffee.
12. He jumped \_\_\_\_\_ the well
13. They sailed \_\_\_\_\_ the river.
14. I am very pleased \_\_\_\_\_ his behaviour.
15. He is angry \_\_\_\_\_ his son \_\_\_\_\_ his rude behaviour.
16. Hyderabad is famous \_\_\_\_\_ bangles.
17. Do you agree \_\_\_\_\_ this proposal?
18. We all agree \_\_\_\_\_ you
19. Gitanjali was written \_\_\_\_\_ Tagore
20. I always search \_\_\_\_\_ my keys.

Answers:

11. to
12. into
13. across
14. with
15. with, at
16. for
17. to
18. with
19. by



20. for

Practice exercise - 9

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. Aiswarya is married \_\_\_\_ Abhishek
12. Don't laugh \_\_\_\_ the physically handicapped.
13. Sachin Tendulkar is known \_\_\_\_\_ all children
14. Hard work is the key \_\_\_\_ success.
15. I am not jealous \_\_\_\_ his good luck.
16. She did not participate \_\_\_\_\_ the games.
17. Sanjay was found guilty \_\_ his crime.
18. I am grateful \_\_\_\_ you for your help.
19. I saw a girl \_\_\_\_ blue eyes.
20. I have been living in Vizag \_\_\_\_ ten years

Answers:

11. to
12. at
13. to
14. to
15. of
16. in
17. of
18. to
19. with
20. for

Practice exercise - 10

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. He was dressed \_\_\_\_ jeans
12. He invited me \_\_\_\_ dinner.
13. Ravana was killed \_\_ Rama.
14. Ramnath Kovind is the president \_\_ India
15. He cut the fruit \_\_ a knife
16. Smoking is injurious \_\_\_\_ health.
17. Sunita wanted to drink a glass \_\_\_\_ water
18. The earth moves \_\_\_\_ the sun.
19. The child sat \_\_\_\_\_ her father's lap.
20. The train from Hyderabad \_\_ Delhi started \_\_ 8a.m

Answers:

11. in
12. to
13. by
14. of
15. with
16. to
17. of
18. round
19. on
20. to, at

Practice exercise - 11

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. Can you recognize that man \_\_\_a long moustache?
12. What do you know \_\_\_\_\_ your country?
13. She goes to work \_\_\_\_\_ car
14. Bujji is not interested \_\_\_\_\_ studies.
15. We often visit my uncle’s place \_\_\_\_\_ the weekend.
16. His birth day is sometime \_\_ the middle \_\_\_\_ July.
17. We’ve a class again\_\_\_\_\_ Friday
18. I’ll teach you how to program \_\_\_\_\_ a few weeks
19. The temperature is usually very high \_\_\_\_\_ May.
20. She presented me an expensive pen \_\_\_\_\_ my birthday.

Answers

11. with
12. about/of
13. by
14. in
15. during/on
16. in, of
17. on
18. in
19. in
20. on

Practice exercise - 12

Fill in the following sentences with suitable prepositions

11. Trust \_\_\_\_\_ God
12. Vikram is not afraid \_\_\_\_\_ anything.
13. I’m sorry \_\_ getting angry \_\_ you yesterday.
14. Nanny is very good \_\_\_\_\_ telling stories.
15. Kumar put his hand \_\_\_\_\_ his pocket.
16. Where is my book? I left it \_\_\_\_\_ the table.
17. Listen! some body is knocking \_\_\_\_\_ the door
18. Read the information given \_\_\_\_\_ the pamphlet.
19. Last time, we met \_\_\_\_\_ a birthday party \_\_\_\_\_ Mumbai.
20. Nothing \_\_\_\_\_ the screen was readable.

Answers

11. in
12. of
13. for, with
14. at
15. in
16. on
17. at
18. in
19. at, in
20. on

### TENSES

In English grammar, verbs are often used in a way that it indicates or denotes the time when an event occurred. These verbs that take up different forms to indicate the time of an action, event or condition by changing its form are called ‘TENSES’. Tenses can be broadly classified into three broad

categories.

- 1) Present Tense (It expresses an action that occurs in the present)
- 2) Past Tense (It expresses an action that occurred in the past)
- 3) Future Tense (It expresses an action that will occur in the future).

We hear and read different sentences in our routine. Each of those sentences narrates about some action with regard to the time (present, past, future) of its occurrence. In other words, each of those sentences belongs to specific tense.

For expressing actions of present time, we use a specific structure of sentence. Similarly for expressing actions of past and future, we may use a different structure of sentence. Tense refers to these rules for making structure of sentence according to time of the action (present, past or future).

The tense guides us for making correct sentence depending on the time of action. It tells us the following:

- 1) Structure of a sentence.
- 2) Which form of main verb should be used in a sentence.
- 3) Which auxiliary verbs should be used in a sentence.

**Example:**

- 1) He worked in a factory (past tense).
- 2) He is working in a factory (present tense).
- 3) He will work in a factory (future tense).

The structure of each of the above sentence is different. Each sentence has different form of main verb and different auxiliary verb. Each of the above sentences belongs to a different tense.

Hence, the tense is the way of structuring a sentence using correct verbs and auxiliaries to give a meaningful sense with regard to time of occurrence of the action.

As earlier mentioned, there are three forms of English tense; present, Past and Future tense. Each of them is further divided into four types, making total of twelve types.

## **PRESENT TENSE:**

- 1) Present Simple
- 2) Present progressive or continuous
- 3) Present perfect
- 4) Present perfect progressive or continuous.

## **PAST TENSE:**

- 1) Past Simple
- 2) Past progressive or continuous
- 3) Past perfect.
- 4) Past perfect progressive or continuous.

## **FUTURE TENSE:**

- 1) Future Simple
- 2) Future progressive or continuous
- 3) Future perfect
- 4) Future perfect progressive or continuous.

These verb forms can be shown in the form of a table:

	Post	Present	Future
	the past (with or without time reference); to indicate persistent habits of the past (with continuously, always, forever, etc.)	to indicate temporary action which may not be occurring at the time of speaking.	at some time in the future; to indicate planned future events.
<b>Perfect</b>	The author <i>had eaten</i> all the	The author <i>has</i> <del>eat</del> all the	The author <i>will have eaten</i> all the

**Practice:**

**I. Fill in the blanks with the simple present form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) Mary \_\_\_\_\_ cooking (enjoy).
- 2) We generally \_\_\_\_\_ songs all together (sing).
- 3) Does he \_\_\_\_\_ an email? (write).
- 4) They \_\_\_\_\_ their kids to school every day (drive)
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ an ice cream? (eat)
- 6) My father \_\_\_\_\_ to gym every day. (go)
- 7) Alex \_\_\_\_\_ her teeth twice a day.(brush)
- 8) When \_\_\_\_\_ the train usually \_\_\_\_\_? (leave)
- 9) The course \_\_\_\_\_ next Sunday (start).
- 10) She \_\_\_\_\_ to play basket ball (love)

**II. Fill in the blanks with the simple past form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) Last year, I \_\_\_\_\_ to Japan (travel).
- 2) She \_\_\_\_\_ her car last Sunday (wash).
- 3) He \_\_\_\_\_ a dog last year (have)
- 4) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ foot ball last Sunday? (play).
- 5) We \_\_\_\_\_ the Eiffel tower last summer (see).
- 6) We \_\_\_\_\_ very hard last night (study).
- 7) Two boys \_\_\_\_\_ with a ball an hour ago (play).
- 8) I \_\_\_\_\_ the class last week (miss).
- 9) George \_\_\_\_\_ home very late last night (come).
- 10) I \_\_\_\_\_ from the Nagarjuna University last year (graduate).

**III. Fill in the blanks with the simple future form of verb given in brackets:**

- 1) She \_\_\_\_\_ her friend at the weekend (see).
- 2) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ to party tomorrow? (come)

3) I \_\_\_\_\_ to Delhi next week. (go)

4) He \_\_\_\_\_ the shop after an hour. (close)

- 5) We \_\_\_\_\_ probably \_\_\_\_\_ (win).
- 6) They \_\_\_\_\_ here in two hours. (be)
- 7) I don't think, Kate \_\_\_\_\_ to see us tomorrow. (come)
- 8) Don't worry, I \_\_\_\_\_ you some money tomorrow. (lend)
- 9) You \_\_\_\_\_ rich and famous one day.
- 10) I \_\_\_\_\_ (become). twenty seven in April. (be)

#### iv. Fill in the blanks with the present

#### progressive form of the verb given in brackets:

- 1) What \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ now? (study)
- 2) How \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_? (travel)
- 3) They \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ a cake (bring)
- 4) \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ to the party? (come)
- 5) Where \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_? (work)
- 6) John \_\_\_\_\_ at the moment. (sleep)
- 7) The dog \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ with a ball. (play).
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ dark? (get)
- 9) They \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ now. (read)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ new things? (learn)

#### v. Fill in the blanks with the past progressive

#### form of the verb given in brackets:

- 1) \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ cards? (play)
- 2) You \_\_\_\_\_ when I called you. (shop)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ in Tokyo at that time. (live)
- 4) She \_\_\_\_\_ dinner when we arrived. (eat)
- 5) Why \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_? (run)
- 6) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ when I got home? (sleep)
- 7) \_\_\_\_\_ we \_\_\_\_\_ too much noise? (make)
- 8) My sister \_\_\_\_\_ last night. (study)



9) Rahul \_\_\_\_\_ to school when I saw him.(go)

10) We \_\_\_\_\_ when the accident happen. (talk)

### Correction of sentences

Introduction: While attempting the correction of sentences, the student should remember the following points.

The whole sentence must be written by

a.deletion of a word/words.

eg:Aravind is my cousin brother. (wrong)

Aravind is my cousin. (right)

b.addition of a word/words.

eg:Ganges is a holy river. (wrong)

The Ganges is a holy river. (right)

c.interchange of words in the sentence.

eg:Why you are sad? (wrong)

Why are you sad? (right)

d.replacement of a word/words with a new word/words.

eg:He is proud for his promotion. (wrong)

He is proud of his promotion. (right)

e.deletion/addition/interchange may be in the beginning/ending/middle of the sentence.

eg:1.I am forty years. (wrong)

I am forty. (right)

2.Being a rainy day, we took rest. (wrong)

It being a rainy day, we took rest. (right)

3.One must love his country. (wrong)

One must love one's country. (right)

4.He is not only known for his wisdom but also for his wealth. (wrong)

He is known not only for his wisdom but also for his wealth. (right)

Practice Exercise - 1:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written.

1.Work hard and live according to tradition and culture.

2.Let me tell to you.

3.Bees maintain discipline to lead their lives.

4.character being the gold from which everything else is made.

5.Arunima kept screaming with pain.

6.We should never put a price tag over our heart and soul.

7.Arunima understood the power of mind on body.

8.The curve of success is going towards girls.

9.The body floats like a ship in the high seas.

10.Climbing mountains has yielded the most valuable life lessons to me.

11. Many fresh streams meet at one salt sea.

12. Arunima also has an younger brother.

13. Many lines close at the dial's center.

14. Unless we are strenuous in our conduct and honest in our minds, we can make a glorious India.

15. You are the leaders of India, are you?

Answers:

1.Work hard and live upto tradition and culture.

2.Let me tell you.

3.Bees maintain discipline in order to lead their lives.

4.character being the gold out of which everything else is made.

5. Arunima kept screaming in pain.
6. We should never put a price tag on our heart and soul.
7. Arunima understood the power of mind over body.
8. The curve of success is going in favour of girls.
9. The body floats like a ship on the high seas.
10. Climbing mountains has yielded the most valuable life lessons for me.
11. Many fresh streams meet in one salt sea.
12. Arunima also has a younger brother.
13. Many lines close in the dial's center.
14. Unless we are strenuous in our conduct and honest in our minds, we cannot make a glorious India.
15. You are the leaders of India, aren't you?

Practice Exercise - 2:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written.

1. The book is belonged to him.
2. He has been suffering with fever since Sunday last
3. He was called as a great man.
4. As i was ill, so I could not go.
5. The house is built by brick.
6. He said that he is reading English.
7. No sooner I reached the place he left it.
8. They asked me how you are doing.
9. We are knowing that it is useless to shed tears.
10. I am working here for the last five years.

Answers:

1. The book belongs to him.
2. He has been suffering from fever since Sunday last.
3. He was called a great man.
4. As I was ill, I could not go.
5. The house is built with brick.
6. He said that he was reading English.
7. No sooner had I reached the place than he left it.
8. They asked me how I was doing.
9. We know that it is useless to shed tears.
10. I have been working here for the last five years.

Practice Exercise - 3:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. If there will be a war, we shall be miserable.
2. He didn't see that the motor is coming.
3. Although our bodies will perish, but our souls will not die.
4. He reads novels to pass away the time.
5. Science comprises of many branches of learning.
6. There were manyworks that I had to do.
7. Who is responsible to all the accidents?
8. We are now knowing all the facts about you.
9. He has a great thirst of knowledge.
10. The general with all his soldiers were killed.

Answers:

1. If there is a war we shall be miserable.

- 2.He didn't see that the motor was coming.
- 3.Although our bodies will perish, our souls will not die.
- 4.He reads novels to pass the time.
- 5.Science comprises many branches of learning.
6. there was much work that I had to do.
- 7.Who is responsible for all the accidents?
- 8.We know all the facts about you now.
- 9.He has a great thirst for knowledge.
- 10.The general with all his soldiers was killed.

Practice Exercise - 4:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. I am amazed to the courage of your sister.
2. Universities are the hopes to our national leaders.
3. He will get a first class if you will work hard.
4. Neither of the two are suitable for the job.
5. Students are prohibited to bring their cycles in the college.
6. He said that the general English paper is difficult.
7. He asked that how long you will be absent.
8. Two women and a man gets in the bus.
9. The conductor comes to the door, did he?
10. He returned back to his seat.

Answers:

- 1.I am amazed at the courage of your sister.
- 2.Universities are the hopes of our national leaders.
- 3.You will get a first class if you work hard.
- 4.Neither of the two is suitable for the job.
- 5.Students are prohibited from bringing their cycles in the college.
- 6.He said that the general English paper was difficult.
- 7.He asked how long you would be absent.
- 8.Two women and a man get in the bus.
- 9.The conductor comes to the door, doesn't he?
- 10.He returned to his seat,

Practice Exercise - 5:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. A vegetarian is a person who never is eating meat.
2. It is raining since eight 'o' clock this morning.
3. If it will rain, the match will be cancelled.
4. Radha as well as Kamala have gone to Delhi.
5. I availed the opportunity.
6. Trains do not run very fastly on this line.
7. The train left before I arrived.
8. If he will call me, I shall go.
9. I was knowing it all along.
10. I saw a man who is thirsty.

Answers:

- 1.A vegetarian is a person who never eats meat.
- 2.It has been raining since eight o' clock this morning.
- 3.If it rains the match will be cancelled.

4. Radha as well as Kamala has gone to Delhi.
5. I availed myself of the opportunity.
6. Trains do not run very fast on this line.
7. The train had left before I arrived .
8. If he calls me, I shall go.
9. I knew it all along.
10. I saw a man who was thirsty.

Practice Exercise - 6:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. The fact is known by me.
2. He entered into the studio.
3. Arvind is my cousin brother.
4. The photographer ceased to listen me.
5. There was a certain proud in his manner.
6. The rich man is having six buildings in this city.
7. Our typist was not present because she is ill.
8. Much water has flown under the bridge.
9. I have lived with it since forty years.
10. The manager looked at him and enquired who was he.
11. My friend informed his mother that he will be late for dinner.

Answers:

1. The fact is known to me.
2. He entered the studio.
3. Arvind is my cousin.
4. The photographer ceased to listen to me.
5. There was a certain pride in his manner.
6. The rich man has six buildings in this city;
7. Our typist was not present because she was ill.
8. Much water has flowed under the bridge.
9. I have lived with it for forty years.
10. The manager looked at him and enquired who he was.
11. My friend informed his mother that he will be late for dinner.

Practice Exercise - 7:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. Neither Neeraja nor Maya are attending college tomorrow.
2. Most of the informations you hear from friends may be false.
3. The equipment are in working condition.
4. Both I and Hari don't like horror films.
5. Do listen the news on television daily.
6. The asleep student was woken up by the teacher.
7. The novel is more better than that one.
8. Neil Armstrong was first man to go to the moon.
9. I met famous Indiantwo writers yesterday.
10. Sachin Tendulkar, that a famous cricketer, has broken many records.

Answers:

1. Neither Neeraja nor Maya is attending college tomorrow.
2. Most of the information you hear from friends may be false.
3. The equipment is in working condition.
4. Both Hari and I don't like horror films.
5. Do listen to the news on television daily.

6. The sleeping student was woken up by the teacher.
7. The novel is better than that one.
8. Neil Armstrong was the first man to go to the moon.
9. I met two famous Indian writers yesterday.
10. Sachin Tendulkar, a famous cricketer, has broken many records.

Practice Exercise - 8:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. This shop has an unique offer.
2. You can get a M.A degree from this college.
3. Sheela loves African musics and often listens to them.
4. Harish has been having a headache since morning.
5. One of my best friend is visiting me tomorrow.
6. I can't understand what are you doing.
7. Prem asked what was the problem.
8. We have been living in Hyderabad from 1995.
9. These are beautiful flowers, isn't it?
10. Shut the door, can you?

Answers:

1. This shop has a unique offer.
2. You can get an M.A degree from this college.
3. Sheela loves African music and often listens to it.
4. Harish has a headache since morning.
5. One of my best friends is visiting me tomorrow,
6. I can't understand what you are doing.
7. Prem asked what the problem was.
8. We have been living in Hyderabad since 1995.
9. These are beautiful flowers, aren't they?
10. Shut the door, will you?

Practice Exercise - 9:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. The shopkeeper prevented the customer to enter the shop.
2. If I would have known about the party, I would have gone to it.
3. I'm not speaking to nobody in this class.
4. He has took the book yesterday.
5. I saw a good film but I can't remember it's name.
6. My dress is different than yours.
7. Water is freezing at 0 degree centigrade.
8. Do you go to the party tonight?
9. He was born on 1982.
10. She promised not to telling lies to anyone.

Answers:

1. The shopkeeper prevented the customer from entering the shop.
2. If I had known about the party, I would have gone to it.
3. I'm not speaking to anybody in this class.
4. He has taken the book yesterday.
5. I saw a good film but I can't remember its name.
6. My dress is different from yours.
7. Water freezes at 0 degree centigrade.

8. Are you going to the party tonight?
9. He was born in 1982.
10. She promised not to tell lies to anyone.

Practice Exercise - 10:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. I and Sunil went to the market.
2. As Veena was hungry so she ate an apple.
3. Venu is going to college everyday by bus.
4. The pacific is the most deepest ocean.
5. My sister's hair is long black straight.
6. English is being speaking everywhere.
7. Possibly this will solve the problems
8. I haven't seen him since three years.
9. I congratulated him for his success.
10. I am awaiting for his reply.

Answers:

1. Sunil and I went to the market.
2. As Veena was hungry she ate an apple
3. Venu goes to college everyday by bus.
4. The pacific is the deepest ocean.
5. My sister's hair is long, black and straight.
6. English is being spoken everywhere.
7. This will possibly solve the problems.
8. I haven't seen him for three years.
9. I congratulated him on his success.
10. I am waiting for his reply.

Practice Exercise - 11:

Rewrite the following sentences correcting the underlined part. The entire sentence must be written

1. The deers are drinking water in the pool.
2. Why the boy is standing there?
3. My spectacles is on the table.
4. She will go, will not she?
5. She is more taller than her sister.
6. The teacher told to the students to sit down.
7. Krishna's car looks better than Murali.
8. The lady made the servant to do the work.
9. Anuradha isa gold beautiful necklace.
10. Scarcely had the women shouted for help than the robber stabbed her

Answers:

1. The deer are drinking water in the pool.
2. Why is the boy standing there?
3. My spectacles are on the table.
4. She will go, won't she?
5. She is taller than her sister.
6. The teacher told the students to sit down.
7. Krishna's car looks better than Murali's.
8. The lady made the servant do the work.
9. Anuradha has a beautiful gold necklace.

10. Scarcely had the women shouted for help when the robber stabbed her

## **VI. Fill in the blanks with the future progressive form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) At 3'o' clock tomorrow, I \_\_\_\_\_ in my office. (work)
- 2) I \_\_\_\_\_ in the library next Monday. (study)
- 3) \_\_\_\_\_ Jane and Luke \_\_\_\_\_ the new project? (discuss)
- 4) My father \_\_\_\_\_ at the gym at 6 'o' clock next Sunday. (exercise)
- 5) When her husband comes \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (make)
- 6) What \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ at 8 pm tomorrow? (cook)
- 7) Julie \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ a film. (watch)
- 8) When man arrives, Ann and Tom \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ computer games. (play)
- 9) Katharine \_\_\_\_\_ in New York next month. (shop)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ an email? (send)

## **VII. Fill in the blanks with the present perfect form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) You \_\_\_\_\_ a nice job. (do)
- 2) He \_\_\_\_\_ a camera. (buy)
- 3) I \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ a letter. (write)
- 4) \_\_\_\_\_ the kids \_\_\_\_\_ their food? (eat)
- 5) They \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ the party. (enjoy)
- 6) Radha \_\_\_\_\_ for a job. (apply)
- 7) Giridhar \_\_\_\_\_ a beautiful painting (make)
- 8) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ yourself for the exam? (prepare)
- 9) \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ admission in the school? (take)
- 10) You \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ me for help. (ask)

## **VIII. Fill in the blanks with the past perfect form of the verb given in brackets:**



- 1) She \_\_\_\_\_ heart surgery in her child hood (under go)
- 2) Raju \_\_\_\_\_ me his book. (lend)
- 3) He \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ me when I was in the college.(meet)
- 4) \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ himself for the exam? (prepare)

- 5) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ medicine when you were ill? (take)
- 6) They \_\_\_\_\_ a new car. (buy)
- 7) We \_\_\_\_\_ to a new house (shift)
- 8) Children \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ their room. (clean)
- 9) I \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ him the truth when he asked me (tell)
- 10) \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ some food for the kids? (prepare)

## **ix. Fill in the blanks with the future perfect form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) He \_\_\_\_\_ his project by Saturday. (complete)
- 2) She \_\_\_\_\_ a new job. (start)
- 3) Sanjay \_\_\_\_\_ in the singing competition. (participate)
- 4) They \_\_\_\_\_ the result of the test (announce)
- 5) By the time you get this letter, I \_\_\_\_\_ . (leave)
- 6) By the end of this month, I \_\_\_\_\_ a year with this company (complete)
- 7) We \_\_\_\_\_ that film by tomorrow night. (see)
- 8) I \_\_\_\_\_ a job by the end of the year. (get)
- 9) She \_\_\_\_\_ there by mid night. (reach)
- 10) Sashi \_\_\_\_\_ to London by June next year (go).

## **x. Fill in the blanks with the Present Perfect**

### **Progressive form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) We \_\_\_\_\_ in Chennai for six months. (live)
- 2) My hands are very dirty as I \_\_\_\_\_ the walls. (paint)
- 3) They \_\_\_\_\_ to contact her for two hours. (try)
- 4) Kiran \_\_\_\_\_ for five hours. (sleep)
- 5) I \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ him since 2009. (meet)
- 6) \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ as a teacher for three years? (work)
- 7) My friends \_\_\_\_\_ for me for five hours. (wait)
- 8) You \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ your lectures since 13<sup>th</sup> June. (attend)

- 9) \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ the report since 7<sup>th</sup> August, 2011? (Prepare)
- 10) They \_\_\_\_\_ their car for four years. (use)

## **XI. Fill in the blanks with the past perfect**

### **progressive form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) She \_\_\_\_\_ in that university since 2008, when I met her last time. (study)
- 2) They \_\_\_\_\_ their business for five years, when I joined in that company. (run)
- 3) Ramesh \_\_\_\_\_ the car for one hour, when I saw him. (repair)
- 4) Children \_\_\_\_\_ football since 3 'o' clock, when I called them for snacks. (play)
- 5) She \_\_\_\_\_ to qualify her exams for three years, when I met her last year (try)
- 6) He \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ vegetables for two years, when I went to his house. (eat)
- 7) Student's \_\_\_\_\_ an exam for one hour, when the squad visited the centre. (write)
- 8) They \_\_\_\_\_ on their project since 2005, when the committee visited their company. (work)
- 9) She \_\_\_\_\_ her home for two hours, when her children came home from school. (clean)
- 10) The boy \_\_\_\_\_ a cartoon show since 10 'o' clock, when their friends came for playing. (watch)

## **XII. Fill in the blanks with the future Perfect**

### **progressive form of the verb given in brackets:**

- 1) They \_\_\_\_\_ in Paris for five years by next year. (leave)
- 2) The doctor \_\_\_\_\_ patients for two years by the end of this year. (treat)
- 3) She \_\_\_\_\_ an exam for two hours by 5 pm (write).
- 4) I \_\_\_\_\_ in this organization for two years by the end of 2020 (work)
- 5) Monika \_\_\_\_\_ her research for one year by December, 2020 (pursue)
- 6) I \_\_\_\_\_ for five hours by the time I arrive. (drive)
- 7) You \_\_\_\_\_ my computer for five months by September, 2020. (use)
- 8) The company \_\_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_\_ posts for two years by next year. (advertise)
- 9) By next May, I \_\_\_\_\_ here for two years. (work)
- 10) By the end of next year I \_\_\_\_\_ English for seven months. (learn)

## PRACTICE – 2

I. Complete the given dialogue choosing the most appropriate present tense of the verb given in brackets:

- Rashid : Rahul! Your friend Manas has sent you a post card. It's from Kerala. It \_\_\_\_\_(look) nice.
- Rahul : I bet it does!
- Rashid : He \_\_\_\_\_(write) that its very hot there. There \_\_\_\_\_(be) a lot of tourists. The hotels \_\_\_\_\_(be) full. He \_\_\_\_\_(say) the restaurants \_\_\_\_\_(be) always full.
- Rahul : Yes, I am sure it is. The papers \_\_\_\_\_(say) that the temperature there is 30'c
- Rashid : Then he also \_\_\_\_\_(write) that he has learnt a bit of Malayalam and that he \_\_\_\_\_(get on) well with the people there.
- Rashid : Look, didn't the news paper \_\_\_\_\_(say) that there \_\_\_\_\_(be) another strike in Kerala
- Rahul : Yes, it did, Manas won't mind having to stay in Kerala longer!

## **II. Complete the following paragraph choosing the most appropriate verb given in brackets:**

Janet, a 37 years old woman, \_\_\_\_\_(was leading / is leading) a normal life until last month, on June 30<sup>th</sup>, her husband \_\_\_\_\_(rushed / was rushed) her to hospital after she complained of headache and vomiting. She \_\_\_\_\_(has recovered / recovered) quite well after the surgery but suffered an intracranial bleed a few days later and \_\_\_\_\_(has slipped / slipped) into coma. Two days later, doctor's \_\_\_\_\_(told / were telling) her husband that she was brain dead and inquired if he would like to donate her organs. Her husband agreed because his father \_\_\_\_\_(has died / had died) for want of a new liver. One of his uncles also had a kidney problem. So he knew what suffering \_\_\_\_\_(was / had been). He \_\_\_\_\_(has donated / donated) Janet's organs to ailing patients who \_\_\_\_\_(are) complete strangers to him.

(were /

III. Match all the items in column A with the items in column B:

A	B
1) Did you play tennis yesterday?	( ) a) Past
2) They will have won the match	Progressive ( ) b)
3) She has been waiting for me for two hours	Present Perfect ( )
4) Have you ever watched a film in English?	c) Simple Past
5) Steve often goes to swimming pool	( ) d) Present
6) Was John reading the book last night?	Progressive ( ) e)
	Future Perfect
	( ) f) Past Perfect
7) You had played food ball	( ) g) Simple Present
8) What are you doing here?	( ) h) Present Perfect Progressive
9) They will be playing hand ball	( ) i) Past Perfect Progressive
10) It had been raining all day	( ) j) future progressive

**Fill in the blanks with appropriate verb**

**forms.**

**Choose your**

**answer from the option given in the brackets:**

**Exercise – I**

- 1) I \_\_\_\_\_ your book yesterday. (don't forget / didn't forget)
- 2) He \_\_\_\_\_ the new papers. (don't read / doesn't read)
- 3) They \_\_\_\_\_ their parents tomorrow at 9 '0' clock. (were meeting / will be meeting)
- 4) \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ dark? (is getting / are getting)

- 5) We \_\_\_\_\_ a car next week. (will buy / buy)
- 6) It \_\_\_\_\_ very delicious in the kitchen. (smells / is smelling).
- 7) I \_\_\_\_\_ an interesting book last month. (have read / read)
- 8) The director \_\_\_\_\_ the film for three months. (has been shooting / is shooting)
- 9) He \_\_\_\_\_ before I came back from the market. (has slept / had slept)
- 10) My friends \_\_\_\_\_ Ooty last year. (had visited / visited)



- 11) My dad never \_\_\_\_\_ on the weekends. (work / works)
- 12) \_\_\_\_\_ we \_\_\_\_\_ too much noise at 3 'o' clock yesterday? (were making / are making)
- 13) At 8 pm tomorrow, what \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_? (will do / will be doing)
- 14) If I knew what he wanted, I \_\_\_\_\_ this. (will not permit / would not permit)
- 15) We \_\_\_\_\_ Greece next month. (would visit / will visit)
- 16) Jane \_\_\_\_\_ with her parents. (is living / lives)
- 17) The head master \_\_\_\_\_ to talk to you. (wants / want)
- 18) I \_\_\_\_\_ any thing from her in a long time. (haven't heard / am not hearing)
- 19) Every morning she \_\_\_\_\_ up early and gets ready for work (woke / wakes)
- 20) I \_\_\_\_\_ English for twelve years. (am teaching / have been teaching).

### **Exercise – 2**

- 1) He \_\_\_\_\_ to London yesterday. (fly)
- 2) The light went out while we \_\_\_\_\_. (read)
- 3) Fortune \_\_\_\_\_ the brave. (favour)
- 4) I \_\_\_\_\_ to this country for four days. (travel)
- 5) I \_\_\_\_\_ German last year. (learn)
- 6) My mother \_\_\_\_\_ cooking just now. (complete)
- 7) I \_\_\_\_\_ twenty questions in the exam which was conducted last week (solve)
- 8) The mechanic \_\_\_\_\_ our refrigerator for two hours (repair)
- 9) Coffee \_\_\_\_\_ in Brazil. (grow)
- 10) At present, children \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of things that cannot be done before. (do)
- 11) He \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful pictures last week. (draw)
- 12) I \_\_\_\_\_ him as soon as possible. (call)
- 13) They \_\_\_\_\_ out, when you made a call. (go)
- 14) You \_\_\_\_\_ already \_\_\_\_\_ four plums. (eat)
- 15) Look! A car \_\_\_\_\_. (come)
- 16) We \_\_\_\_\_ the news last night. (watch)
- 17) He \_\_\_\_\_ to contact us next week. (try)
- 18) He \_\_\_\_\_ when I went for jogging. (read)
- 19) This time tomorrow, we \_\_\_\_\_ on our project (work)
- 20) I \_\_\_\_\_ the station before the bus came. (reach)

### EXERCISE – 3

- 1) The Red cross regularly \_\_\_\_\_ food and shelter for disaster victims. (provide)
- 2) Her constant nagging \_\_\_\_\_ him yesterday. (provoke)
- 3) The islanders were warned that a storm \_\_\_\_\_. (come)
- 4) I \_\_\_\_\_ South America in my youth. (visit)
- 5) The farmer has a hen that \_\_\_\_\_ golden eggs. (lay)
- 6) I always \_\_\_\_\_ to work by car. (go)
- 7) The price of the petrol \_\_\_\_\_ up at the moment. (go)
- 8) This month, they \_\_\_\_\_ on a new project. (work)
- 9) While she \_\_\_\_\_ in London, she met many friendly people. (live)
- 10) I \_\_\_\_\_ just \_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Paul at the bus stop. He's looking really well. (see)
- 11) My grand father \_\_\_\_\_ a nap at 3 'o' clock yesterday. (take)
- 12) The hand bag \_\_\_\_\_ very beautiful. (look)
- 13) Look! She \_\_\_\_\_ an umbrella because it is raining now. (take)
- 14) They \_\_\_\_\_ their holidays in Paris last summer. (spend)
- 15) Now we \_\_\_\_\_ to do our home work. (try)
- 16) \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ the competition tomorrow? (win)
- 17) She \_\_\_\_\_ the train at 3 pm next Sunday. (catch)
- 18) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ lunch yet? (eat)
- 19) \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ when I got home? (sleep)
- 20) I \_\_\_\_\_ him later. (meet)
- 21) My cousin is a writer. He \_\_\_\_\_ a novel now. (write)
- 22) If I \_\_\_\_\_ a good job, I will move to Madrid. (find)
- 23) Before I started the car, all of the passengers \_\_\_\_\_ their seat belts (buckle)
- 24) By the time I go to bed to night, I \_\_\_\_\_ my work for the day (finish)
- 25) I \_\_\_\_\_ in this city since I was a small child. (live)
- 26) After they \_\_\_\_\_ the race, the celebrations began. (win)
- 27) She \_\_\_\_\_ the music now. (listen)
- 28) I \_\_\_\_\_ already \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast. (prepare)
- 29) Susan \_\_\_\_\_ pizza for four hours. (make)
- 30) The students \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful pictures when the teacher entered the class.  
(draw)

**ANSWE**

**RS**

Practice –

2 I.

- 1) looks    2) has written    3) are    4) are    5) says    6) are  
7) say    8) writes    9) gets on    10) says    11) is

**II.**

- 1) was leading    2) rushed    3) was diagnosed    4) recovered  
5) slipped    6) told    7) had died    8) was    9) donated  
10) were

**III.**

- 1) c    2) e    3) h    4) b    5) g    6) a  
7) f    8) d    9) j    10) i

**Exercise – 1**

- 1) didn't forget    2) doesn't read    3) will be meeting    4) is getting  
5) will buy    6) smells    7) read    8) has been shooting    9) had slept  
10) visited    11) works    12) were making    13) will be doing    14)  
would not permit    15) will visit    16) lives    17) wants    18)  
haven't heard  
19) wakes    20) have been teaching.

**Exercise – 2**

- 1) flew    2) were reading    3) favours    4) have been travelling    5) learnt  
6) has completed    7) solved    8) has been repairing    9) grows    10) are doing    11)  
15) is coming    16) watched    17) will try    18) was reading  
19) will be working    20) had reached

**Exercise – 3**

- 1) provides    2) provoked    3) was coming    4) visited    5) lays

6) go      7) is going      8) are working      9) was living      10) have, seen  
11) was taking      12) looks      13) is taking      14) spent      15) are trying  
16) will, win      17) will have caught      18) have, eaten      19) were, sleeping  
20) will meet      21) is writing      22) find      23) had buckled      24) will have  
finished      25) have been living      26) had won      27) is listening      28) have,  
prepared      29) has been making      30) were drawing.

### QUESTION TAGS

Question tags are short questions used at the end of statements. They are used mainly in informal/spoken English. They are used for the confirmation of the statement that precedes the question tag. So the answer to a question tag is usually a definite Yes or No.

Six simple steps to form question tags:

1. Copy the sentence twice.

The boy is eating an apple. (given sentence)

The boy is eating an apple. (copy)

2. Make the copy negative by adding **n't**, or make the copy positive by removing the **n't** or **not**, If the given sentence is negative.

The boy **isn't** eating an apple.

3. Make it a yes-no question by putting the auxiliary along with **n't** in front of the subject.

**Is n't** the boy eating an apple?

4. Replace the subject with a relevant pronoun.

Isn't **he** eating an apple?

5. Remove all the words after the subject.

**Isn't he** (eating an apple)?

6. Add the rest to the given sentence.

The boy is eating an apple, **isn't he?**

\* In case of the statements with no auxiliary, use the right form of **do** (do, does, did)

N.B: There are some exemptions with regard to the semi-negatives in the sentence and the imperative sentences according to their mood. They may be followed scrupulously.

eg: Question tag for 'I am' is 'aren't I?'

Practice test 1:

Add the question tags to the following sentences

1. A living body never decays, \_\_\_\_\_?

2. Give me the strength, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Mother-India wants hard-working good boys and girls, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. It is all going to be strange and new to him, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Arunima has been a national volleyball player, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Each grabbed a limb and hurled her out of the train, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. Media picked up her story soon, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Some countries are prone to natural disasters, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. Disaster is a catastrophic situation, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. Arunima's decision to climb Everest was laughed off, \_\_\_\_\_?
11. I know your ears are stopped against my voice, \_\_\_\_\_?
12. Never bend knees before insolent might, \_\_\_\_\_?
13. They have a king and officers of state, \_\_\_\_\_?
14. I am black, \_\_\_\_\_?
15. A breathing corpse doesn't decompose, \_\_\_\_\_?
16. Help me to break this shadow, \_\_\_\_\_?
17. My eyes see torn pieces of human flesh, \_\_\_\_\_?
18. India will grow like a natural organic body, \_\_\_\_\_?
19. No one came to the rescue of the girl being robbed, \_\_\_\_\_?
20. I wish to see glorious India before I die, \_\_\_\_\_?
21. Body is not for us to ride on, \_\_\_\_\_?
22. Let him have the patience to be brave, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. does it?
2. will you?
3. doesn't she?
4. isn't it?
5. hasn't she?
6. didn't they?
7. didn't it?
8. aren't they?
9. isn't it?
10. wasn't it?
11. aren't they?
12. will you?
13. haven't they?
14. aren't I?
15. does it?
16. will you?
17. don't they?

18. won't it?
19. did they?
20. don't I?
21. is it?
22. will he?

Practice test 2:

Add the question tags to the following sentences

1. Your father is a teacher, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. She doesn't know Telugu, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Prakash has been in Bombay for a long time, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Srinivas knows how to drive, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Krishna was in Hyderabad in 2000, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. She came to the meeting, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. She can drive a car, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Your brother is in London, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. Calcutta is now called Kolkata, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. Ajay goes by bus, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. isn't he?
2. does she?
3. hasn't he?
4. doesn't he?
5. wasn't he?
6. didn't she?
7. can't she?
8. isn't he?
9. isn't it?
10. doesn't he?

Practice test 3:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. Sheela has been writing a novel, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. John is not going to college today, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Sneha doesn't like sweets, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Your sister has two telephones, \_\_\_\_\_?

5. He always reads books, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. I'm invited to the party, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. The doors are all open, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. All the shops aren't open on Sundays, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. He brought his children with him, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. They don't write letters to anyone, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. hasn't she?
2. isn't he?
3. does she?
4. hasn't she?
5. doesn't he?
6. aren't I?
7. aren't they?
8. are they?
9. didn't he?
10. do they?

Practice test 4:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. The principal got angry, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. I am not so hardworking as you, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Stop yelling at me, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Let's go to a movie, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. We must finish our assignments, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. You generally drink coffee, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. Have another bite, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. People shouldn't smoke in public places, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. You broke my glasses, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. Go to the store, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. didn't he?
2. am I?
3. won't you?

4. shall we?
5. mustn't we?
6. don't you?
7. will you?
8. should they?
9. didn't you?
10. will you?

Practice test 5:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. They played cricket, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. She saw me at the station, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. He has answered all the questions, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Some of them are going to Hyderabad, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. None of the boys came yesterday, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. You are a Doctor, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. Let's go to a picture, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. He knows me, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. Everyone is liable to make mistakes, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. Some of us want to play chess, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. didn't they?
2. didn't she?
3. hasn't he?
4. aren't they?
5. did they?
6. aren't you?
7. shall we?
8. doesn't he?
9. aren't they?
10. don't we?

Practice test 6:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. They go now, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. They have not come, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. They seldom meet me, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Few people attended the meeting, \_\_\_\_\_?



5. Little progress was made, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Everybody can't be pleased, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. None of the clerks came, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. A little progress has been made, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. Some of you are learning french, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. don't they?
2. have they?
3. do they?
4. did they?
5. was it?
6. can they?
7. did they?
8. hasn't it?
9. aren't you?

Practice test 7:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. She didn't watch the film last night, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. It's great to see each other again, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. He comes every Friday, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. You went to Tarun's last weekend, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. You don't like any nonsense, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. She isn't much of a cook, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. He hasn't lived here long, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. You weren't invited to the party, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. did she?
2. isn't it?
3. doesn't he?
4. didn't you?
5. do you?
6. is she?
7. has he?
8. were you?

Practice test 8:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. He'll go to university, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. They hadn't visited you before, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. You aren't a north Indian, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Mehak has written the article, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Sugandh doesn't like watching movies, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. He'll go to the party?
7. She sings melodiously, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Rahul cooks well, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. won't he?
2. had they?
3. are you?
4. hasn't he?
5. does he?
6. won't he?
7. doesn't she?
8. doesn't he?

Practice test 9:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. They live in England, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. She didn't leave, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Sugandh is a good friend, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Rohit is on the list, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Hello! This is Rahul. Could I speak to Arjun please? I hope he isn't busy, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. I've met you earlier. If I remember correctly, you are a teacher, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. He is so clumsy. I hope he isn't a technician, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. You look very tired. Looks like you haven't slept, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. don't they?
2. did she?
3. Isn't he?
4. isn't he?
5. is he?
6. aren't you?
7. is he?

8. have you?

Practice test 10:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. It is raining heavily, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. That isn't your house \_\_\_\_\_?
3. You won't come home today, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Meera never drinks tea, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Krishna didn't go to college today, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. They have got a new car, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. I am selected for the competition, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. She lives in Bombay, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. isn't it ?
2. is it?
3. will you?
4. does she?
5. did he?
6. haven't they?
7. aren't I ?
8. doesn't she?

Practice test 11:

Add the question tag to the following sentences

1. Somebody has shouted for help, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Please turn off the air- conditioner , \_\_\_\_\_?
3. They rarely come to this place, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. One must love one's country, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Let's read it aloud, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. One of the boys was wearing a blue cap, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. We often go to movies, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Open the window, \_\_\_\_\_?

Answers:

1. haven't they?
2. will you?
3. do they?
4. doesn't one?
5. shall we?
6. wasn't he?
7. don't we?

## 8. will you?

### Odd Sounds

Introduction: With the spread of literacy and the invention of printing came the development of written English with its confusing and inconsistent spellings becoming more and more apparent. Ideally, the spelling system should closely reflect pronunciation and in many languages that indeed is the case. Each sound of English language is represented by more than one written letter or by sequences of letters; and any letter of English represents more than one sound, or it may not represent any sound at all. There is lack of consistencies.

#### **Areas of Sound and Spelling Inconsistencies:**

The problems in sound and spelling of English can be grouped under the following headings:

#### **The same letter does not always represent the same sound.**

Some letters can stand for as many as four different sounds.

- E.g.
1. The letter c has no sound equivalent as c. It is realized as
    - /k/ as in cup, cat, cotton, bacon, etc.
    - /s/ as in cellar, receive, accent, access.
  2. The letter g is pronounced
    - /g/ as in guess, guy, got, guide, gross, etc.
    - /dʒ/ as in age, agenda, large, huge, etc.
  3. The letter s is realized as
    - i. /s/ as in sat, sing, socks, etc.
    - ii. /z/ as in bosom, busy, cousin, easy, feasible, hesitate etc.
    - iii. /ʃ/ as in mission, sure, sugar
    - iv. /ʒ/ as in vision, measure, leisure, usual
  4. The letter u is realized as
    - i. /u/ as in put, bull, sugar
    - ii. /aɪ/ as in buy, guy
    - iii. /ə/ as in succeed, succumb, suspect
    - iv. /ʌ/ as in bud, gull, luck, such, study, etc
    - v. /uə/ as in jury, rural, etc.
  5. The letter A is pronounced
    - i. /æ/ as in sat hand, match

ii. /a: / as in ask, balm, part, laugh, clerk

iii. /ɒ/ as in was, want, wash, because

iv. /ɔ:/ as in tall, all, walk

v. /e/ as in any, many

vi. /l/ as in village, private, baggage

### 3. Silent Letters:

A lot of English words have silent letters which though written are not meant to be pronounced. Writing such words as one heard them uttered may produce erroneous spellings. **They are:**

Silent B as in: limb, thumb, comb, numb, womb, debt, subtle, doubt Plumb, dumb, crumb

Silent C as in: muscle, scene, science, abscess

Silent D as in: width, handsome, handkerchief, Wednesday, sandpaper

Silent G as in: gnash, gnaw, gnat, gnome, sign, hang, tongue, reign, thing, feign,  
diaphragm

Silent H as in: hour, honest, honour, heir, exhaust, exhibit, vehicle, shepherd ghost,  
rheumatism

Silent K as in: know, knit, knock, knight, knee, knife, kneel, knowledge knew, knapsack.  
knob

Silent L as in: could, would, should, calf, chalk. Palm, walk, yolk, half, behalf, psalm,  
talk

Silent M as in: mnemonics

Silent N as in: Hymn, solemn, condemn, column, autumn

Silent P as in: psalm, psychology, pneumonia, psychic, pseudo, corps, cupboard,  
Sampson, empty, receipt, coup, pseudonym

Silent T as in: listen, often, castle, butcher, wrestle, deport, rapport, Wretch, ballet,  
Christmas

Silent U as in: guess, quest, guard, guide, rouge, colleague, guitar, guinea, vague, guild

Silent W as in: wretched, wrestling, wrinkle, wrong, who, whore, wrath, wrist, wrap,  
sword, wrapper, whom

The following are the words with Odd Sounds which are given in the text book:

They were given Phonetic transcription to make you understand better:

- |     |                 |                    |                    |
|-----|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1.  | l <u>oo</u> k   | b <u>oo</u> k      | m <u>oo</u> d      |
|     | <b>/lʊk/</b>    | <b>/bʊk/</b>       | <b>/mu:d/</b>      |
| 2.  | kn <u>i</u> fe  | w <u>i</u> fe      | fi <u>ll</u>       |
|     | <b>/nɪf/</b>    | <b>/wɪf/</b>       | <b>/fɪl/</b>       |
| 3.  | c <u>a</u> re   | b <u>a</u> by      | d <u>a</u> re      |
|     | <b>/keə(r)/</b> | <b>/'beɪbi/</b>    | <b>/deə(r)/</b>    |
| 4.  | g <u>o</u> at   | m <u>o</u> ve      | g <u>o</u> al      |
|     | <b>/gəʊt/</b>   | <b>/mu:v/</b>      | <b>/gəʊl/</b>      |
| 5.  | g <u>u</u> m    | g <u>e</u> m       | g <u>i</u> rl      |
|     | <b>/gʌm/</b>    | <b>/dʒem/</b>      | <b>/gɜ:l/</b>      |
| 6.  | ch <u>i</u> n   | ch <u>a</u> racter | ch <u>e</u> ap     |
|     | <b>/tʃɪn/</b>   | <b>/'kærəktə/</b>  | <b>/tʃi:p/</b>     |
| 7.  | th <u>i</u> s   | th <u>e</u> re     | th <u>i</u> nk     |
|     | <b>/ðɪs/</b>    | <b>/ðeə(r)/</b>    | <b>/θɪŋk/</b>      |
| 8.  | b <u>oo</u> k   | d <u>oo</u> r      | l <u>oo</u> k      |
|     | <b>/bʊk/</b>    | <b>/dɔ:/</b>       | <b>/lʊk/</b>       |
| 9.  | s <u>i</u> lk   | s <u>h</u> ip      | s <u>u</u> gar     |
|     | <b>/sɪlk/</b>   | <b>/'ʃɪp/</b>      | <b>/'ʃʊgə/</b>     |
| 10. | c <u>a</u> ll   | c <u>e</u> ll      | c <u>e</u> nsor    |
|     | <b>/kɔ:l/</b>   | <b>/sel/</b>       | <b>/'sensə(r)/</b> |
| 11. | u <u>n</u> it   | u <u>p</u> set     | u <u>m</u> brella  |

	<b><i>/ˈjuːnɪt/</i></b>	<b><i>/ˌɹpˈset/</i></b>	<b><i>/ʌmˈbrelə/</i></b>
12.	<u>i</u> ce	<u>i</u> nk	<u>i</u> diot
	<b><i>/ʌɪs/</i></b>	<b><i>/ɪŋk/</i></b>	<b><i>/'ɪdɪət/</i></b>
13.	tr <u>a</u> y	mon <u>e</u> y	man <u>y</u>
	<b><i>/treɪ/</i></b>	<b><i>/'mʌni/</i></b>	<b><i>/'meni/</i></b>
14.	p <u>i</u> ne	m <u>i</u> ne	p <u>i</u> n
	<b><i>/paɪn/</i></b>	<b><i>/maɪn/</i></b>	<b><i>/pɪn/</i></b>
15.	<u>o</u> ne	<u>o</u> r <u>a</u> nge	<u>o</u> ften
	<b><i>/wʌn/</i></b>	<b><i>/'ɔrɪŋ(d)z/</i></b>	<b><i>/'ɒf(ə)n/, /'ɒft(ə)n/</i></b>
16.	d <u>a</u> te	d <u>r</u> ag	r <u>a</u> te
	<b><i>/deɪt/</i></b>	<b><i>/dræg/</i></b>	<b><i>/reɪt/</i></b>
17.	bag <u>g</u> age	beg <u>g</u> ar	lugg <u>a</u> ge
	<b><i>/'bægɪdʒ/</i></b>	<b><i>/'beɪgə/</i></b>	<b><i>/'lʌgɪdʒ/</i></b>
18.	<u>p</u> ink	p <u>a</u> lm	ps <u>y</u> chology
	<b><i>/pɪŋk/</i></b>	<b><i>/pɑːm/</i></b>	<b><i>/saɪˈkɒlədʒi/</i></b>
19.	f <u>o</u> od	l <u>o</u> ok	b <u>o</u> ok
	<b><i>/fuːd/</i></b>	<b><i>/lʊk/</i></b>	<b><i>/bʊk/</i></b>
20.	<u>c</u> ar	<u>c</u> inema	<u>c</u> rick <u>e</u> t
	<b><i>/kɑː/</i></b>	<b><i>/'sɪnɪmə/</i></b>	<b><i>/'krɪkɪt/</i></b>
21.	h <u>o</u> st	m <u>o</u> st	l <u>o</u> st
	<b><i>/həʊst/</i></b>	<b><i>/məʊst</i></b>	<b><i>/məʊst/</i></b>
22.	r <u>o</u> ot	sh <u>o</u> ot	f <u>o</u> ot

	/ru:t/	/ju:t/	/fɒt/
23.	s <u>o</u> me	c <u>o</u> me	h <u>o</u> me
	/sʌm/	/kʌm/	/həʊm/
24.	t <u>o</u> wn	br <u>o</u> wn	<u>o</u> wn
	/taʊn/	/braʊn/	/əʊn/
25.	<u>a</u> bout	<u>a</u> rm	<u>a</u> round
	/ə'baʊt/	/ɑ:m/	/ə'raʊnd/
26.	s <u>t</u> ation	na <u>t</u> ion	ra <u>t</u> ion
	/'steɪʃn/	/'neɪʃn/	/'ræʃn/
27.	h <u>i</u> d	b <u>i</u> d	h <u>i</u> de
	/hɪd/	/bɪd/	/haɪd/
28.	tr <u>u</u> st	j <u>u</u> st	m <u>u</u> sic
	/trʌst/	/dʒʌst/	/'mju:zɪk/
29.	n <u>e</u> at	l <u>e</u> ad	m <u>e</u> at
	/ni:t/	/li:d/	/mi:t/
30.	f <u>a</u> rm	f <u>o</u> rm	f <u>o</u> ld
	/fɑ:m/	/fɔ:m/	/fəʊld/
31.	<u>a</u> uthor	ca <u>p</u> ture	ra <u>p</u> ture
	/'ɔ:θə(r)/	/'kæptʃə(r)/	/'ræptʃə(r)/



32	cro <u>p</u> /krɒp/	cl <u>o</u> ne /kləʊn/	dr <u>o</u> p /drɒp/
33	co <u>u</u> gh /kɒf/	po <u>u</u> ch /paʊtʃ/	po <u>u</u> nd /paʊnd/
34	o <u>cc</u> asion /ə'keɪʒn/	l <u>o</u> cation /ləʊ'keɪʃn/	mo <u>i</u> st /mɔɪst/
35	pit <u>ch</u> /pɪtʃ/	se <u>ar</u> ch /sɜ:tʃ/	ch <u>l</u> oroform /'klɒrəfɔ:m/
36	s <u>u</u> ccess /sək'ses/	s <u>u</u> rgeon /'sɜ:dʒən/	sh <u>o</u> p /ʃɒp/
37	fe <u>el</u> /fi:l/	kn <u>ee</u> /ni:/	de <u>er</u> /dɪə(r)/
38	le <u>ad</u> /li:d/	le <u>ar</u> n /lɜ:n/	le <u>an</u> /li:n/
39	g <u>o</u> d /gɒd/	g <u>re</u> at /gret/	g <u>en</u> tle /'dʒentl/
40	g <u>oo</u> d /gʊd/	fo <u>o</u> d /fu:d/	mo <u>o</u> d /mu:d/
41	ch <u>e</u> que /tʃek/	ch <u>o</u> ke /tʃɔ:k/	ch <u>o</u> ir /'kwaɪə(r)/

42	<u>th</u> under	au <u>th</u> or	ra <u>th</u> er
	/ˈθʌndə(r)/	/ˈɔːθə(r)/	/ˈrɑːðə(r)/
43	pe <u>n</u>	pen <u>g</u> uin	pen <u>c</u> il
	/pen/	/ˈpeŋɡwɪn/	/ˈpensl/
44	<u>c</u> old	<u>c</u> oal	<u>c</u> elery
	/kəʊld/	/kəʊl/	/ˈseləri/
45	<u>c</u> at	<u>c</u> ar	<u>c</u> ell
	/kæt/	/kɑː/	/sel/
46	co <u>w</u>	bo <u>w</u> l	lo <u>w</u>
	/kaʊ/	/bəʊl/	/ləʊ/
47	fi <u>r</u> e	fi <u>n</u> e	pai <u>n</u>
	/ˈfaɪə(r)/	/faɪn/	/peɪn/
48	bu <u>n</u>	fu <u>n</u>	tu <u>r</u> n
	/bʌn/	/fʌn/	/tɜːn/
49	fe <u>ath</u> er	fa <u>th</u> er	tru <u>th</u>
	/ˈfeðə(r)/	/ˈfɑːðə(r)/	/truːθ/
50	li <u>k</u> e	bi <u>k</u> e	li <u>mi</u> t
	/laɪk/	/baɪk/	/ˈlɪmɪt/
51	honey <u>y</u>	money <u>y</u>	bo <u>y</u>
	/ˈhʌni/	/ˈmʌni/	/bɔɪ/

52	st <u>u</u> dent /'stju:dnt/	st <u>u</u> dy /'stʌdi/	s <u>u</u> per /'su:pə(r)/
53	s <u>u</u> re /ʃʊə(r)/	s <u>u</u> gar /'ʃʊgə(r)/	leis <u>u</u> re /'leɪzə(r)/
54	b <u>u</u> dget /'bʌdʒɪt/	tr <u>a</u> gic /'trædʒɪk/	g <u>a</u> ther /'gæðə(r)/
55	n <u>o</u> /nəʊ/	g <u>o</u> /gəʊ/	t <u>o</u> /tu/
56	b <u>e</u> d /bed/	r <u>e</u> d /red/	<u>e</u> at /i:t/
57	<u>e</u> ast /i:st/	<u>e</u> xotic /ɪg'zɒtɪk/	<u>e</u> xpend /ɪk'spend/
58	g <u>e</u> n <u>u</u> ine /'dʒenjuɪn/	g <u>e</u> nt /dʒent/	g <u>e</u> st /gest/
59	cul <u>t</u> ure /'kʌltʃə(r)/	vul <u>t</u> ure /'vʌltʃə(r)/	volt <u>a</u> ge /'vɒltdʒ/
60	s <u>i</u> ng /sɪŋ/	p <u>i</u> n /pɪn/	s <u>i</u> n /sɪn/

61	<u>f</u> ax /fæks/	w <u>a</u> x /wæks/	<u>x</u> erox /'ziərəks/
62	<u>o</u> live /'plɪv/	<u>o</u> ne /wʌn/	<u>o</u> nce /wʌns/
63	l <u>i</u> tre /'li:tə(r)/	n <u>i</u> ght /naɪt/	l <u>i</u> ke /laɪk/
64	dr <u>a</u> wn /drɔ:n/	d <u>a</u> wn /dɔ:n/	b <u>a</u> ss /beɪs/
65	d <u>o</u> g /dɒg/	d <u>o</u> nkey /'dɒŋki/	dr <u>o</u> ne /drəʊn/
66	<u>c</u> lose /kləʊz/	<u>c</u> lone /kləʊn/	<u>c</u> over /'kʌvə(r)/
67	<u>u</u> ltra /'ʌltrə/	<u>u</u> nder /'ʌndə(r)/	<u>u</u> nicorn /'ju:nɪkɔ:n/
68	<u>u</u> niverse /'ju:nɪvɜ:s/	<u>u</u> niversity /ˌju:nɪ'vɜ:səti/	<u>u</u> lcer /'ʌlsə(r)/
69	ty <u>ph</u> oid /'taɪfɔɪd/	ty <u>p</u> e /taɪp/	twen <u>t</u> y /'twenti/
70	tw <u>i</u> tter /'twɪtə(r)/	tw <u>o</u> /tu:/	tw <u>i</u> ne /twain/

71	<u>w</u> alnut /'wɔ:lɪnʌt/	<u>w</u> agon /'wægən/	<u>w</u> oman /'wʊmən/
72	<u>m</u> ute /mju:t/	<u>m</u> uslin /'mʌzɪn/	<u>m</u> uscle /'mʌsl/
73	<u>l</u> oud /laʊd/	<u>c</u> losed /kləʊz/	<u>d</u> ouble /'dʌbl/
74	<u>d</u> estroy /dɪ'strɔɪ/	<u>d</u> owry /'daʊrɪ/	<u>h</u> oney /'hʌni/
75	<u>i</u> nk /ɪŋk/	<u>i</u> sland /'aɪlənd/	<u>i</u> ll /ɪl/
76	<u>m</u> yth /mɪθ/	<u>d</u> eath /deθ/	<u>t</u> hey /ðeɪ/
77	<u>o</u> de /əʊd/	<u>o</u> ld /əʊld/	<u>o</u> dd /ɒd/
78	<u>p</u> en /pen/	<u>p</u> un /pʌn/	<u>p</u> oint /pɔɪnt/
79	<u>p</u> aint /paɪnt/	<u>p</u> aid /paɪd/	<u>p</u> hone /fəʊn/

	/peɪnt/	/peɪd/	/fəʊn/
80	<u>e</u> asy /i:zi/	<u>e</u> nd /end/	<u>ee</u> l /i:l/
81	ros <u>y</u> /rəʊzi/	l <u>a</u> y /leɪ/	rel <u>y</u> /rɪ'laɪ/
82	<u>c</u> ity /'sɪti/	<u>c</u> entre /'sentə(r)/	<u>c</u> ommon /'kɒmən/
83	cr <u>y</u> /kraɪ/	dr <u>y</u> /draɪ/	tin <u>y</u> /'taɪni/
84	dar <u>k</u> /dɑ:k/	da <u>y</u> /deɪ/	dan <u>g</u> er /'deɪndʒə(r)/
85	<u>e</u> arth /ɜ:θ/	<u>e</u> aster /'i:stə(r)/	<u>e</u> asy /i:zi/
86	sh <u>y</u> /ʃaɪ/	dy <u>e</u> /daɪ/	ver <u>y</u> /'veri/
87	tr <u>y</u> /traɪ/	cr <u>y</u> /kraɪ/	tr <u>a</u> y /treɪ/
88	ga <u>m</u> e /geɪm/	gr <u>o</u> ss /grəʊs/	g <u>y</u> mna <u>s</u> t /'dʒɪmnæst/

89	<u>o</u> range /'ɒrɪndʒ/	<u>o</u> pen /'əʊpən/	<u>o</u> rator /'ɒrətə(r)/
90	<u>s</u> ob /sɒb/	<u>s</u> oap /səʊp/	<u>sh</u> ip /ʃɪp/
91	<u>f</u> uture /'fju:tʃə(r)/	nat <u>u</u> re /'neɪtʃə(r)/	st <u>u</u> dent /'stju:dnt/
92	<u>b</u> eat /bi:t/	<u>b</u> et /bet/	<u>s</u> eat /si:t/
93	<u>l</u> it /lɪt/	<u>s</u> it /sɪt/	<u>s</u> ite /saɪt/
94	<u>p</u> ile /paɪl/	<u>p</u> ill /pɪl/	<u>b</u> ill /bɪl/
95	<u>f</u> inger /'fɪŋgə(r)/	<u>d</u> anger /'deɪndʒə(r)/	<u>a</u> nger /'æŋgə(r)/
96	<u>m</u> usic /'mju:zɪk/	<u>b</u> asic /'beɪsɪk/	<u>ph</u> ysics /'fɪzɪks/
97	<u>c</u> utter /'kʌtə(r)/	<u>j</u> uice /dʒu:s/	<u>b</u> utter /'bʌtə(r)/
98	<u>h</u> onour /'hɒnə(r)/	<u>h</u> our /'aʊə(r)/	<u>h</u> uge /'hʌdʒ/

/ˈbnaɪ(r)/      /ˈaʊə(r)/      /hju:dʒ/

99    knight      knife      king  
      /nait/      /naɪf/      /kɪŋ/

100   silk      supper      shoe  
      /sɪlk/      /ˈsʌpə(r)/      /ʃuː/

101.   pink      palm      psychology

102.   food      look      book

103.   car      cinema      cricket

104.   host      most      lost

105.   root      shoot      foot

106.   some      come      home

107.   town      brown      own

108.   about      arm      around

109.   station      nation      ration

110.   hid      bid      hide



111. trust      just      music
112. neat      lead      meat
113. farm      form      fold
114. author      capture      rapture
115. crop      clone      drop
116. cough      pouch      pound
117. occasion      location      moist
118. pitch      search      chloroform
119. success      surgeon      shop
120. feel      knee      deer
121. lead      learn      lean
122. god      great      gentle
123. good      food      mood
124. cheque      chock      choir
125. thunder      author      rather
126. pen      penguin      pencil
127. cold      coal      celery
128. cat      car      cell
129. cow      bowl      low
130. fire      fine      pain
131. bun      fun      turn
132. feather      father      truth
133. like      bike      limit
134. honey      money      boy
135. student      study      super
136. sure      sugar      leisure
137. budget      tragic      gather
138. no      go      to
139. bed      red      eat

140. east      exotic      expend
141. genuine      gent      guest
142. culture      vulture      voltage
143. sing      pin      sin
144. fax      wax      xerox
145. olive      one      once
146. litre      night      like
147. drawn      dawn      bass
148. dog      donkey      drone
149. close      clone      cover
150. ultra      under      unicorn
151. universe      university      ulcer
152. typhoid      type      twenty
153. twiter      two      twine
154. walnut      wagon      woman
155. mute      muslin      muscle
156. loud      closed      double
157. destroy      dowry      honey
158. ink      island      ill
159. myth      death      they
160. ode      old      odd
161. pen      pun      point
162. paint      paid      phone
163. easy      end      eel
164. rosy      lay      rely
165. city      centre      common
166. cry      dry      tiny
167. dark      day      danger
168. earth      easter      easy

169.	sh <u>y</u>	d <u>y</u> e	ver <u>y</u>
170.	tr <u>y</u>	cr <u>y</u>	tr <u>a</u> y
171.	g <u>a</u> me	gr <u>o</u> ss	g <u>y</u> mnast
172.	o <u>r</u> ange	o <u>p</u> en	o <u>r</u> ator
173.	s <u>o</u> b	s <u>o</u> ap	s <u>h</u> ip
174.	f <u>u</u> ture	nat <u>u</u> re	st <u>u</u> dent
175.	b <u>e</u> at	b <u>e</u> t	s <u>e</u> at
176.	l <u>i</u> t	s <u>i</u> t	s <u>i</u> te
177.	p <u>i</u> le	p <u>i</u> ll	b <u>i</u> ll
178.	f <u>i</u> nger	dan <u>g</u> er	an <u>g</u> er
179.	m <u>u</u> sic	bas <u>i</u> c	phys <u>i</u> c <u>s</u>
180.	cut <u>t</u> er	ju <u>i</u> ce	but <u>t</u> er

## Vocabulary

You are familiar with roots we will learn new words formed with the help of stems and affixes (Prefixes/Suffixes). Let's begin with a few stems and affixes:

### Stems and Affixes:

Below is a list of some commonly occurring stems and affixes.' Study their meanings: then do the exercises that follow. Your teacher may ask you to give examples of other words you know that are derived from these stems and affixes.

#### Prefixes

#### Meaning

#### Examples

a-, an-

without, lacking, not

atypical, apolitical

bene-

good

benefit, benefactor

bi-

two

bicycle, binary

mis-

wrong

misspell, mistake

mono-

one, alone

monarch, monopoly

poly-

many

polynomial, polytechnic

syn-, sym-, syl-

with, together

symphony, sympathy

multi-

many

multiply, multiple

peri-

around

periscope, perimeter

semi-

half, partly

semisweet, semicircle

tri-	three	triangle
ultra-	beyond, excessive, extreme	ultramodern
uni-	one	unicycle, unify, universe

### Stems:

-anthro-, -anthropo-		human, anthropology
-arch-	first, chief, leader	patriarch, monarch, archbishop
-fact-, -fect-	make, do	affect, benefactor, factory
-gam	marriage	monogamy, polygamous
-hetero-	different, other	heterosexual, Heterogeneous
-homo-	same	homogenised milk
-man-, -manu-	hand	manually, manage
-morph-	form, structure	polymorphous
-onym-, -nomen-	name	synonym, nomenclature
-pathy-	feeling, disease	sympathy, telepathy, pathological
-theo-, -the-	god	theology, polytheism
-aster-, -astro-, -stellar-	star	astronomy, stellar
-auto-	self	automobile, automatic
-bio-	life	biology
-cycle-	circle	bicycle, cycle
-mega-	great, large	megaton, megalopolis
-mort-	death	mortal, immortality
-phil-	love	philosophy
-polis-	city	metropolis
-psych-	mind	psychology
-soph-	wise	philosophy, sophomore

## Suffixes:

-ic, -al	relating to,	
-ism	having the nature of action or practice, theory or doctrine	comic, musical Buddhism, communism
-oid	like, resembling	humanoid
-ity	condition, quality, state of being	unity, ability
-ness	condition, quality, state of being	sadness, happiness

## Exercise 1:

In each item, select the best definition of the italicized word or phrase, or answer the question.

1. The small country was ruled by a *monarch* for 500 years \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. king or queen
  - b. single family
  - c. group of the oldest citizens
  - d. group of the richest citizens
2. He was interested in *anthropology* \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. the study of apes
  - b. the study of insects
  - c. the study of royalty
  - d. the study of humans
3. Some citizens say the election of William Blazer will lead to *anarchy* \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. a strong central government
  - b. a government controlled by one-person
  - c. the absence of a controlling government
  - d. an old-fashioned, out-dated government
4. If a man is a *bigamist*, he \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. is married to two women.
  - b. is divorced.
  - c. has two children.
  - d. will never marry.
5. Which of the following pairs of words are *homonyms*? \_\_\_\_\_

- a. good     bad
- b. Paul     Peter
- c. lie     die
- d. two     too

6. To apply to some universities, you must fill out the application form and include a short *autobiography* \_\_\_\_\_

- a. sample of your writing
- b. account of your life written by you
- c. list of courses you have taken
- d. list of schools you have attended

7. The police officer used a *megaphone* \_\_\_\_\_

- a. a portable radio
- b. a long stick
- c. an instrument to make one's voice louder
- d. a telephone in the car

8. Dr. Swanson has written articles about *interstellar* travel \_\_\_\_\_

- a. underwater
- b. long-distance
- c. high-speed
- d. outer space

9. Janet is interested in *autographs* of famous people \_\_\_\_\_

- a. pictures
- b. personalities
- c. families
- d. signatures

10. The government is financing a study of the effects on humans of living in a *megalopolis* \_\_\_\_\_

- a. an apartment in a large building
- b. an extremely large city
- c. a dangerous part of a city
- d. a city with a large police force

### Stems, Prefixes and Suffixes:

<u>Stem</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>
-acr-	sharp, bitter	acid
-ad-	to, toward	advance, adhere
-agr-	land	agrarian, agronomy, agriculture
-alte-	change	alter, alternate, alternative
-anima-	life, spirit	animate, animal, inanimate

-anthro-	human	anthropology
-aqua-	water	aquatic, aquarium
-ann-	year	annual, anniversary
-archy-	rule	anarchy, monarchy, oligarchy
-audi, (audit)-	hear	audible, auditory
-auto-	self	automatic, autobiography
-bio-	life	biology, biography, biodiversity
-brev-	short	abbreviate, brevity
-capit-	head	capital, decapitate, per capita income,
-carn-	flesh	carnivore
-cede, (cess)-	go	proceed, recede, access
-cide	kill	suicide, genocide
-civ-	citizen	civilian, civic
-chron-	time	chronological, anachronism
-clar-	bright, clear	clarity, clarify, clear, declare
-corp-	body	corpse, corporal, corpus, corpulent
-cred-	believe	credible, credence, incredulous,
-crim-	wrongdoing	crime, criminal, incriminate, recriminate
-cur (curr,curs)-	run; happen again	concurrent, current, cursive, recur, occur
-cycle-	circle	bicycle, cyclone, cycle
-derm-	skin	epidermis, dermatology
-demo-	people	demagogue, democratic, democracy
-dic,(dict)-	say	predict, contradict, diction

-domin-	master, control	dominate, predominate, dominant
-duct-	lead, guide	induce, seduce, introduce
-dur-	hard, last, continue	durable, durability, duration,
-dynam-	power	dynamics, dynamo
-dys-	bad, ill	dysentery, dyspepsia, dysphasia, dysphasia
-eu-	good, well	euphoria, euphemism, eulogize, eupepsia
-tact-	make, do	factor, manufacture
-fide.	trust	confide, fidelity, confidant, confident
-fin-	limit	finish, finite, infinite
-flex, (flect)-	bend	reflect, flexible, inflexibility
-flu, (fluc, flux)-	flow	fluent, fluid, flux, influx, fluctuate
-fract (frag)	break	fracture, fragile, fragment, infraction
-for (fort)-	strength	fortress, fortify, fortitude, reinforce
-gam-	marriage	monogamy, polygamy
-gnos-	know, be aware	recognize, cognition, cognizant
-gress (grad)-	step, walk, go	transgress, regressive, progressive
-grat-	pleasant, thank	gracious, grateful, gratitude
-hend-	grasp	comprehend, apprehend
-here (hes )-	stick	adhere, cohere, coherence, cohesion
-hydr-hydro-	water	hydrant, hydraulics, dehydrate
-ject-	throw	eject, reject, inject, project,



		dejected
-jud, (jur, jus)	law; correct; fair, right	judge, judgement, justice, justify,
-junct, (joi )-	join , unite	junction; juncture, adjoin, conjoin, rejoin
-leg-	law	legal, legitimate, legislate, legislature
-log, (logue)	speech, word	monologue
-luc, (lum)-	light	illuminate, lucid, elucidate, luminous
-mand-	order	command; mandate, mandatory
-manu-	hand	manual, manipulate, manuscript
-mar -	sea	marine, submarine
-med-	middle	intermediate, median, medieval
-mem-	remember	commemorate, memory, memorandum
-miss, (mit)-	send	transmit, missile
-mob-	move	mobility, automobile
-mon-	warn	admonish, admonition, premonition
-mort-	death	mortal, mortuary, immortality, mortal
-nom-	name	nominate, nominal
-nov-	new	renovate, novel, innovate
-ology-	study	psychology, biology
-oper-	work	cooperate, operative
-ortho-	straight	orthodontia
-part-	share, divide	partition, participate
-pass (path)-	suffer, feel	passion, pathetic, sympathy,

		apathy
-ped-	foot	pedal, pedestrian
-ped-	child	pediatrician
-pend-	hang	suspend, suspense, impending, pendant
-phil-	loving, fond of	philanthropist, philately, philosophy,
-phon-	sound	phonograph, telephone
-plen, (plet)-	full, to be filled	complete, deplete, replenish, plentiful
-phobia-	fear	hydrophobia, xenophobia, claustrophobia
-pon (pos)-	put	postpone, depose, impose, transpose
-port-	carry	transport, portable, deport, export, import
-prehend-	grasp, seize	comprehend, apprehend, apprehensive
-pres-	force together, squeeze	press, compress, repress, suppress
-prim-	first	primary, primal
-que (qui)-	ask, look for	inquire, inquisitive, query, quest
-rect-	straight	direct, rectify
-rupt-	break	interrupt, erupt, disrupt, rupture
-sat-	full, having enough	satisfy, satiate, saturate, saturation
-sci-	know	science, conscience
-scope-	watch	telescope, microscope

-scribe, script-	write	inscribe, prescription, scribble
-se-	apart	secede, seclude, segregate ,
-sect-	cut	intersect, dissect
-serve-	help; protect	serve, servant, conserve, reserve
-sequ-	follow	consecutive, sequence, subsequent,
-sign-	mark	signature, design
-simil(simul)-	similar; same	assimilate, similar, simile, simultaneous
-sol(soli)-	alone, lonely	solo, sole, solitary, solitude, desolate
-spect-	look, watch	spectator, inspection, spectacles,
-spir-	breathe	respiration, perspire
-string, (strict)	bind, draw tight	stringent, constrict, restrict, restrain
-struct-	build	structure, construction
-tact (tang)-	touch	contact, intact, tangent, tangible
-tele-	far	television, telephone, telepathy
-ten (tin,tent)-	hold, keep	detention, retentive, tenacity, pertinacious
-tend,(tens)-	stretch	extend, tension
-term-	end, limit	terminate, terminal
-theo-	god	theology, atheist
-thermo-	heat	thermometer, thermodynamics
-tort-	twist	distort, torsion, torture, tortuous
-tribu -	bestow; give	distribute, contribute
-urb-	city	urban, suburb
-vac, (van)-	empty, empty out	vacant, evacuate, vacate, vain,

-val-	worth, value	vanity value, evaluate, devalue, evaluation
-vene, (vent)-	come	intervene, prevention, convene
-ver-	true	verify, verity, veritable, veracity, verdict
-vers, (vert)-	turn	convert, divert, invert, revert, avert
-vid-, (vis)-	see, look	vision, video, invisible, envision, revise
-vict-, (vinc)-	conquer; show	victor, invincible, evince, convince
-viv-	live, alive	revive, vivid, survive, convivial, vivify
-voc (vok)-	call	invoke
-vor-	eat greedily	carnivorous, devour, herbivorous
-volu-, (volv)	turn over, roll	revolve, evolution

### Prefix

### Meaning

### Examples

a-	on, in, at	aboard, adrift, aloof, afloat
a-, ab-	away from	absence, abstain, averse, avert
a-, an-	without; lacking	anarchy, amorphous, atheism, atypical
ad-	to	adopt, adorn
ambi-	both	ambiguous, ambivalent
ante-	before	antecedent, antedate, antechamber,
arch-	first, chief	monarch, patriarch
aster-, astro-	star	astronomy, asteroid

be-	cause to be	belittle, becalm, bewilder
bene-	good	beneficiary, benign, benefit
bi-	two	bicycle, bifocal, bilateral, bilingual
by-	aside from, secondary	by-product, by-pass, by-election
circum-	around	circumnavigate, circumscribe, circumvent
co-	with, together	cooperate, coeducation, coincide, co-worker
col-	with, together	collaborate, collide
com-	with, together	combine, compose, compile
con-, cor-	with, together	concur, convene, converge, contemporary
cor-	with, together	correlate
contra-	against	contradict, contrary, contravene,
de-	down, out	descend, deduct, demote, decline
de-	opposite of	destabilize, deforestation, decentralize, dehydrate, demilitarize, decapitate, devalue
dec-	ten	decade, decimal
dia-	through, across	diameter, diagonal
dis-	opposite of	disorder, disobey, discontinue, disconnect
em, en-	to make	embitter, enjoy
e-, ex-	out from	emit, export, except, ex-wife, ex- president
fore-	before, in advance	forecast, foretell, foresee, foreword,
extra-	beyond, outside	extraordinary, extraneous
hetero-	different	heterosexual

homo -	same	homogeneous, homosexual
hyper-	over, above	hyperacidity, hyperactive, hypertension,
hypo-	under, beneath	hypotension, hypothyroid
il-	not	illegal, illiterate, illogical, illegible
im-	not	impossible, imprecise, imperfect
in-	not	incapable, insignificant, inefficient
ir-	not	irregular, irresponsible, irresistible
inter-	between, among	international, intermediate, interval
intro, intra-	within	introspection, introvert, intravenous
mal-	bad, badly	malnourishment, maladjustment maltreatment, malformation, malfunction malevolent, malignant, maledict
min-	small	minimal, minority, minimum, minute
mis-	(1)wrong, wrongly  (2)bad, badly	misuse, misspell, misunderstand, mistake misbehave, misconduct
multi-	many	multinational, multilateral, multilingual
mono-	one	monopoly, monogamy, monolingual
non-	not	non-violent, non-smoker, non-negotiable
ob-	in the way of	obstruct, obstacle, obviate

out-	(1)beyond, further (2)...er/more... than	outlive, outgrow outweigh, outrun, outperform, outnumber
omni-	all	omnivorous, omni purpose
over-	too much	oversleep, overemphasize, overestimate
per-	through	perennial, perforate, pervade, periscope
poly-	many	polyglot, polygon, polygamy
post-	after	postpone, postscript, postnasal
pre-	before	preview, predict, preliminary, precede
pro-	(1) forward  (2) supporting	proceed, progress, propel, protract, protrude proponent, pro-abortion, pros and cons, pro-Iranian, pro-American
quadri-	four	quadruple, quadrilateral
re-	again	refine, rebuild, reassess, reconstruct
retro-	back, again	retrospect retrogressive, retroactive
semi, (hemi)-	half	semiliterate, hemisphere, semidarkness,
super-	above	superior, supernatural, superordinate
sub, (suc-,sup)-	under	submarine, submerge, subdivide
syn, (sym)-	together	symphony, sympathy, synchronize

trans-	across	trans-Atlantic, trans-Siberian, transmit
tri-	three	triple, tripod, trilateral, triangle
ultra-	beyond, excessive	ultramodern, ultraviolet, ultrasound scanner
un-	not	unimportant, unhappy, unlike
under-	too little	underdeveloped, underestimate, underpaid
uni-	one	uniform, unique, unilateral,
vice-	deputy	Vice-President, Vice- Chairman
with-	against	withstand, withhold, withdraw

### Suffixes:

-ee	employee, referee, testee, examinee, trustee, trainee, detainee
-eer	engineer, racketeer, auctioneer
-ar	liar
-er	teacher, worker, swimmer, writer, runner, dancer
-or	senator, visitor, investor, inventor, originator, creator, negotiator, aviator
-an	Mexican, Roman
-ian	musician, magician, mathematician, dietician, physician, technician
-ist	motorist, artist, novelist, florist, scientist

### Feminine forms:

-ess	hostess, waitress, tigress, lioness, empress
-ine	heroine

### The state of being - Noun Forming Suffixes:

-age	marriage, storage leakage, wreckage, package
-al	approval, recital, disapproval, appraisal



-ance, ence	occurrence, interference, preference, maintenance
-ary	functionary, reactionary
-cy	sufficiency, adequacy, literacy, deficiency, proficiency
-dom	kingdom, freedom, serfdom, sheikdom, dukedom
-hood	womanhood, fatherhood, boyhood, likelihood
-ion, sion, tion	selection division, intervention, appreciation, confusion
-ism	realism, Buddhism
-ity	hostility, prosperity, reality, reliability, ability, creativity
-ment	adjustment, requirement, commitment, retirement, treatment
-ness	greatness, humbleness, happiness
-ship	relationship, dictatorship, friendship, apprenticeship, workmanship, citizenship
-ty	loyalty
-ure	closure, departure, exposure, failure, mixture, seizure

### Adjective Forming Suffixes:

-able, ible	avoidable, irrecoverable, indispensable, reasonable, edible
-al	paternal, maternal, fraternal (=brotherly)
-ant, ent	hesitant, prudent, dependent, reliant, repentant, dominant
-ary	sanitary, complimentary
-ate	proportionate, affectionate
-ic	economic, psychic, atomic, heroic, symbolic
-ory	satisfactory, sensory, illusory
-ish	girlish, sheepish, childish, greenish, devilish, doggish, bullish
-ive	educative, instructive, informative, productive, creative, imaginative
-like	Godlike, ladylike, catlike, cowlike, oxlike, childlike
-ly	fatherly, motherly, brotherly, manly
-some	tiresome, lonesome, bothersome, troublesome, quarrelsome
-ous	dangerous, courageous, prosperous, ambitious

- wide                    countrywide, nationwide, worldwide
- worthy                applause-worthy, noteworthy, praiseworthy, trustworthy
- y                        sandy, salty, windy, cloudy, rainy, misty, foggy, snowy, chilly,
- ful (=with)            faithful, harmful, hopeful, successful, useful, careful
- less (= without)      careless, painless, senseless, childless, fatherless, useless, careless

**Match the words in column A with their meanings in column B.**

1.

- | <b>A</b>        | <b>B</b>                                       |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. monarch      | a. the study of human societies and cultures.  |
| 2. apolitical   | b. no interest in politics.                    |
| 3. anthropology | c. one ruler.                                  |
| 4. advocate     | d. surrounding or background of something.     |
| 5. context      | e. someone who speaks for an idea or a person. |

2.

- | <b>A</b>      | <b>B</b>  |
|---------------|---|
| 1. trajectory | a. is clearly stated.                                 |
| 2. explicit   | b. an object moving under the action of given forces. |
| 3. root       | c. syllable at the beginning of a word                |
| 4. prefix     | d. writing paper and envelopes.                       |
| 5. stationery | e. main part of a word.                               |

3.

- | <b>A</b>    | <b>B</b>  |
|-------------|---|
| 1. mitigate | a. rob a (place) using violence, especially in wartime. |
| 2. desert   | b. make less severe, serious, or painful.               |

- 3. duel
  - 4. pillage
  - 5. persecute
- c. the sweet part served at the end of a meal.
  - d. punish or pursue in an extreme manner.
  - e. a formal fight between opponents.

4.

**A**

**B**

- 1. cynic
  - 2. catastrophic
  - 3. sherpa
  - 4. seismic
  - 5. amputate
- a. involving or causing sudden great damage or suffering.
  - b. a person who believes that people are not sincere.
  - c. relating to earthquakes.
  - d. a member of Himalayan tribe who guide people climb mountain.
  - e. to cut off somebody's any external body part.

5.

**A**

**B**

- 1. exhilarate
  - 2. revive
  - 3. corpse
  - 4. vestige
  - 5. eloquent
- a. fluent or persuasive in speaking or writing.
  - b. make (someone) feel very happy, animated, or elated.
  - c. a trace or remnant of something that is disappearing.
  - d. restore to life or consciousness.
  - e. a dead body.

6.

**A**

**B**

- 1. penury
  - 2. crooked
  - 3. glimpses
- a. dishonest.
  - b. a momentary partial view.
  - c. careful assessment or adjustment.

4. protocol d. the official procedure of rules governing affairs of the state.  
5. calibration e. the state of being very poor.

7.

**A**

1. swerve
2. nettle
3. mutter
4. drone
5. wobble

**B**

- a. move or cause to move unsteadily from side to side.
- b. say something in a low or barely audible voice.
- c. a stingless male bee, a person gives nothing to society.
- d. to change direction suddenly.
- e. any plant the foliage of which is covered.

8.

**A**

1. giggle
2. copiously
3. kindred
4. hazard
5. portability

**B**

- a. a ability to be easily carried or moved.
- b. to laugh repeatedly in a quiet but in an uncontrolled way.
- c. in large quantities.
- d. related, connected.
- e. a danger or risk.

9.

**A**

1. rapture
2. whirling
3. mangled
4. surly
5. trepidation

**B**

- a. turning around.
- b. mutilated, disfigured.
- c. bad-tempered and unfriendly.
- d. a feeling of fear or anxiety about something that may happen.
- e. a feeling of intense pleasure or joy.

10.

**A**

1. precipice
2. extraneous
3. battered
4. insolent
5. grenade

**B**

- a. showing a rude and arrogance, lack of respect.
- b. a small bomb thrown by hand.
- c. a very steep rock face or cliff, especially a tall one.
- d. irrelevant or unrelated to the subject being dealt with.
- e. injured by repeated blows or punishment.

11.

**A**

1. harangue
2. flora and fauna
3. rectitude
4. hover
5. forlorn

**B**

- a. morally correct behaviour or thinking; righteousness.
- b. a lengthy and aggressive speech.
- c. plants and animals.
- d. pitifully sad and abandoned or lonely.
- e. remain in one place in the air.

12.

**A**

1. trifle
2. magistrate
3. acclaim
4. acclimatized
5. emission

**B**

- a. a judicial officer, judge.
- b. praise enthusiastically and publicly.
- c. a thing of little value or importance.
- d. the production and discharge of something, especially gas or radiation.
- e. become accustomed to a new climate or new conditions; adjust.

13.

**A**

1. inherent
2. predominant
3. frantically
4. vigorously
5. altruistic

**B**

- a. a person who cares unselfishly for others.
- b. to do it in a rush or a panic.
- c. to do it with great energy and strength.
- d. a natural part of something that cannot be separated.
- e. most common or important part of something.

14.

**A**

1. gourmet
2. narcissist
3. contempt
4. gluttonous
5. audiologist

**B**

- a. someone who eats a lot.
- b. a person who thinks only of him- or herself.
- c. knows a lot about the subject of food.
- d. consider them not worthy of respect.
- e. doctor who treats having trouble hearing.

15.

**A**

1. orthodontist
2. optometrist
3. audiologist
4. dermatologist
5. ophthalmologist

**B**

- a. treats disorders and diseases of the eye.
- b. who diagnoses and treats skin disorders.
- c. treats, and management of vision changes.
- d. The doctor who helps straighten teeth is.
- e. doctor who treats having trouble hearing.

16.

**A**

1. Aerobic
2. Calisthenics
3. Kinetic
4. facilitate
5. Hierarchy

**B**

- a. require the use of no equipment.
- b. something that is produced by motion.
- c. make something happen easily.
- d. an arrangement by rank or importance.
- e. exercise in which the heart pumps faster and the body uses more oxygen.

17.

**A**

1. en route
2. matinee
3. pirouette
4. Antecedent
5. Multifaceted

**B**

- a. an afternoon performance.
- b. during the course of a journey; on the way.
- c. a thing that existed before or logically precedes another.
- d. a ballet step.
- e. having many different aspects or features.

18.

**A**

1. Consensus
2. Dubious
3. Agrarian
4. Metamorphosis
5. reconcile

**B**

- a. hesitating or doubting.
- b. relating to cultivated land or the cultivation of land.
- c. the process of transformation.
- d. restore friendly relations between.
- e. a general agreement.

19.

**A**

1. Subordinate
2. Docile
3. subjugate
4. amiable
5. complacent

**B**

- a. ready to accept control or instruction; submissive.
- b. bring under domination or control, especially by conquest.
- c. lower in rank or position.
- d. showing smug or uncritical satisfaction with oneself or one's achievements.
- e. having or displaying a friendly and pleasant manner.

20.

**A**

1. lucid
2. quiescent
3. eloquent
4. autonomy
5. empathy

**B**

- a. in a state or period of inactivity or dormancy.
- b. fluent or persuasive in speaking or writing.
- c. the right or condition of self-government.
- d. expressed clearly; easy to understand.
- e. the ability to understand and share the feelings of another.

21.

**A**

1. pseudonym
2. dogmatic
3. Philanthropy
4. synchronize
5. etymologist

**B**

- a. inclined to lay down principles as undeniably true.
- b. a fictitious name, especially one used by an author.
- c. a [person](#) who [studies](#) the [origin](#) and [history](#) of words.
- d. the generous donation of money to good causes.
- e. cause to occur or operate at the same time or rate.

**ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE**

Definition : Voice is a form of a verb or sentence which indicates if the



subject of a sentence does something or whether something is done to the subject.

Voice is of two types: 1. Active voice 2. Passive Voice.

1. Active Voice definition : The sentence which starts with subject or shows importance of subject is called active voice venu helped maya.
2. Passive Voice : The sentence which starts with object or shows the importance of object is called passive voice. Maya was helped by venu.
1. When we change an active voice into passive voice the following changes take place.
  - a. Object should be changed into subject.
  - b. Suitable 'BC' form should be used in passive voice.
  - c. V1 should be changed in to V3
  - d. Prepositions 'by' should be used after the main verb.
  - e. 'Subject' should be used after preposition.

Object helping verb (HV) + main verb (MV)+preposition(by) + subject (PV)

If you remember the above steps it is easy to change from active voice to passive voice.

Another example

2. There is also table regarding subject object changes

Subject	object
I	me
You	you
we	us
he	him
she	her
they	them
it	it

3. When the verb in the active voice takes two objects (direct object and indirect object) is there object may become the subject of the passive voice.

Eg: He sent her a gift (AV)

(her-indirect object)

A gift – direct object)

She was sent a gift by him (PV)

or

A gift was sent her by him (PV)

Change into passive voice:

- a.
  1. John teaches us English
  2. They lent him some money.
  3. He will give you the subtractions
  4. He sends me the book
  5. Prof ram has taught us grammar.
  6. They gave us nice presents.
  7. She gave me some advice
  8. I gave him five rupees.
  9. She asked him a book
  10. Maya told me a secret.
- b. Turn the following into the passive voice.
  1. Children make a noise
  2. The Hindus worship lord shiva.
  3. The chief minister inaugurated the exhibition.
  4. She may invite us to the wedding.
  5. The men serves lunch at 12 noon.
  6. We have painted the house.
  7. They are closing the shop again.
  8. We shall respect the elders.
  9. Shakespeare wrote many dramas
  10. The police arrested the thief.
- c. Change the following sentences from the active voice to the passive voice.
  1. Did he fill the snake?
  2. Are you watering the plants?
  3. Can we build a new house?
  4. Who rang the bell?
  5. Why did you sell your bicycle?
  6. Whom did you call?
  7. How did the policeman catch the thief?
  8. What do you want?
  9. Where did you take him?
  10. Will you help me?
- d. Change into the passive voice?
  1. Open the door
  2. Eat this fruit
  3. Close your eyes.
  4. Call in the doctor.
  5. Bring me a cup of tea
  6. Save me from troubles

7. Send for a doctor.
  8. Walk a mile everyday
  9. Respect the elders.
  10. Take him to task.
- e. Turn the following in to passive voice.
1. We saw them
  2. The players catch the ball
  3. They keep him waiting.
  4. The hunter is shooting a tiger
  5. The child is throwing a toy
  6. He has scored twenty runs
  7. They have loved him.
  8. Will you carry the box?
  9. Who taught you French?
  10. Please do it.
- f. Turn the following into the active voice.
1. All my money was stolen.
  2. The glass case is broken.
  3. A lot of noise is made in the room
  4. A lion has been killed in the forest.
  5. The field is being ploughed
  6. It will be done surety.
  7. You are requested to break the seal open
  8. What is wanted here?
  9. Will it be completed so easily?
  10. By whom was this mistake committed?
- a. 1. We are taught English by John.
- Or
- English is taught us by John.
2. He was lent some money by them.
- Or
- Some money was lent him by them.
3. You will be given the instructions by them.
- Or
- The instructions will be given you by them.
4. I am sent the book by him.
- Or
- The book is sent to me by him.
5. We have been taught grammar by Prof. Ram
- Or

Grammar has been taught to us by prof Ram.

6. Nice presents were given to us.

Or

We were given nice presents.

7. Some advice e was given to me by her

Or

I was given some advice by her.

8. Five rupees was given to him by me.

Or

He was given five rupees by me.

9. I was asked a book by her.

Or

A book was asked me by her

10.I was told by Maya a secret

Or

A Secret was told me by Maya.

- b.
1. A noise is made by the children.
  2. Lord Shiva is worshipped by the Hindus.
  3. The exhibition was inaugurated by the CM.
  4. We may be invited to the wedding by her.
  5. Lunch is served at 12 noon the mess.
  6. The house has been painted by us.
  7. The shops are being closed again.
  8. The elders shall be respected.
  9. Many dramas were written by Shakespeare.
  10. The thief was arrested by the police.
- c.
1. Was the snake killed by him?
  2. Are the plants being watered by your.
  3. can a new house be built by us?
  4. By whom was the bell rung?
  5. Why was your bicycle sold by you?
  6. Who was called by you?
  7. How was the thief caught by the policeman?
  8. What is wanted by you?
  9. Where was he taken by you?
  10. Will I be helped by you?
- d.
1. Let the door be opened.
  2. Let this fruit be eaten.
  3. Let your eyes be closed.

4. Let the doctor be called in.
5. Let me brought a cup of tea.
6. Let me be saved from troubles.
7. Let a doctor be sent for
8. you are requested to walk a mile everyday.
9. Let the elders be respected.
10. Let him be taken to task.

e. Turn the following in to passive voice.

1. They were seen by us
2. The ball is caught by the players.
3. He is kept waiting by them.
4. A tiger is being shot by the hunter
5. A toy is being thrown by the child.
6. Twenty runs have been scored by him.
7. He has been loved by them.
8. Will the box be carried by you.
9. By whom was French taught to you
10. By whom were you taught French.
11. Let it be done by you.

Or

You are requested to do it.

- f.
1. (Some one) stole all my money.
  2. (They) break the glass case.
  3. (Some one) makes a lot of noise in the room.
  4. (Some one) has killed a lion in the forest.
  5. (Some one) is ploughing two field
  6. (Some one) will surely do it.
  7. Please break the seal open.
  8. what do (you) want here?
  9. Will (they) complete it so easily?
  10. Who committed this mistake?

## PHONETICS

There are 26 letters in the English alphabet while spoken English has 44 speech sounds. These speech sounds include vowels and consonants. There are twenty vowel sounds in English represented by five vowel letters, a,e,i,o,u. twelve of them are pure vowels and eight are diphthongs.

Pure Vowels		Phonetic script	Diphthongs		Phonetic script
	Sit, did			Play, pay	
	See, feel			Try, die	
	Cat, man			Boy, boil	
	Look, would			House, lond	
	Boot, loose			Boat, gold	
	Net, bet			Dear, near	
	Got, pond			Fair, fear	
	Cot, door			Tour, sure	
	Attend, agree				

	Bad, firm				
	But, fun				
	Ask, bar				

There are twenty four consonant sounds in English.

Consonants		Phonetic script	Consonants		Phonetic script
Pen, play			Fail, fan		
Bread, but			Vine, vote		
Ten, try			Thin, thick		
Dog, dine			Then, they		
Kite, climb			South, saw		
Glass, green			His, close		
Man, milk			She, wash		
Mice, mine			Measure		
Thing, king			Heat, hat		
Lamp, limp			Mad, rich		
Chin, chair			Yard, yes		
Judge, ridge			Wash, witch		

A. Read the following transcriptions and write the word in ordinary spelling.



B. Pronounce the following words and transcribe them.

Game	Education	Miracle
Plant	Triumph	Pardon
Courageous	Knowledge	Fifteen
Furious	Genius	Application
Bluish	Academic	Billion
Ideastic	Famous	Rivalary
Computer	Interview	Punishment
Mutual	Post graduate	Junction
Succession	Relativity	Control
Cheer	Superficial	Machine

C. Match the following.



- |    |          |
|----|----------|
| 1. | a. boil  |
| 2. | b. moor  |
| 3. | c. clan  |
| 4. | d. admit |
| 5. | e. moon  |

### ANSWERS

Read the following transcriptions and write the word in ordinary spelling.

1	Calm	11	After	21	Laugh
2	Island	12	Back	22	Faithful
3	Book	13	Blue	23	Grammar
4	Paper	14	Cage	24	Hand kerchief
5	Dumb	15	Cash	25	Morning
6	Gentle	16	Dark	26	Kitchen
7	Character	17	Delicate	27	
8	Knife	18	Garden	28	Arbitrary
9	Able	19	Kinder garden	29	Glitter
10	About	20	Palm	30	Appeal

B. Pronounce the following words and transcribe them.

1		11		21	
2		12		22	
3		13		23	
4		14		24	
5		15		25	
6		16		26	
7		17		27	

8		18		28	
9		19		29	
10		20		30	

## INFORMATION TRANSFER

### Introduction:

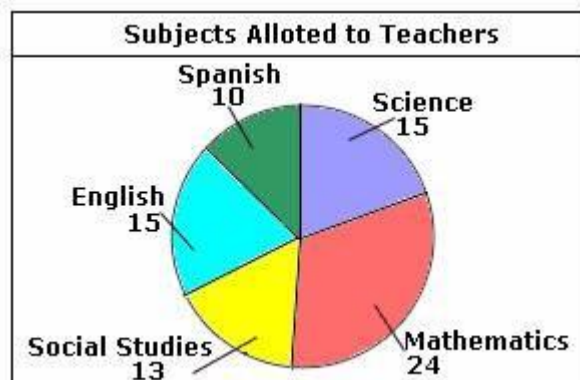
Information transfer is ideal for testing and helping comprehension of non-literary communication. These activities require students to concentrate on what words, sentences and other language units do in a given text. The idea is that the people are helped in understanding the text by means of a non verbal devices such as a diagram, graph, chart or table.

Here are certain ways in which information can be transferred from the text concerned into diagrams like pie charts, bar graphs, tree diagrams, flow charts, tables route maps and diagram into text.

### Pie-Chart:

A Pie-chart is a circular statistical graphical chart, which is divided into slices in order to explain or illustrate numerical proportions. In a pie-chart central angle, area and an arc length of each slice is proportional to the quantity or percentages it represents. Total percentages should be 100 and total of the arc measures should be  $360^{\circ}$ .

Look at the following pie-chart.



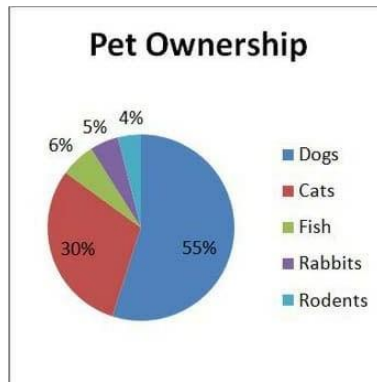
### Interpreting the Pie-chart:

The Pie-chart shown above represents the number of teachers alloted

for different subjects in a school. The number at each pie slice indicates the number of teachers allotted for the particular subject. As the Pie-chart shows, the number of teachers allotted for Mathematics is 24; the number of teachers allotted for Social studies is 13; the number of teachers allotted for English is 15; the number of teachers allotted for Spanish is 10; and the number of teachers allotted for science is 15.

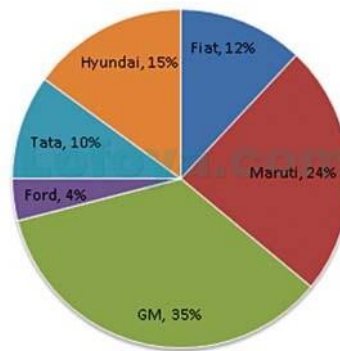
**Exercise:**

1. The Pie-chart shown below represents the percentage of people who own various pets. Convert it into a paragraph.



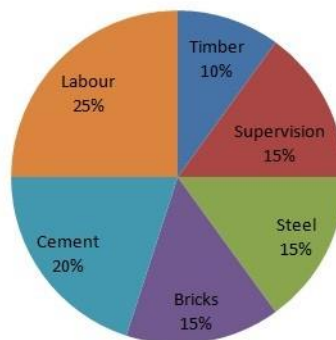
2. The Pie-chart shows the market share of the sales of the car industry between six car companies in a financial year. Convert it in to a paragraph.

**Distribution of car sales between six companies**

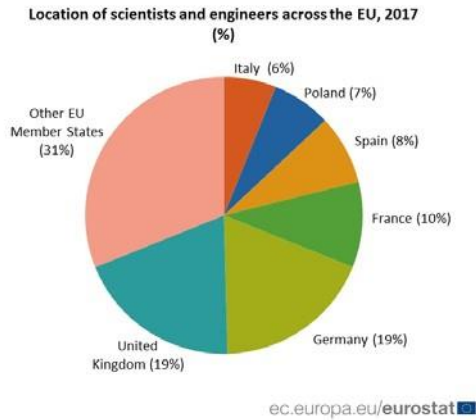


3. The Pie-graph given below shows the break up of the cost of construction of a house. Assume that the total cost of construction is Rs.6,00,000.

**Cost of Construction of House**



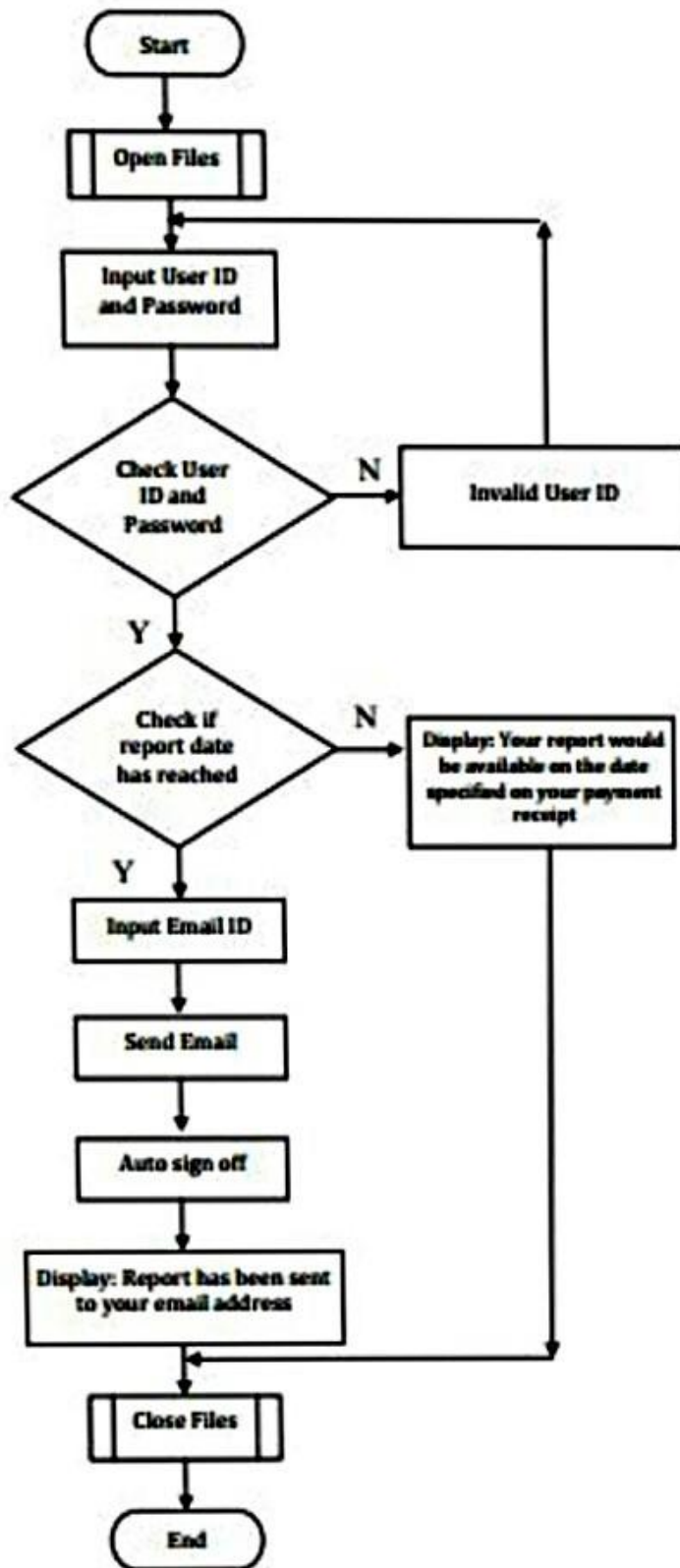
4. Convert the following Pie-chart into a paragraph.



### Flow Chart:

A Flow chart is a type of diagram that represents a work flow or process. A Flow chart can also be defined as a diagrammatic representation of an algorithm, a step by step approach in solving a task. The flow chart shows the steps as boxes of various kinds and their order by connecting the boxes with arrows.

Look at the following flow chart and study the steps involved in the process.



The above Flow chart explains auditor forum allows its customers to access their blood test reports through internet. All the time of payment the system creates a unique user ID and password which is printed on the payment receipt. The customer is allowed to log on the auditor forum's website on or after the specified date, to access the report. After logging on to the website the customer is required to input his email address after which the system automatically sends the test report to that email address.

After sending the email, the system automatically signs off the customer and displays the message 'Your report has been sent to your email address'.

If the customer tries to log on before the report receiving date, the system displays the message; "Your report would be available on the date specified on your payment receipt".

Exercise:

- 1) Below given flow chart explains the process of chocolate making. Summarize the process into a paragraph.

**POD HUSKS**

**WET CACÁO SEEDS**  
surrounded by pulp

**SWEATINGS**

## Orying (Sun-dried vs. FlrB-dried)

**IRREGULARS**  
mis-shapen, too small, etc.

Roasting

**SHELLS / MOISTURE**

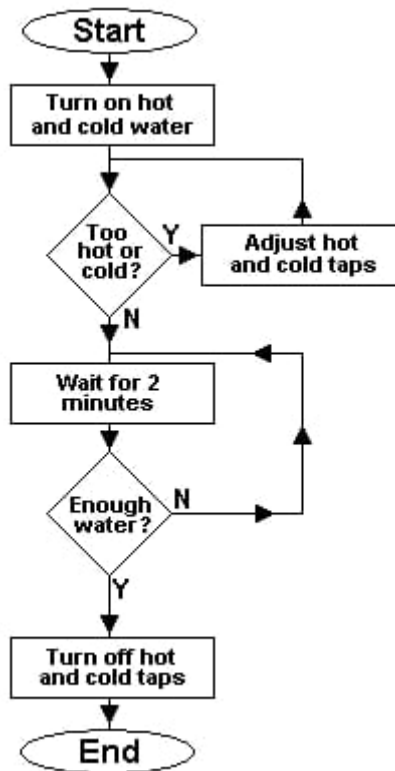


**SWEETENER**  
(unless 100% cacáo content)

**c0C0A MASS**

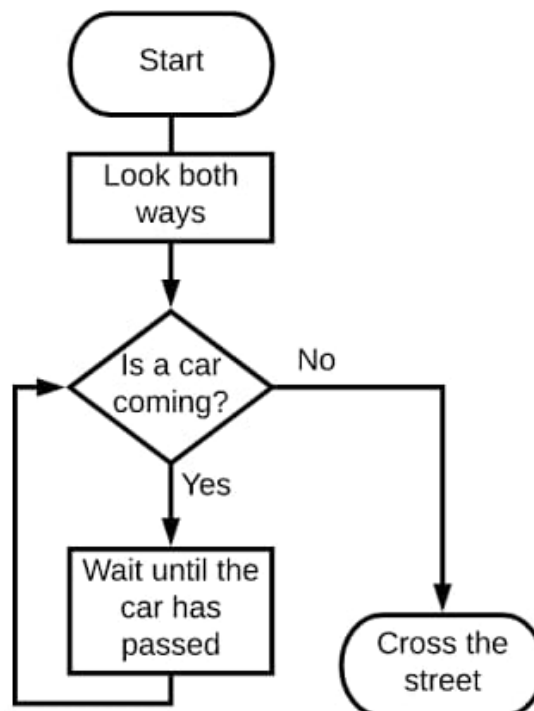

**LAMINA 8 / OR EMULSIFIER**

2) Interpret the flow chart given below which explains if there is enough water and whether it is at the right temperature while running the bath.

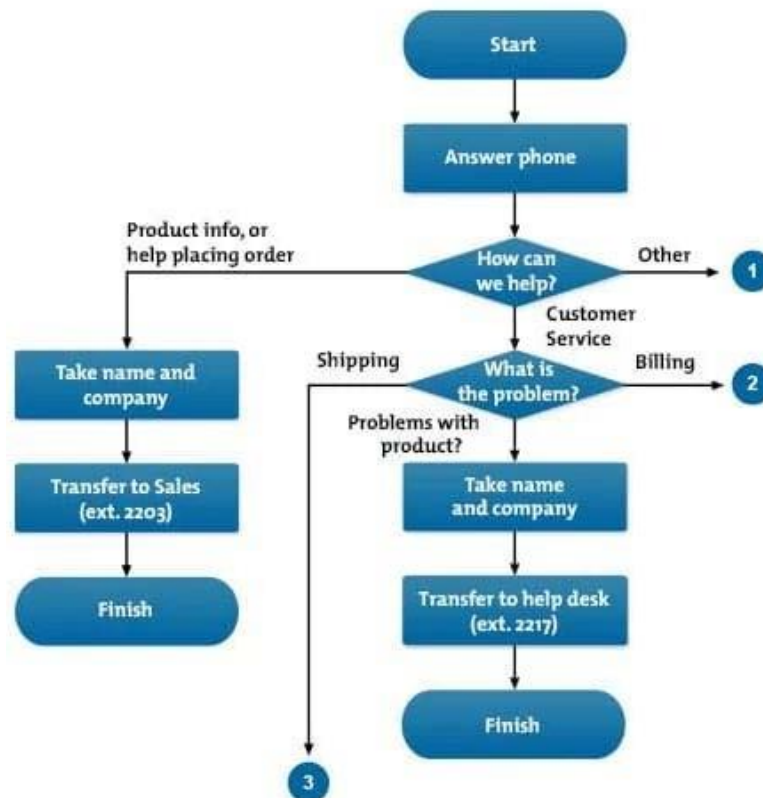


3) The below mentioned flow chart explains crossing a street. Interpret it into a paragraph.

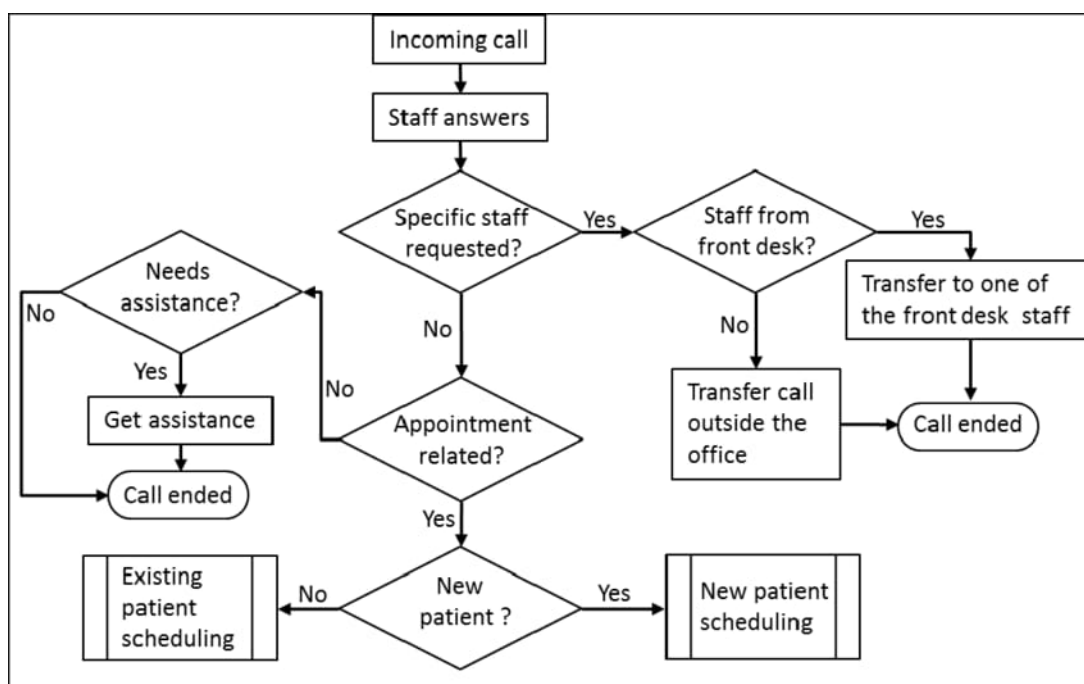
Interpret it



- 4) The flow chart shows how the receptionists in a company should route incoming phone calls to the correct department. Interpret it into a paragraph.



- 5) Study the flow chart and convert it into a paragraph. It explains patient admission services in a multi-speciality outpatient clinic.

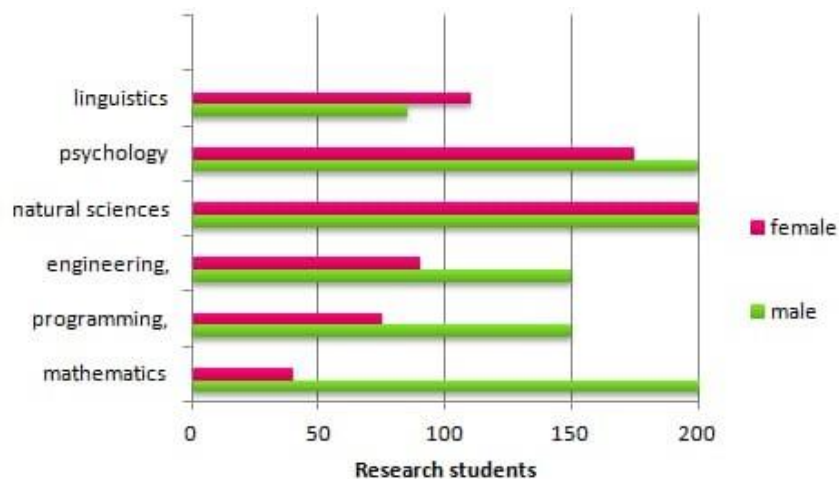


## Bar Graph:

A bar chart or bar graph is a chart or graph that presents categorical data with rectangular bars with heights or lengths proportional to the values that they represent. The bars can be plotted vertically or horizontally. Vertical bar chart is some times called a column chart.

A bar graph shows comparisons among discrete categories. One axis of the chart shows the specific categories being compared and the other axis represents a measured value. Some bar graphs present bars clustered in groups of more than one, showing the values of more than one measured variable.

The bar chart below shows the number of research students studying different subjects in 2005.



## Interpretation:

The bar chart illustrates how many male and female research students studied six different subjects in 2005. Overall, there were more male research students than females in 2005. Although the most popular subject for both genders was natural sciences, men least preferred linguistics and women showed little interest in mathematics. Linguistics was the only subject that was favoured by women more than men.

There was a similar number of men and women in three subjects. There were equal numbers in research students (200) studying natural sciences. There was a difference between the genders of about 25 in both psychology

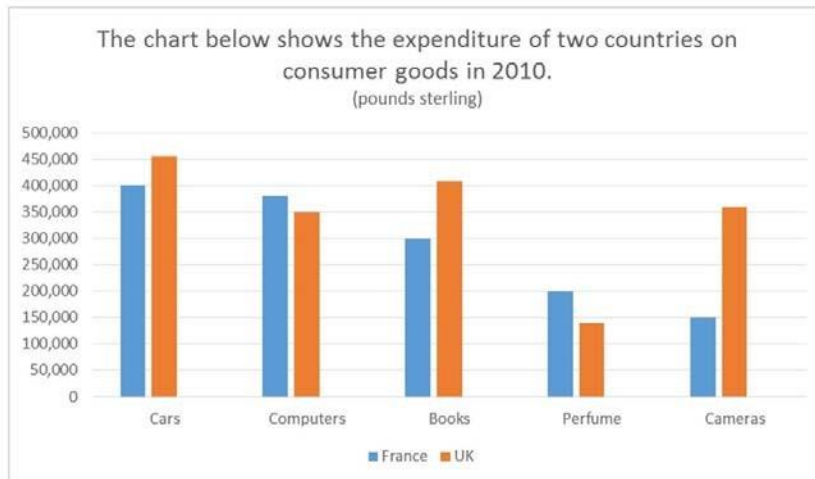
and linguistic with more women choosing linguistics (around 110) and more men taking psychology (200). A difference of about half was evident in

engineering and programming where 150 men chose both subjects. By contrast, 200 men selected mathematics which was approximately five fold that of women (40).

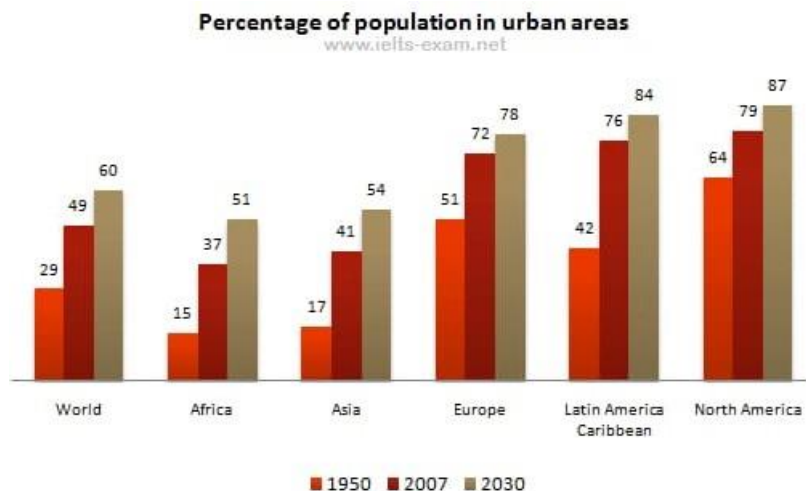
**Exercises:**

1) Study the following bar graph and convert it into a paragraph.

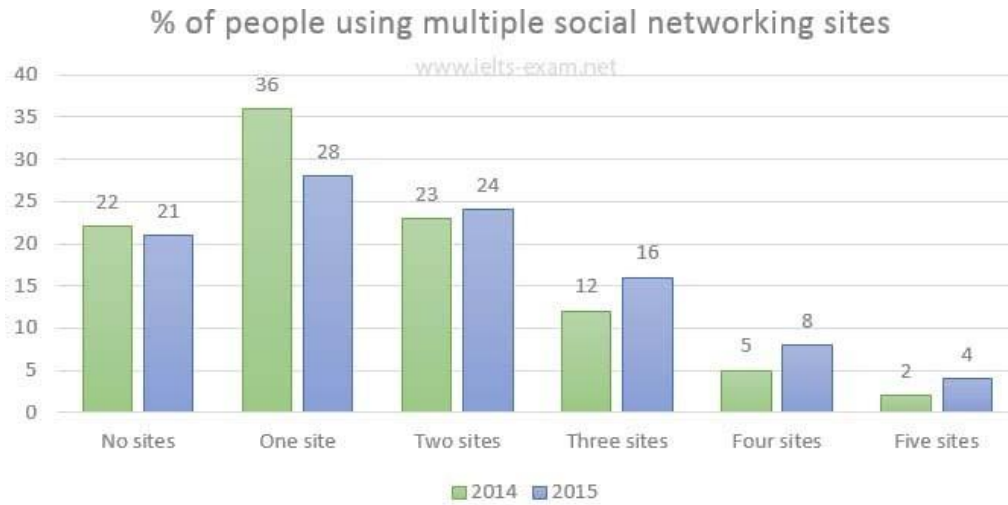
The chart below shows the expenditure of two counties on consumer goods in 2010 (pounds sterling).



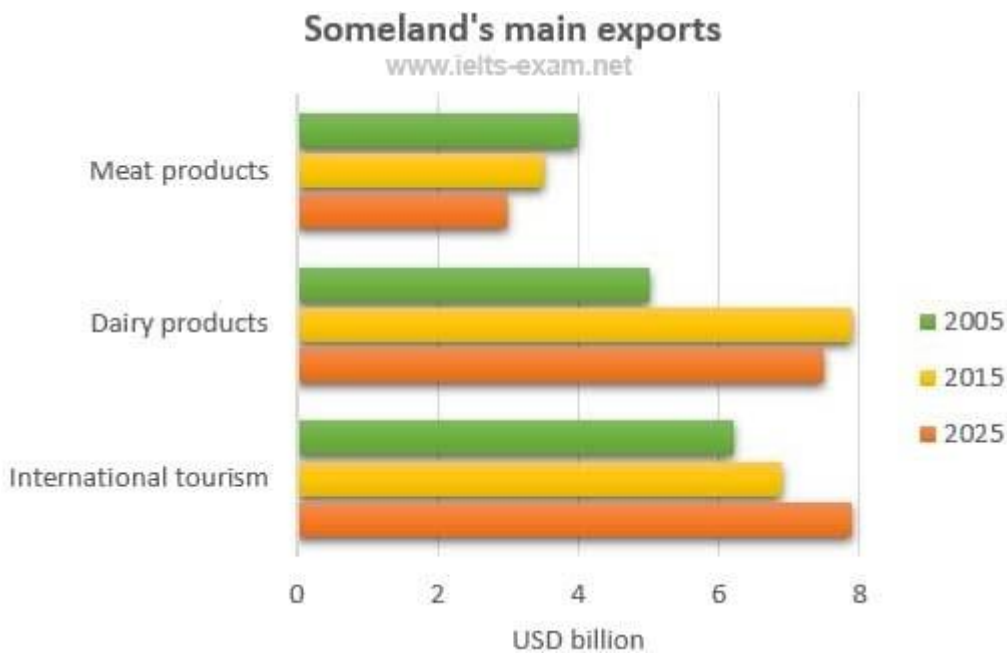
2) The bar chart gives information about the percentage of the population living in urban areas in the world and in different continents. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



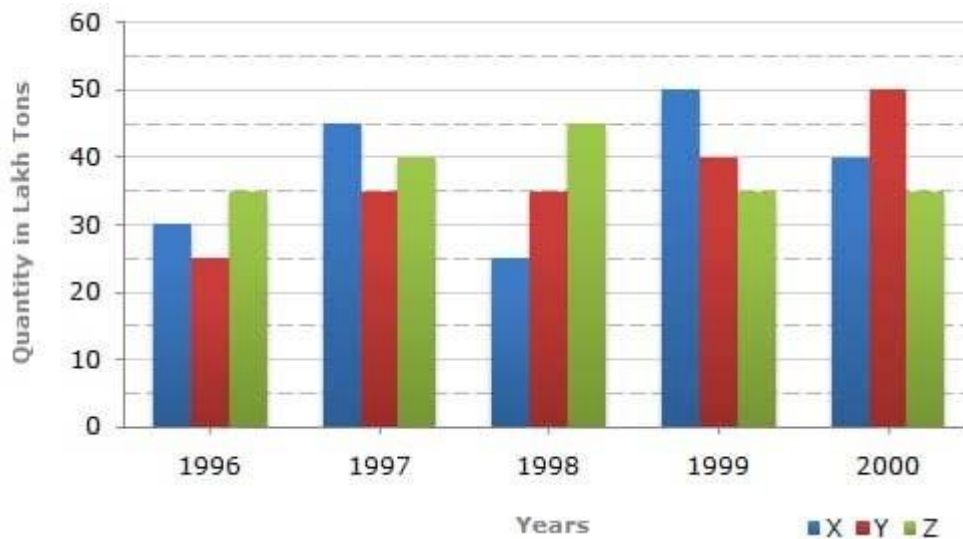
- 3) The chart below gives information about the number of social networking sites people used in Canada in 2014 and 2015. Summarise the information.



- 4) The bar graph below gives information about some land's main exports in 2005, 2015 and future projections for 2025. Convert the information into a paragraph.



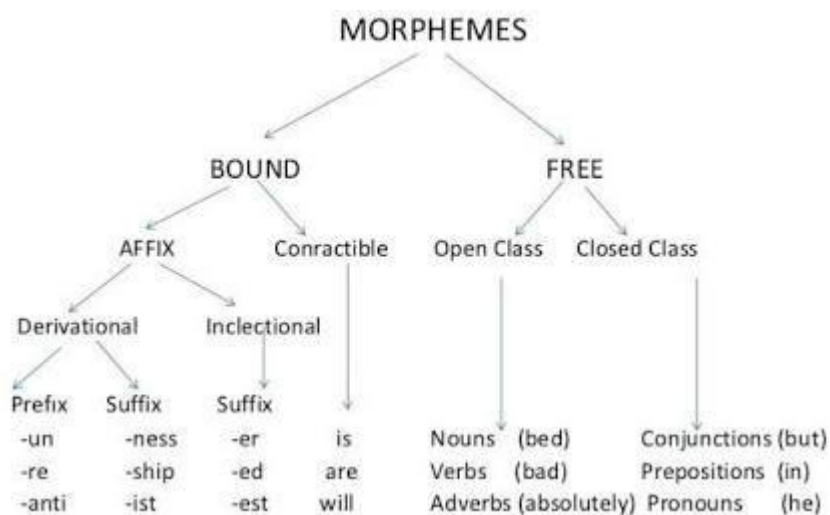
5) The bar graph given below shows the data of the production of paper (in lakh tonnes) by three different companies X, Y and Z over the years. Production of paper (in lakh tonnes) by three companies X, Y and Z over the years.



### Tree Diagrams:

A Tree Diagram is a chart that begins with one central item and then branches into more and keeps branching until the line of inquiry begun with the central item is exhausted. The tree diagram with its branching steps, motivates to move from the general to the specific in a systematic way.

Look at the following tree diagram of Morphemes.

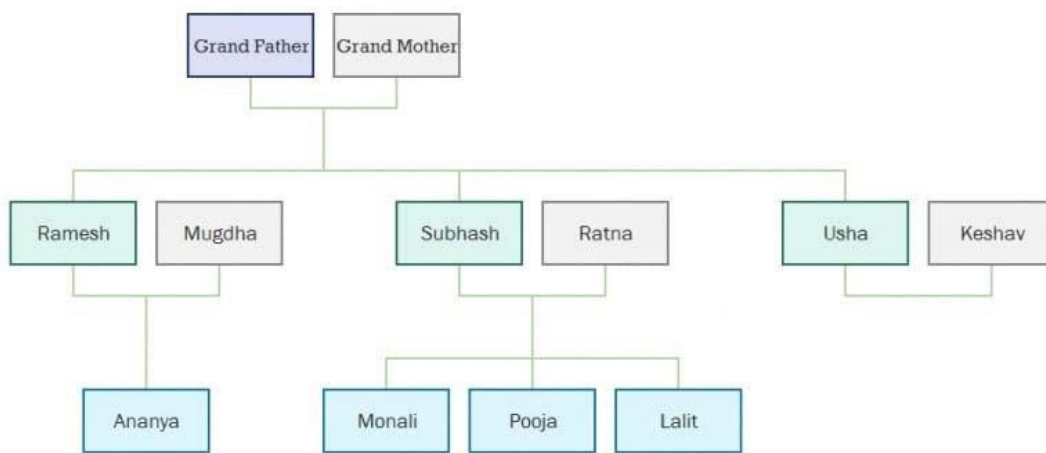




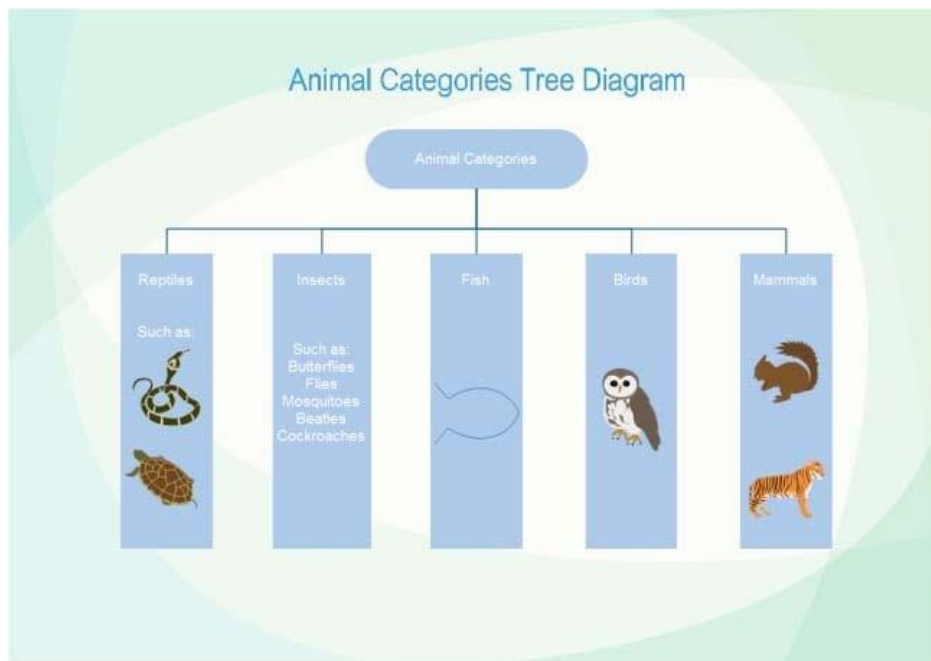
The above tree diagram explains about Morphemes. Morphemes are primarily divided into bound and free. Bound morphemes have affixes and contractible. Affixes are of two types 'Derivational' and 'Inlectional; Derivational morphemes have prefix and suffix. Inlectional morphemes have suffix only. Contractible morphemes include is, are, will. Free morphemes have open class and closed class. Open class includes Nouns, verbs and Adverbs. Closed class contains conjunctions, prepositions and pronouns.

Exercise:

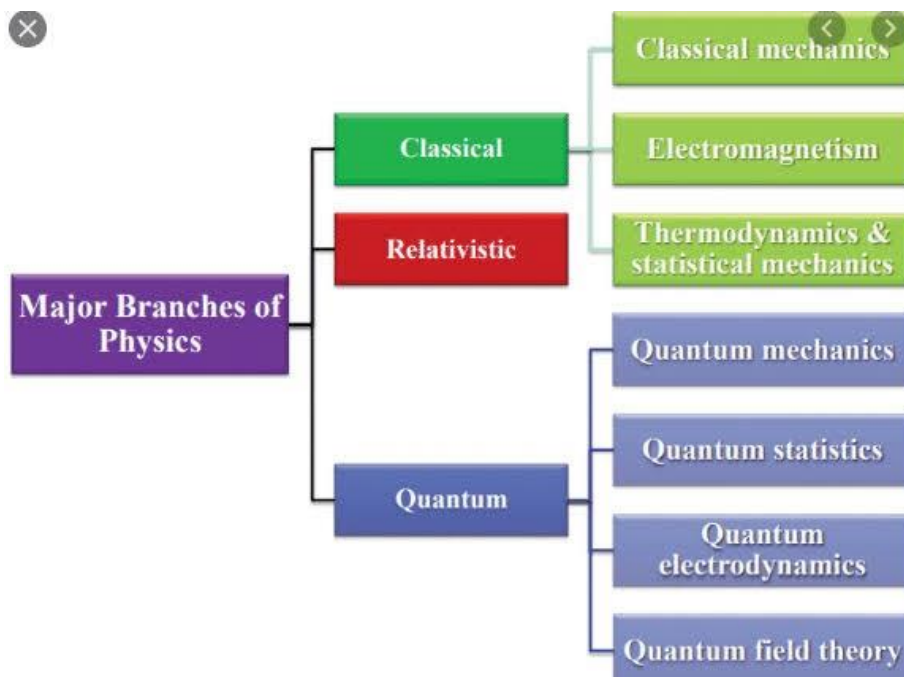
1) Convert the following family tree into a paragraph.



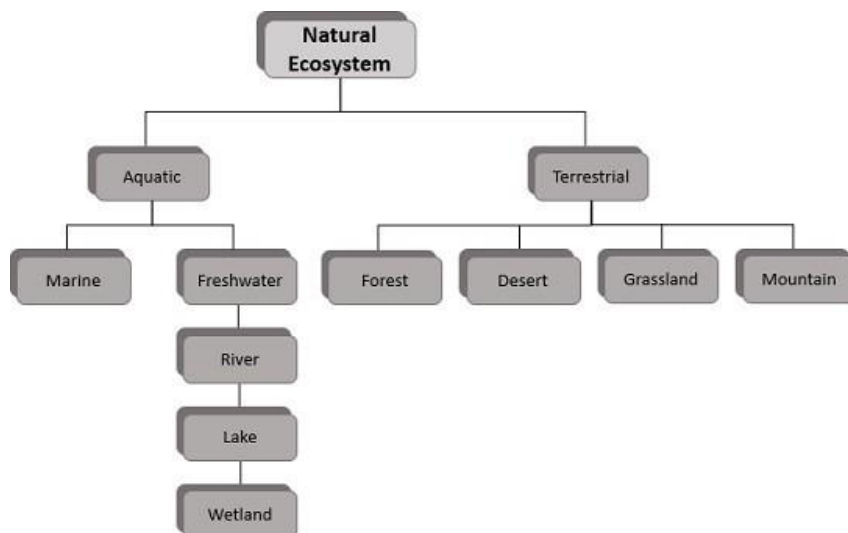
2) Read the following tree diagram and convert it into a paragraph.



3) Read the following tree diagram and convert it into a paragraph.

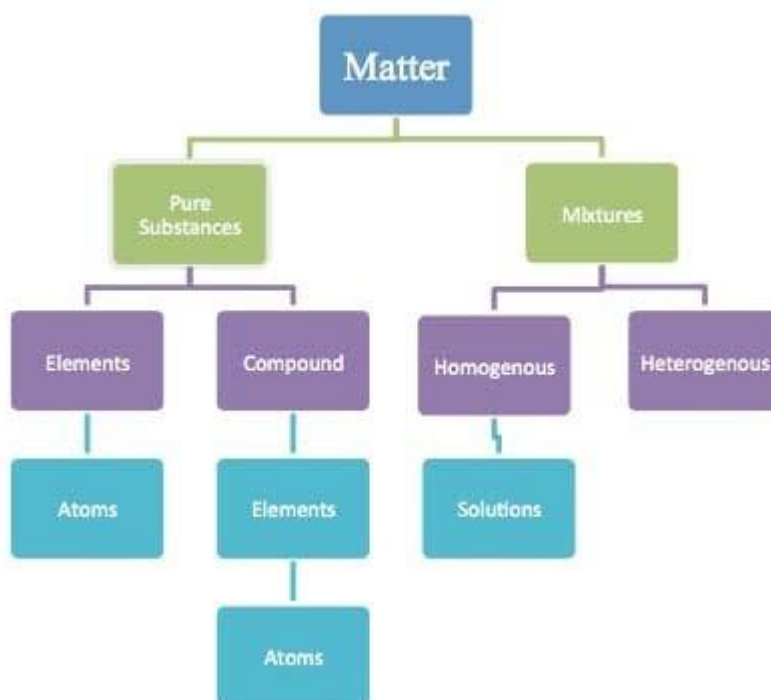


4) The following tree diagram shows the types of Natural Ecosystem. Summarise it in your own words.



5) The following tree diagram shows classification of matter.  
into a paragraph.

Convert it



### Tables:

Tables give a systematic and orderly arrangement of items of information. Tabular layout has the particular virtue of juxtaposing items in two dimensions for easy comparison and contrast.

### Example:

The following table shows “Tourist Arrivals in May 2004”. Interpret it into a paragraph.

<b>Tourists</b>	<b>No. Of Arrivals</b>
Japanese	7,045
Americans	5,435
Germans	5,234
Taiwanese	4,674
Koreans	3,216
Malaysian	3,004
Spaniards	2,072
Indonesians	2,072

Indonesians	2,072
-------------	-------

Indonesians	2,072
Indonesians	2,072
Indonesians	2,072
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>40,310</b>

### Interpretation:

This table “Tourist Arrivals in May, 2004” shows that there were thirteen kinds of tourists that arrived in May 2004 and all were 40,310. These tourists in their respective numbers were the Americans – 5435; Englishmen – 2006; Frenchmen – 4890; Spaniards – 2072; Germans – 5234; Puertoricans – 4351;

Japanese – 7045; Taiwanese – 4674; Koreans – 3216; Malaysian – 3004; Indonesians – 2008; Pakistanis – 1352; And Jordanians – 1023. It turned out that among all these tourists, the Japanese were the greatest in number while the Jordanians were the least.

### Exercise:

- 1) The table below gives information about the employment sectors in which people from 3 age groups worked. Convert this into a paragraph.

<b>Employment Sector</b>	<b>18-25 Age Group</b>	<b>25-40 Age Group</b>	<b>40-65 Age Group</b>
Agriculture	5	7	9
Manufacturing	12	15	23
Catering	6	8	4
Local Government	8	12	18
Health	12	15	12
Other	21	18	9

- 2) The table below gives information about the underground railway systems in six countries. Convert it into a paragraph.

<b>City</b>	<b>Date Opened</b>	<b>Kilometres Of Route</b>	<b>Passengers Per Year (In Millions)</b>
London	1863	394	775
Paris	1900	199	1191

Tokyo	1927	<u>155</u>	1927
Washing DC	1976	126	144

Kyoto	1981	11	45
Los Angeles	2001	28	50

3) Read the following table and interpret it in a paragraph.

The proportion of income adults and children spent on 4 common items in the UK in 1998.

	<b>Food</b>	<b>Electronic Equipment</b>	<b>Music</b>	<b>Videos</b>
Adults	25%	5%	5%	1%
Men	14%	10%	5%	2%
Women	39%	1%	5%	0.5%
Children	10%	23%	39%	12%
Boys	9%	18%	38%	18%
Girls	11%	5%	40%	17%

4. The table shows number of candidates appearing for an interview for a post in various banks and percentage of candidates qualifying. Convert the information into a paragraph.

<b>Bank</b>	<b>Candidates Appearing</b>	<b>Percentage Of Candidates Qualifying</b>
H	1500	14
I	2200	26
J	3000	17
K	980	20
L	1200	28
M	2500	21

5. The table below gives information about the percentage of land covered by forest in various countries in 1990 and 2005, with estimated figures for 2015. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

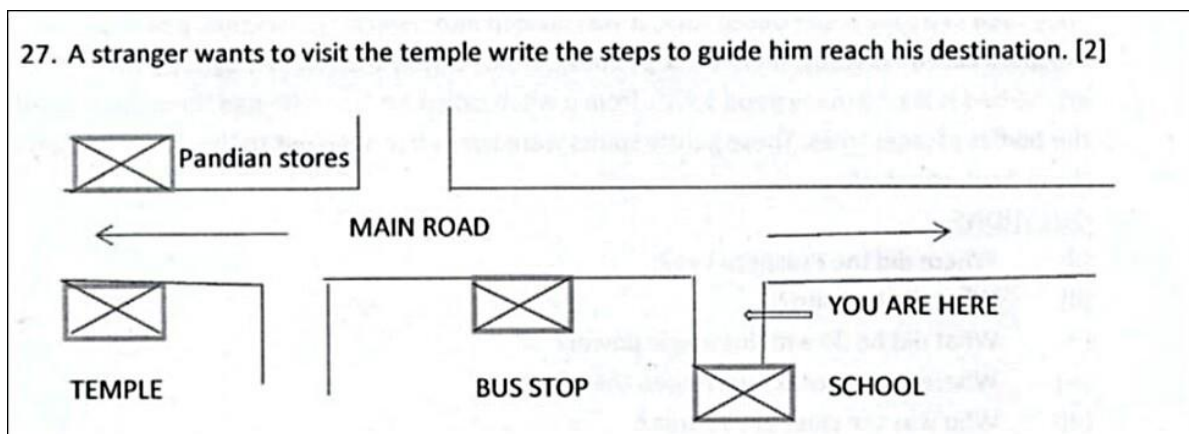
Country	Percentage of land covered by forest 1990	Percentage of land covered by forest 2005	Percentage of land covered by forest 2015
Australia	21.9	21.3	22.0
New Zealand	28.8	31.0	12.3
Brazil	62.2	57.2	53.5
Chile	20.4	21.5	22.0

**Route Map:**

A route map is a map that shows the main roads in a particular area or the main routes used by buses, trains and other forms of transport in a particular area.

**Observe the following route map**

A stranger wants to visit the temple. Write the steps to guide him to reach his destination.

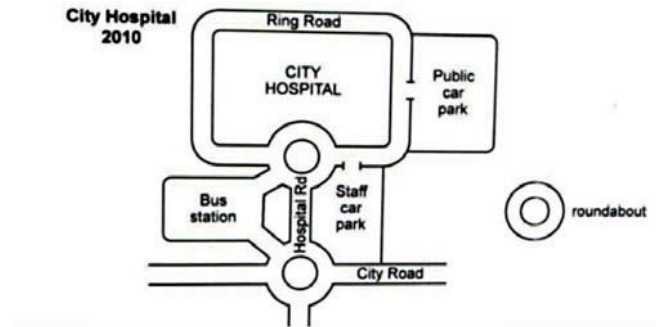




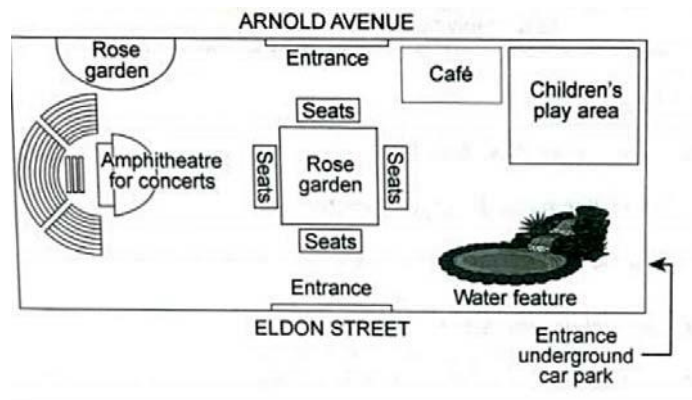
Take your immediate left and walk along the main road. You find bus stop at your left side, ignore it and move on. There you find a junction. From there go straight and you find the temple just opposite to the pandian store.

**Exercise**

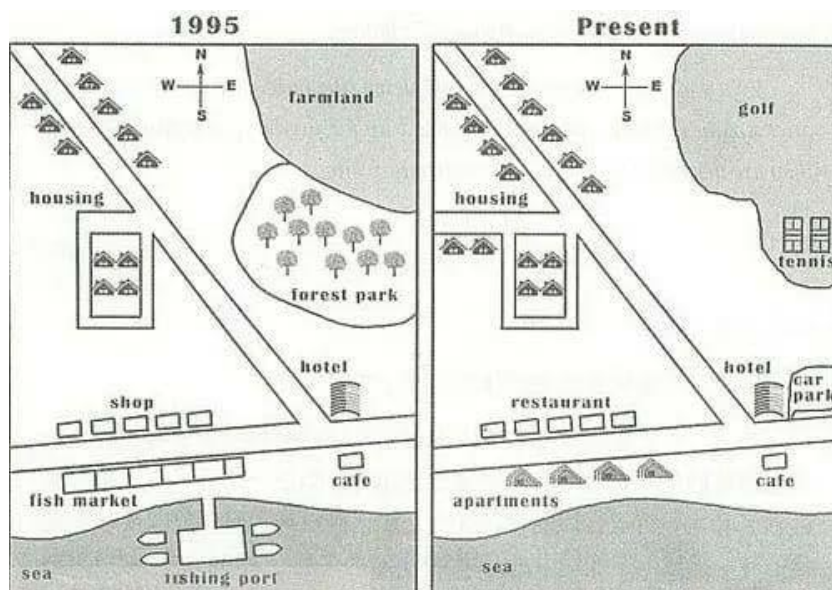
- 1) The below given map shows road access to city hospital (2010) summarise the information into a paragraph.



- 2) Summarise the below given map of park into a paragraph.



- 3) The map below shows the development of a seaside village between 1995 and present. Write a short report describing the information shown below.



## EXERCISE

1. The bar graph shows the amount of sugar and rice sold at a shop during the months of January, 2020 and February, 2020. In January-2020 300kgs of sugar was sold. The Amount of rice sold in that month was 400 kgs. In feb-2020, an equal amount of sugar and rice was sold. The amount sold was 500 kgs each. Thus there was a sharp increase in the sale of both the items. Convert the passage into bar-diagram.
2. There are 800 students in a school. Half of the students speak Telugu as their month-tongue. Of the remaining 400, Urdu is the mother-tongue of 200 students while Hindi is spoken by 100 students. The rest of the students speak other languages. Convert the passage into a pie-chart.
3. Naveen wants to go to his farm-house by car. He travelled one kilometre to the left of his house, then he took a right turn. There he found a junction. He took left turn and travelled two kilometres along the road and he reached the cross-roads. From there he took right turn and travelled half-a-kilometre. There he got down at his farm-house. Convert the passage into a route-map.
4. A test was conducted in a school. In this test 4 students got A-grade and B-grade was obtained by 12 students. 10 students secured C-grade and 2 students got D grade. Convey this information into a bar graph.
5. There are many elements in the Earth's crust. Oxygen occupies 46% Silicon-28%, Aluminium 8%, Iron-5% Calcium 3.6%, Sodium 2.8%, potassium 2.6% Magnesium-2% certain other elements occupy 2% of the Earth's crust. Convert this information into a table.
6. Drinks are generally classified into two major types called alcoholic and non-alcoholic. Alcoholic drinks contain spirit, wine and beer. Non- alcoholic drinks again classified into hot and cold drinks. Hot drinks include tea, coffee and cocoa. Cold drinks are classified into aerated and non-aerated. Aerated drinks include like lemonade, soda water and coca- cola. Non-aerated drinks include like squashes, fruit juices and milk. Convert this information into a tree diagram.

7. The data given below shows number of hours spent by a school boy on different activities on a working day.

Activity	School	Homework	play	Sleep	Others	Total
No. of hours	7	4	2	8	3	24

Represent the above data by a pie graph.

8. The table below gives the information about the percentage of social media users by age in James twon in 2018. convert this into a pie-chart.

Age group	13-25	26-35	36-45	46-55	Over 55
Percentage	40%	35%	18%	10%	2%

9. There are four types of Vitamins. They are vitamin A, Vitamin B, Vitamin C and Vitamin D. Vitamin A can be found in Milk, Butter and eggs. Vitamin B can be found in Meat and Egg. Where as Vitamin C in fruits and vegetables and Vitamin D in fish oil and sunlight. Convert this information into a tree diagram.
10. Two raw materials are used in the process of making cement. They are limestone and clay. Limestone is crushed, sized, dried and stored in storage containers. In the same way, clay is washed, crushed and dried in storage basins. The two materials are mixed in the correct proportion and ground in a tube mill (This is called slurry) and stirred in a correcting basin. It is then stored in storage tank. From there, it is fed into the rotary kiln where it is burnt at a high temperature of 1000 to 1700°C. Here clinkers are formed which are sent to a cooler, to be cooled. At this stage, gypsum is added to the clinker and this mixture is powdered. The powdered mixture is the finished product, cement, and it is sent to the storage, ready for distribution. Convert this information into a flow chart.

## PHRASAL VERBS

### Introduction

---

#### What are Phrasal Verbs?

Phrasal verbs are verbs that consist of a verb and a particle (a preposition or adverb) or a verb and two particles (an adverb and a preposition, as in **get on with** or **look forward to**). They are identified by their grammar, but it is probably best to think of them as individual vocabulary items, to be learnt in phrases or chunks. They often – but not always – have a one-word equivalent. For example, you can **come across** a new phrasal verb or you can **encounter** it. You can **pick up** a language or you can **acquire** it. **Come across** and **pick up** sound less literary or formal than **encounter** or **acquire**.

#### Why are Phrasal Verbs important?

Phrasal verbs are extremely common in English. They are found in a wide variety of contexts. You may have noticed them in songs, Bob Marley's *Get up, stand up*. You find them in film titles such as *The Empire Strikes Back*, *Spirited Away*, *Along Came Polly* or *Cast Away*. They are very frequent in newspaper headlines. Here are just a few examples:

verbs are common in less formal English, but you will also hear or see and need to use them in more formal contexts.

What can I do to help myself master phrasal verbs?

Try to think positively about them! And, now you are at a more Intermediate level, try not just to understand them but also to use them in your own speaking and writing. Keep an eye open for them whenever you are reading anything in English and make a note of any interesting

ones you find. Write them down in a complete phrase or a sentence to fix in your mind how they are used. Be aware that one of the special features of phrasal verbs is that some of them have many different meanings – for example, you can **pick** something **up** from the floor, you can **pick up** a language or bad habits, the weather can **pick up**, you can **pick up** a bargain, a radio can **pick up** a signal, the economy can **pick up**, you can **pick up** a story where you left it, you can **pick** someone **up** in your car. Sometimes the meanings are clearly related, some being more literal and some more metaphorical.

Lessonwise Phrasal Verbs which are present in Intermediate 1 year textbook

## Prose

### Lesson 1: Letter to His Son's Teacher

---

#### Phrasal Verbs:

**contribute to:** to be one of the causes of something

E.g. Venu's drinking contributed to the end of his marriage with his wife Enter

### Lesson 2: She Conquered Everest

---

#### Phrasal Verbs:

**1. hang Up:** to end a telephone conversation by putting

E.g. She said "I'll be there in a minute," and hung up.

**2. make Up:** to make a definite decision or choice, after thinking about it for a long time

E.g. He made up his mind to quit the job.

**3. set out:**

to start a journey, especially a long

E.g. The next morning, at five o'clock, they set out on the twelve-hour drive north to Lake Tahoe.

**4. fly into:**

to suddenly become extremely angry or frightened

E.g. Major Sanderson flew into a temper when he heard that the soldiers had disobeyed his orders.

- 5. go over:** to visit someone who lives near you for a short time  
E.g. Debbie's out of hospital - I think I might go over and see her this evening.  
one of the causes of something
- 6. pass by:** to go past someone or something without stopping  
E.g. The dog likes to sit in the front garden and bark at anyone who passes by our house.
- 7. see off:** to defeat an opponent in a game, or to successfully defend yourself against someone who is attacking you in a fight or battle  
E.g. The British saw the French off at the battle of Trafalgar.
- 8. make of:** if you ask someone what they make of something or someone, you want to know what their opinion of or reaction to them.  
E.g. When the company suddenly announced that its regional offices were closing, we didn't know what to make of it.

### Lesson 3: Digital Technologies

---

#### Phrasal Verbs:

- carry out:** to do something that you have organized or planned - used especially in the following  
E.g. The Interior Ministry has ordered two of its chief inspectors to carry out an investigation into the death of a journalist whilst in police custody.

### Lesson 4: Disaster Management

---

#### Phrasal Verbs:

- 1. carry out:** to do something that you have organized or planned - used especially in the



following

E.g. The Interior Ministry has ordered two of its chief inspectors to carry out an investigation into the death of a journalist whilst in police custody.

**2. impact on:** to have an important and noticeable effect on something or someone  
E.g. How have long working hours impacted on the health and morale

- 3. take up:** to start doing a particular activity or kind of work:  
E.g. The government is trying to encourage more graduates to take up teaching.
- 4. brush off:** if someone gives you the brush-off, they refuse to listen to you or pay attention to you:  
E.g. If you write to and complain about the standard of service in the hotel, you'll only get the brush-off.
- 5. bring down:** to reduce the number, amount, price, or level of something:  
E.g. The Government succeeded in bringing down the number of unemployed.
- 6. devote to:** to use a lot of your time and energy for a particular purpose, because you care about it a lot:  
E.g. Mother Teresa devoted her life to helping the poor and needy.
- 7. set up:** to start a business or organization :  
E.g. John used the money he inherited to set up as a fashion designer.
- 8. put in:** to officially make a request, order, claim, or offer:  
E.g. I've put in a request for a transfer.
- 9. dispose of:** to get rid of something, especially something that is difficult to get rid of:  
E.g. Hazardous chemicals must be disposed of carefully, according to strict safety procedures.

## Lesson 5: What Makes a Nation

---

### Phrasal Verbs:

- 1. come up:** to move towards someone or something until you are near them or next to them:  
E.g. A lot of people came up to me and started asking questions.
- 2. result in:** if something results in a situation or event, it causes the situation or event to

happen:

E.g. A tragic accident that resulted in the death of three children .

**3. burn up:**

burn up fat/calories by doing physical exercise :

E.g. The rate at which people burn up energy varies quite a lot between individuals.

- 4. look after:** to spend time with someone and make sure that they are safe and have the things they need, especially a child or someone who is sick:  
E.g. Her husband looks after the children while she's at work.
- 5. carry on:** to continue doing something:  
E.g. They carried on until all the work was finished.
- 6. tumble down:** if a wall or building tumbles down, it falls to the ground and is destroyed  
come tumbling down :  
E.g. Do you remember the excitement there was when the Berlin wall came tumbling down?
- 7. make up:** if a number of parts or members make up something, they combine together to form it:  
E.g. Women made up over 40% of the workforce.
- 8. look up:** to visit someone, especially someone that you have not seen for a long time, when you are visiting the area where they live:  
E.g. He thought he'd stay on a few more days and try to look up a few old-friends.
- 9. add to:** to make something increase, for example the price or amount of something:  
E.g. This will only add to the cost of getting it fixed.

## Poetry

### **Lesson 1: Commonwealth of Bees**

---

#### Phrasal Verbs:

- crowd in:** to go into a place in large numbers so that it is very full, or to make people do this:  
E.g. The doors opened, and everyone crowded in.

### **Lesson 2: This is My Prayer to Thee My Lord**

---

**Phrasal Verbs:**

1. **strike at:** to have a harmful effect on something or someone:  
E.g. This law strikes at the most vulnerable groups in our society.

**Lesson 3: As I Grew Older**

---

No Phrasal Verbs in the lesson 3:

**Lesson 4: Body**

---

**Phrasal Verbs:**

1. **go up:** if a price or the level of something goes up, it increases:  
E.g. The rate of violent crime among young people in the US is still going up.
2. **come down:** to fall down from a higher position to a lower one, often to the ground:  
E.g. 1. Snow was coming down in huge flakes which soon covered the ground.  
2. Do you think property prices might come down even further?
3. **send out:** to broadcast a message or produce sound or light:  
E.g. The ship sent out a distress call when its engine room caught fire.

**Lesson 5: To a Student**

---

**Phrasal Verbs:**

1. **shake off:** to get rid of an illness or something that is causing you problems or having a bad effect on you:  
E.g. I've had this flu for weeks – I just can't seem to shake it off.
2. **search for:** to try to find a solution to a problem or an explanation for something:  
E.g. 1. The money will be used to search for a cure for

cancer.

2. Police searched the apartment for clues to the murder.

## Exercises

### Exercise 1:

1. Put these words into the correct order to make sentences with some of the phrasal verbs from exercise 1.

1. evening might by said she she drop later this
2. freezing coat it's fasten your up there out
3. wars grandparents two lived world through my
4. him drink she for ask phoned a to out him
5. through he exam difficulty breezed no with the
6. to discover map over they pored trying the they where were

### Exercise 2:

2. Choose the best meaning of the phrasal verb from the words in the box.

- |              |               |                    |                |                     |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. pick on   | (a) collect   | (b) recognize      | (c) criticize  | (d) take            |
| 2. put away  | (a) forget    | (b) send to prison | (c) substitute | (d) criticize       |
| 3. cut back  | (a) stop      | (b) remove         | (c) reconnect  | (d) reduce spending |
| 4. loosen up | (a) relax     | (b) untie          | (c) prepare    | (d) allow           |
| 5. pour down | (a) be honest | (b) rain           | (c) appear     | (d) leave           |
| 6. pop off   | (a) appear    | (b) explode        | (c) leave      | (d) forget          |

### Exercise 3:

3. Some common fixed expressions are highlighted in bold in the dictionary. Which words do you think can be used with the phrasal verbs below to make fixed expressions?

- |               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| 1. meet with  | <b>a</b> with both feet      |
| 2. jump in    | <b>b</b> the sun             |
| 3. pile on    | <b>c</b> to the nines        |
| 4. go up      | <b>d</b> your approval       |
| 5. go against | <b>e</b> with flying colours |

- |                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 6. dress up     | f the grain |
| 7. come through | g the agony |
| 8. soak up      | h in flames |

**Exercise 4:**

**Read this extract from Revanth's blog, where he talks about how his life has changed. Underline all the phrasal verbs, then answer the questions.**

I grew up in a small village. When I was still young, my father didn't come back from the war, so my mother had to bring me up on her own. When I was older, I had to leave my mother behind to look for work in the city. But I knew I could return to the village to visit my family and friends. When I started out living in the city, I had no money. But now I have my own small software company, and the business is really coming along. In fact, I've just bought a new house and I can't wait to move in!

1. Where did Revanth grow up?
2. Who didn't come back from the war?
3. Who brought Revanth up?
4. Why did Revanth have to leave his mother behind?
5. Is Revanth's business successful?
6. Is Revanth living in the house he has just bought?

**Exercise 5:**

**Complete the sentences. Choose the correct particles.**

1. Would you mind holding out / on / back while I call Mr . Suresh?
2. He's not here at the moment. Can I ask him to call you up / back / out?
3. I'll get back / out / on to you soon with my decision.
4. The photo is very unclear - I can't make it out I up I over very well.

5. He asked her to go to the cinema with him but she turned him out / back / down.

6. I've got a proposal I'd like to put through / to / with you.



**Exercise 6:**

**Match sentence halves 1 -6 with A-F to make complete sentences.**

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. I called her up last night              | (A) to ask how she was.      |
| 2. We haven't heard                        | (B) turn down the offer.     |
| 3. I really need to talk to                | (C) what the sign said.      |
| 4. It was dark and it was hard to make out | (D) from him in a long time. |
| 5. I put it to him that he might make      | (E) you about something.     |
| 6. In the end he decided to                | (F) money from the scheme.   |

**Exercise 7:**

**Read the following text message conversation. Underline all the phrasal verbs, then match them with the correct definitions 1-6.**

**Katy:** Hi Ying! Sorry I had to go earlier on the phone. My mum was trying to talk to me from downstairs and I couldn't make out what she was saying.

**Ying:** That's OK! Thanks for getting back to me. I just called you up to ask you for some advice.

**Katy:** I'm busy right now, but can you call me back at 7 p.m.?

**Ying:** Sure. We'll speak then!

1. telephone someone
2. say you would like to have something
3. manage to hear something
4. telephone someone for a second time
5. contact someone again after a short time
6. have a conversation with someone

**Exercise 8:**

**Underline the Phrasal Verbs in the following dialogue and find out the meaning: Sarah and her friend David are sitting in the park eating their lunch :**

**Sarah:** Did you see the squirrel?

**David:** What squirrel? Where?

**Sarah:** It was right there in front of the tree.

**David:** It's not there now.

**Sarah:** No. I looked at it and when it saw me, it ran up the tree.

**David:** Maybe it'll come back down.

### Exercise 9:

#### Letter:

Hi Deepak,

I'm just **settling in**<sup>1</sup> to the new house now and beginning to enjoy it. There were so many things that needed doing in the first few days. I had to **chuck away**<sup>2</sup> some old bits of furniture that belonged to the previous owner, **put up**<sup>3</sup> my bookshelves in the study, **smarten up**<sup>4</sup> the living room with a coat of white paint, **wash down** the kitchen walls and units, **put away** all the kitchen things that were still in boxes, **mop up**<sup>5</sup> a pool of oil in the garage, **block up**<sup>6</sup> a suspicious-looking hole that could have been a mouse hole (aargh!) and **put** all the empty boxes **out**<sup>7</sup> in the rubbish. I thought I'd never finish! As I'm writing this, I've **got** the TV **on** and one of those home - improvement programs is just about to start. I'm going to switch it off – I can't take any more! Once I've got the place **straightened up**<sup>8</sup>, I'll invite you over for a meal.

Regards,  
Smith

#### Ans:

1. becoming relaxed and happy in new surroundings
2. (informal) get rid of something that is not needed any more (also **chuck out**)
3. fasten a piece of furniture (e.g. shelves, cupboard) to a wall or assemble something
4. make a place (or a person) look tidier
5. use a cloth or a mop to remove a liquid that has been dropped or that has spread
6. fill a hole so that nothing can pass through it
7. (common collocation: put the rubbish out)
8. made tidy

## DIALOGUE WRITING

Starting a conversation can be intimidating. Whether you're meeting a total stranger, trying to be nice with a friend, it is difficult to know what to say to start a conversation and keep it flowing.

Remember there's no such thing as a "perfect line" to start your conversation. Asking "how are you?" is a lazy way to start a conversation, but that most people don't know better. If someone else asks how you are, you can still turn it into an interesting chat. Instead of just saying "good," give the other person something to work with.

Communication may be instinctive. However, despite what some people might think, good communication is a skill you have to study and practice. Without excellent communication skills you will continue to struggle to make others understand you, find it difficult to persuade people, and have little if any influence on what others think and feel.

### Communication skills:

Communication skills can be used in a wide variety of situations for learners. It is useful in a number of ways:

- Conversation skills provide models on which students can base their own conversations.
- It can focus in on language production in a way that allows students to practice correct usage.
- Student created dialogues can be used to encourage students' creative nature.
- Dialogues can be used as a basis for listening comprehension exercises.

**There are a few phrases which are very important to start a dialogue or conversation:**

#### **1. Say Hello & Goodbye:**

1. Hello
2. Hi
3. (informal)Hey
4. Hi there
5. (informal)Howdy
6. Bye
7. Bye-bye
8. (informal)See ya later
9. Take care
10. Have a good one

#### **2. Informal Ways to Say Yes and No:**

1. Yeah
2. Yup
3. Mm-hmm!
4. Uh-huh!
5. Sure!
6. Nope
7. Nah
8. Mm-mm
9. Uh-uh
10. No way!

#### **3. To Ask How Someone Is:**

1. How are you?
2. How's it going?
3. How yadoin'?

4. How are things?
5. How's life?
6. How have you been?
7. How's your family?
8. What's up?
9. What's new?
10. What have you been up to lately?

#### **4. To Say How You Are:**

1. I'm fine, thanks. How about you?
2. Pretty good.
3. Not bad.
4. Great!
5. Couldn't be better!
6. Can't complain.
7. I've been busy.
8. Same as always.
9. Not so great.
10. Could be better.

#### **5. To Say Thank You:**

1. Thanks.
2. Thanks a lot.
3. Thank you so much.
4. Thanks a million!
5. Thanks for your help. / Thanks for helping me.
6. I really appreciate it.
7. I'm really grateful.
8. That's so kind of you.
9. I can't thank you enough. (*for extremely important things*)
10. I owe you one. (*this means you want/need to do a favour for the other person in the future*)

#### **6. To Respond to "Thank You":**

1. You're welcome.
2. No problem.
3. No worries.
4. Don't mention it.
5. My pleasure.
6. Anytime.
7. It was the least I could do.
8. Glad to help.
9. Sure!

### **Dialogue on How to Wish and Say thanks and Bye:**

**Kiran:** *Good evening.*

**Venkat:** *Hello, my name is Venkat.*

**Kiran:** *Hi Venkat, I'm Kiran.*

**Venkat:** *It's nice to meet you. How are you doing?*

**Kiran:** *I'm doing well, thanks. And you?*

**Venkat:** *Good, thanks.*

**Kiran:** *I think it's 7 PM.*

**Venkat:** *I'm sorry, can you please repeat that?*

**Kiran:** *It's very late, I have to leave.*

**Venkat:** *Ok, bye.*

**Kiran:** *Thank you, have a good night!*

**Venkat:** *You too.*

### 1. How to Apologize:

1. I'm sorry that... [ex. I was so rude yesterday]
2. It's my fault.  
(= I am taking responsibility for the problem)
3. Oops, sorry.  
(for very small problems)
4. I should have... [ex. called you and told you I'd be late]
5. (formal)I apologize for... [ex. the delay]

### 2. To Respond to an Apology:

1. That's OK.
2. It happens.
3. No problem.
4. Don't worry about it.
5. I forgive you. (for serious problems)

### Dialogue on How to Apologize:

**Devi:** *Good evening.*

**Suma:** *Hello Devi.*

**Devi:** *I am very sorry; I was very rude yesterday.*

**Suma:** *That's Ok Devi.*

**Devi:** *I felt very bad about yesterday, and I want to apologize.*

**Suma:** *Don't worry, it happens sometimes.*

**Devi:** *I am extremely sorry.*

**Suma:** *Ok, I forgive you.*

### 1. How to Introduce:

1. I just wanted to introduce myself. I'm... [your name]
2. I don't think we've met before. My name's... [your name]
3. This is...
4. I'd like you to meet...
5. Have you met...?
6. I'd like to introduce you to...
7. Nice to meet you.
8. It's a pleasure to meet you.
9. Likewise.
10. And you.

### 2. How to Show Interest:

1. Really?
2. That's interesting.
3. Uh-huh.
4. Right.
5. Gotcha.
6. Sure.

### 3. How to End a Conversation Politely:

1. It was nice chatting with you.
2. Well, it's getting late.
3. Anyway, I should get going.
4. *(formal)*Sorry, but I'm afraid I need to...
5. I'm sorry to cut you off, but I actually gotta run. *(cut you off = interrupt you)*

### Dialogue on How to Introduce yourself:

**Nadia:** Hello, my name is Nadia. Welcome to our College.

**Mona:** Hi, I am Mona.

**Nadia:** Nice to meet you.

**Mona:** Nice to meet you too.

**Nadia:** Where are you from Mona?

**Mona:** I am from Rajahmundry, how about you?

**Nadia:** I'm from Tirupathi.  
**Mona:** Is this your first time in Vizag?  
**Nadia:** No, I have been living in here for about three years now.  
**Mona:** I see, have you been studying here for all that time?  
**Nadia:** Yes, this is my third year here, I have got one more year to go.  
**Mona:** That's interesting.  
**Nadia:** It was nice talking with you.  
**Mona:** For me too.  
**Nadia:** I'm sorry to cut you off, but I actually got to run. It is getting late for class.  
**Mona:** Ok, bye.

### 1. How to speak on Telephone:

1. Hi, this is Jane.
2. *(formal)* May I speak with John Smith?
3. *(informal)* Is John there?
4. I'm calling about...
5. I'm returning your call.
6. *(formal)* One moment, please.
7. *(informal)* Hang on a sec.
8. He's not here. Would you like to leave a message?
9. Could you ask him to call me back?
10. Thanks for calling.

### Dialogue on Telephone call:

**Principal:** Good morning, Government Junior College, Rajahmundry, this is Principal.  
How may I help you?  
**Parent:** Good morning, this is A. Subba Reddy, I'm calling for my daughter, Judy. She's not feeling well today.  
**Principal:** I'm sorry to hear that. I hope it's not too bad.  
**Parent:** No, no she has a little fever and a cough. Nothing too serious.  
**Principal:** Well, I hope she feels well soon.  
**Parent:** Thank you. Do you think I could get her homework for today?  
**Principal:** Is there any specific class?  
**Parent:** I'm especially concerned about Math and Science.  
**Principal:** OK, I'll inform her Math and Science Lecturers.  
**Parent:** Thank you very much.  
**Principal:** I hope your daughter feels well soon.  
**Parent:** She should be fine by tomorrow. Thanks for your help.  
**Principal:** My pleasure, have a nice day.  
**Parent:** Thank you. Goodbye.  
**Principal:** Goodbye.

» |

### 1. How to Ask for Information:

1. Can you tell me...?



2. Could you tell me...?
3. I'd like to know...
4. Do you know...
5. Do you have any idea...?
6. Could anyone tell me...? *(use this phrase when asking a group of people)*
7. Would you happen to know...?
8. I don't suppose you (would) know...?
9. I was wondering...
10. I'm calling to find out... *(use this phrase on the telephone)*

## 2. How to Say "I don't know":

1. I have no idea/clue.
2. I can't help you there.
3. **(informal)** Beats me.
4. I'm not really sure.
5. I've been wondering that, too.

## Dialogue on Asking for information:

- Librarian:** What can I help you with today?  
**Student:** When does the library close?  
**Librarian:** The library closes at six o'clock.  
**Student:** Does it close at that time every day?  
**Librarian:** Not always.  
**Student:** Is the library open on Saturdays?  
**Librarian:** Yes.  
**Student:** What time do you open and close on Saturday?  
**Librarian:** The hours are from 9 am to 6:30 pm.  
**Student:** Okay. Thank you very much.  
**Librarian:** Do you need anything else?  
**Student:** No, that's all. Thanks.

## 1. How to Ask for Someone's Opinion & Giving Your Opinion:

1. What do you think about...?
2. How do you feel about...?
3. What's your opinion of...?
4. What are your views on...?
5. In my opinion...
6. I'd say...
7. Personally, I think/believe...
8. If you ask me...
9. The way I see it...
10. From my point of view...

## 2. How to say I don't have an Opinion:

1. I've never given it much thought.
2. I don't have strong feelings either way.
3. It doesn't make any difference to me.
4. I have no opinion on the matter.
5. *(very informal)* Whatever.

## 3. How to Agree:

1. Exactly.
2. Absolutely.
3. That's so true.
4. That's for sure.
5. I agree 100%
6. I couldn't agree with you more.
7. That's exactly what I think. / That's exactly how I feel.
8. *(informal)* Tell me about it! / You're telling me!
9. *(informal)* I'll say!
10. I suppose so. *(use this phrase for weak agreement – you agree, but reluctantly)*

## 4. How to Disagree:

1. I don't think so.
2. I beg to differ.
3. I'm afraid I don't agree.
4. I'm not so sure about that.
5. That's not how I see it.
6. Not necessarily.
7. Yes, but... [say your opinion]
8. On the contrary.
9. *(very informal)* No way!
10. *(very strong)* I totally disagree.

## Dialogue on How to Ask for Opinion:

**Bhanu:** So, do you have lots of friends?

**Madhavi:** I guess so.

**Bhanu:** What do you think makes a good friend?

**Madhavi:** Hah...good friend...well, a good friend helps you when you have a problem.

**Bhanu:** Hmm...do you think that's the most important thing?

**Madhavi:** Yeah, friends help each other. I really think so.

**Bhanu:** Well, what kinds of problems does your best friend help you with?

**Madhavi:** All types of problems. At least I can share my problems.

## 1. How to Respond to Good News:

1. Congratulations!

2. That's great!
3. How wonderful!
4. Awesome!
5. I'm so happy for you!

## 2. How to Respond to Bad News:

1. Oh no...
2. That's terrible.
3. Poor you. *(Use this to respond to bad situations that are not too serious)*
4. I'm so sorry to hear that.
5. I'm sorry for your loss. *(Use this only if someone has died)*

## Dialogue on How to Share Good News:

**William:** Now the reason I have called this morning is because I have some good news.

**Manish:** Ah excellent – I like good news.

**William:** I got seat in IIT, Mumbai...

**Manish:** Oh congratulations, that's fantastic news! Are you excited?

**William:** I am very excited, yes!

**Manish:** When do you need to join?

**William:** I don't know exactly. They said they will inform me.

**Manish:** Very good.

**William:** What about yours? I think you also applied for it.

**Manish:** I couldn't secure the seat.

**William:** I'm so sorry to hear that.

**Manish:** I will join some other Institute.

**William:** Come on, don't get disappointed. I think you will get the seat in Second Counselling

**Manish:** Ok, Let's be hopeful.

## 1. How to give Invitation:

1. Are you free... [Saturday night?]
2. Are you doing anything... [Saturday night?]
3. Let me check my calendar.
4. **(informal)** Do you wanna... [see a movie?]
5. **(formal)** Would you like to... [join me for dinner?]
6. I'd love to!
7. Sounds great!
8. I'd love to, but I have another commitment.
9. I don't think I can.
10. Maybe another time.

## Dialogue on How to Invite people:

**Sara:** Hello, Ben. How are you?

**Ben:** Hey, Sara! I'm well thank you. How about you?

**Sara:** I couldn't be better. I have a party this weekend and would love for you to come if you can make it.

**Ben:** That would be great! Where will it be held?

**Sara:** We're having a small party on the rooftop of my apartment. Come around 6pm.

**Ben:** That sounds like fun! Do you want me to bring anything?

**Sara:** I will be making plenty of food for everyone. If you'd like to bring something, then perhaps you can bring some soft drinks.

**Ben:** Is there a special dress code?

**Sara:** No, it's just a casual get together.

**Ben:** I can't wait! How many people are you expecting?

**Sara:** Probably around 10 including yourself.

**Ben:** Okay great! I will see you on Saturday!

**Sara:** Lovely. Thanks, Ben! See you then.

### How to Make & Respond to an Offer:

1. (*more formal*) Would you like a drink?
2. (*informal*) Do you want some water?
3. Can I get you something to eat?
4. That'd be great, thanks. (= *yes*)
5. No, thanks. I'm OK. (= *no*)

### Dialogue of How to Respond to an Offer:

**Mary:** Can I get you something to drink?

**Bob:** Yes, that would be nice. Thank you.

**Mary:** Would you like some cookies?

**Bob:** Thank you, but I'm on a diet.

**Mary:** Would you like some lemonade?

**Bob:** That's very kind. Unfortunately, I am already full.

### 1. How to Talk About Future Plans:

1. I'm going to...
2. I'm planning to...
3. I hope to...
4. I'd like to...
5. I might... / I may...
6. I'm thinking about...

### Dialogue on How to Plan for Future:

**Sharmin:** Hello Shabana! How are you?

**Shabana:** I am fine. What about you?

**Sharmin:** I am fine too. I am very glad at your brilliant result in your examination.  
Would you please tell me about your future plan of life?

**Shabana:** Yes, I have already made up my mind to study law.

**Sharmin:** I see. But why do you want to study law? Is there any specific reason?

**Shabana:** Yes, of course. I would like to join politics after completing my studies. I wish to serve my countrymen.

**Sharmin:** Great! I'm impressed. Go ahead.

**Shabana:** Thank you. See you again.

### 1. How to Talk about Likes & Dislikes:

1. I love... [cricket]
2. I'm really into... [cricket]
3. I live for... [cricket]
4. [cricket] is my thing.
5. I'm crazy about... [Badminton]
6. I'm not a huge fan of... [modern art]
7. [Modern art] isn't my cup of tea.
8. I don't really care for... [modern art]
9. I'm not into... [modern art]
10. I can't stand... [modern art] (*this phrase expresses strong dislike*)

### Dialogue expressing likes and dislikes:

**Teacher:** Do you like Balu?

**You:** Yes, I do. I really like him.

**Teacher:** What do you think of Maths?

**You:** I quite like it, but I prefer Science.

**Teacher:** Do you like the actor, Cricket?

**You:** No, I don't. I don't like it at all.

**Teacher:** What do you think of Badminton?

**You:** I like it. It's my favourite game.

**Teacher:** Do you like singing?

**You:** Yes, I do. But I'm not a good singer!

### How to Make a Suggestion:

1. How about... [ex. trying something new]?
2. Why don't you... [ex. talk to your boss]?

3. Maybe we should... [ex. do more research].
4. I'd recommend... [ex. going to the doctor].
5. Have you thought about... [ex. buying a new computer]?

### Dialogue on giving Suggestion:

- Sudha:** You look upset, Adam. What's the matter?
- Kundana:** Nothing. I don't want to talk about it.
- Sudha:** Come on. What's up?
- Kundana:** Well, I missed one of my exams the other day. When Teacher enquired about it, I said I was suffering from fever. I lied. But the moment onwards I was very guilty. What should I do, Sudha?
- Sudha:** Well, you just go to the teacher and accept your mistake.
- Kundana:** Are you sure?
- Sudha:** Yes, definitely. Don't worry. I'm sure She'll understand.
- Kundana:** Yes, you're right. Thanks, Sudha.

### **How to Ask/Talk about Jobs:**

1. Where do you work?
2. What do you do? / What do you do for a living?
3. I work at... [Microsoft].
4. I'm a/an... [accountant].
5. I'm unemployed. / I'm between jobs at the moment.
6. I'm looking for work.
7. I'm a stay-at-home mom/dad.
8. I run my own business.
9. I'm a freelance... [writer/designer/etc.]
10. I'm retired.

## Dialogue on How to talk of your job:

**Jack:** Hi Peter. Can you tell me a little bit about your current job?

**Peter:** Certainly, what would you like to know?

**Jack:** First of all, what do you work as?

**Peter:** I work as a computer technician at Infosys Limited.

**Jack:** What do your responsibilities include?

**Peter:** I'm responsible for systems administration and in-house programming.

**Jack:** Do you ever attend meetings?

**Peter:** Yes, I attend organizational meetings at the end of the month.

**Jack:** Thanks for all the information, Peter. It sounds like you have an interesting job.

**Peter:** Yes, it's very interesting, but stressful, too!

## **How to Describe Relationships:**

1. I'm single.

2. I have a boyfriend/girlfriend.

3. We're engaged.

*(= going to get married)*

4. We're getting married in June.

5. I'm married.

6. I've been married for... [10 years].

7. I'm divorced.

8. I'm widowed.

*(= my husband/wife has died)*

9. I'm not looking for anything serious.

10. I'm not quite over me

*ex. (= I still have feelings for my ex-boyfriend/girlfriend or ex-husband/wife)*

## Dialogue to Describe Relationships:

**Lindsay:** So, did you like Sarah as a roommate?

**Michelle:** Yeah, she was nice. I think we'd get along with her.

**Lindsay:** Yeah, I think so too. Do you think we'd be friendly with her? It would be nice to all hang out.

**Michelle:** Umm yeah, why not? She is very intelligent and smart. I know her schedule is busy but she seems really nice. It would be nice to have a good rapport with her.

**Lindsay:** Do you think we'd all get along even though she's not used to having pets around?

**Michelle:** She seemed open to it.

**Lindsay:** Okay let's choose her as a roommate.

### 1. How to Ask for Clarification:

1. Pardon? (*if you didn't hear or understand what the person said*)
2. Would you mind repeating that?
3. What do you mean? (*asking for more information*)
4. I'm not sure I follow you. (= *I don't understand*)
5. Could you explain...?

### 2. How to Check if the Other Person Understands You or not:

1. Do you understand what I'm saying?
2. Does that make sense?
3. Do you know what I mean?
4. Are you with me so far? (*often used in the middle of a long explanation or instructions*)
5. Is that clear? (*often used after giving orders, or expressing disapproval or another negative attitude*)

## Dialogue for Asking Clarification:

**Abha:** You first get freshen up and have some snacks.

**Soni:** Ok, mom.

**Abha:** Did you have any home work to do?

**Soni:** Would you mind repeating that mom? I couldn't hear you as I was in the bathroom.

**Abha:** I said, "Do your homework". Is that clear?

**Soni:** Yes mom, thank you. I'll finish it now itself.

**Abha:** Ok, that's good.

### 1. How to Ask for Help:

1. I need a little help.
2. Could you help me out?
3. Could you give me a hand? (*usually used for physical tasks*)
4. Could you spare a couple minutes?
5. Could you do me a favour?

### 2. How to Ask Someone Else to Do Something:



1. **(more formal)** Would you mind... [opening the window]?
2. Could you please... [turn off the lights]?
3. **(informal)** Can you... [pass me the chicken]?
4. Please... [send me the information].
5. I'd appreciate it if you could... [wash the dishes].

### Dialogue for Asking Help:

**Hari:** Can you help me plan the FreshersParty?

**Madhu:** Sure. What do you need the most help with, the food or entertainment?

**Hari:** I need help with food.

**Madhu:** OK, well, let's coordinate our efforts. Should this party be formal or casual?

**Hari:** I think it should be formal.

**Madhu:** I agree. Next, we have to decide on food. We have a choice of Chinese or Continental Cuisine. Which one should we have?

**Hari:** I would prefer Chinese food for this party.

**Madhu:** Perfect choice. For decoration, should we do ourselves or hire someone to do it.

**Hari:** I think we should hire.

**Madhu:** OK then. Well, I will work on my part and get back to you with my progress on Friday.

### **How to Interrupt Someone politely:**

1. Sorry to interrupt, but...
2. Excuse me – could I talk to you for a minute? / do you have a minute? *(when interrupting a conversation between two other people, to talk to one of them)*
3. Could I jump in here? *(use this when interrupting a discussion among many people)*
4. Sorry – I just want to say that...
5. *(formal)* May I have a word?

### Dialogue on interrupting someone politely:

**Prasanth:** If we continue to improve our sales in AP, we should be able to open new branches elsewhere.

**Lalith:** (not yet a part of the conversation): Sorry to interrupt you, do you mind if I add something?

**Prasanth:** Of course, go ahead.

**Lalith:** Thanks, Prasanth. I think we should open new branches no matter what. We should be opening new stores whether or not our sales improve.

**Prasanth:** Thank you, Lalith. As I was saying, if we improve sales, *we can afford* to open new branches.

### **How to Encourage Someone:**

1. Keep up the good work!
2. That was a nice try. (*say this after someone made a good effort but failed*)
3. That's a real improvement.
4. You're on the right track.
5. You've almost got it.
6. You're doing great.
7. Don't give up! / Hang in there! (*when someone is currently having difficulties*)
8. You can do it!
9. Give it your best shot. (*best shot = best try, best effort*)
10. Nice job! / You did great! (*after the person has done something good*)

### **Dialogue for Encouraging Someone:**

**Jack:** I'm so sorry that you broke your leg, Martin.

**Martin:** Yes, no football for a while.

**Jack:** Well, you will get better very soon don't worry.

**Martin:** Thanks. Did you win?

**Jack:** No, we lost again. We've almost got it.

**Martin:** You will win next game don't be sad please. Give it your best shot.

**Jack:** Definitely. Are you going on holiday this year?

**Martin:** No, I don't think so. Money problems, you know.

**Jack:** No worries. You can have fun in your own city with the kids

### **How to Complain:**

1. I'm not happy about this.
2. I'm sorry, but this is unacceptable.
3. I'm not very satisfied with... [ex. this product / this situation]
4. (informal) I can't stand it when... [ex. the internet is slow]
5. (informal) This sucks.

### **Dialogue on How to Complain:**

**Customer care:** Hello, Apple Fibre net, how may I help you?

**Satish:** I want to register a complaint regarding my internet service.

**Customer care:** I'm sorry to hear that. What has been the problem?

**Satish:** My connection has been repeatedly dropping-out and, when it is connected, the speeds are very slow.

**Customer care:** Let me check to see if there is a reported issue with our network in your area. I need your client number; do you have it?

**Satish:** Yes, my client number is 7654-321.

**Customer Care:** Thank you. The system does not show any maintenance in your area.

**Satish:** Okay, how soon can they come out?

**Customer Care:** I can get someone out there between 8am and 12pm tomorrow. Will someone be home at that time?

**Satish:** Yes, I will be home.

**Customer Care:** Okay, our technician will arrive sometime between 8am and 12pm tomorrow.

**Satish:** Thank you, I'll see them tomorrow.

### **How totalk about Age:**

1. She's in her early twenties. (=20-23 years old)
2. He's in his late thirties. (=37-39 years old)
3. She just turned six.
4. Act your age! (use this when an adult is being immature, acting like a child)
5. I'm not as young as I used to be.
6. I'm not over the hill yet! (over the hill = an informal expression to say "old")
7. He's no spring chicken. (= he's not young)
8. She's wise beyond her years. (she is young, but she has the wisdom of an older person)
9. I'm having a senior moment. (= I'm being forgetful)
10. He lived to a ripe old age. (= a very old age)

### **Dialogue on talking about Age:**

Raghav: Wow! What a beautiful place. I like this oldage home very much.

Vali: I love this place very much.

Raghav: How many old men and women here?

Vali : There are about hundred old men and women, all are lonely and sad.

Raghav: Why are they sad?

Vali: They feel that no one cares for them. It's very tough to accept. Many of them have families, but they have abandoned them and all are in late sixties and early seventies.

Raghav: But, why are you here?

Vali: I like spending time with them.

Raghav: I am sure, this would make them happy. By the way it's getting late, I have to go.

Vali: Ok, you go. We will meet tomorrow.

### 1. How to Talk about Food:

1. I'm starving! (= I'm very hungry)
2. Let's grab a bite to eat.
3. How about eating out tonight? (*eat out = eat at a restaurant*)
4. I brought some snacks.
5. This soup is delicious!
6. Could I have another helping of... [potatoes]? (*another helping = another portion*)
7. I'll have... (*use this phrase for ordering in a restaurant*)
8. Could we get the check, please?
9. I'm full. (= I'm satisfied)
10. I'm stuffed. (= I ate a LOT, maybe too much!)

### Dialogue on Talking about Food:

**Waiter:** Order sir?

**Customer:** Can I have a menu, please?

**Waiter:** Certainly sir, here you are.

**Customer:** Thank you. What's today's special?

**Waiter:** Grilled tuna and Desi Chicken Biryani.

**Customer:** That sounds good. I'll have that.

**Waiter:** Would you like something to drink?

**Customer:** Yes, I'd like a coke.

**Waiter:** Here your order sir. Enjoy your meal!

**Customer:** Thank you.

**Waiter:** Can I get you anything else sir?

**Customer:** No thanks. I'd like to have bill, please.

**Waiter:** That'll be Rs. 2500/-.

**Customer:** Here the money and keep the change!

**Waiter:** Thank you. Have a good day sir.

**Customer:** Bye. Good night.

### How to Talk About TV:

1. Where's the remote? (*remote = remote control*)
2. Is there anything good on?
3. Can I change the channel?
4. I've already seen this episode.
5. This is a rerun. (*rerun = an old episode that was already shown on TV previously*)
6. I love this show!
7. There are too many commercials.
8. Stop channel-surfing. (*channel-surfing = changing the channel quickly*)
9. Check the TV guide. (*the TV guide has the information about the TV programming and schedule*)
10. It's the season finale! (= *the final episode of the season*)

### Dialogue on Talking about TV:

**Kavitha:** What's your favourite TV programme?

**Indu:** It's "Dance Show".

**Kavitha:** What day is it on?

**Indu:** It's on Wednesday.

**Kavitha:** What time is it on?

**Indu:** It's on at 9.30 pm.

**Kavitha:** What channel is it on?

**Indu:** It's on Channel 4.

**Kavitha:** Is it good?

**Indu:** Yes, it is. I really like it.

» |

### Phrases wehear in the Airport:

1. Do you have any bags to check?
2. Would you like a window seat or an aisle seat? (*aisle = corridor*)
3. Here's your boarding pass. (*boarding pass = the paper that permits you to enter the plane*)
4. Your flight leaves from gate 15.
5. Your seat number is 8F.
6. Flight 800 is now boarding. (*boarding = passengers can enter the plane*)
7. Your flight has been delayed.
8. Your flight has been cancelled.
9. This is the final call for flight 800.
10. What is the purpose of your trip?

### Dialogue at Airport:

**Agent:** Good afternoon, where are you flying to?

**Passenger:** Good afternoon. I am flying to San Francisco.

**Agent :** Do you have your tickets?

**Passenger:** Here is my ticket.

**Agent :** How many people are travelling?

**Passenger:** It's my son and I, he is under two years old.

**Agent :** Can I have your passports and I will need to see his birth certificate to prove that he is under two years of age.

**Passenger:** Sure. Here they are.

**Agent:** Would you like a window or an aisle seat?

**Passenger:** I would be very happy If we can get an aisle seat. I may have to walk him around if he gets bored.

**Agent:** Alright, I'll put you near the restrooms too.

**Passenger:** Wonderful, thanks. Is it possible to check in the stroller?

**Agent:** Sure, are you checking in any bags?

**Passenger:** Yes, this suitcase and my backpack. Thank you for your help, have **Page |**  
a good day

**Agent:** Thank you, have a nice flight.

## How to Talk About Price:

1. It cost a fortune.
2. It cost an arm and a leg.
3. That's a rip-off. (= *overpriced; far more expensive than it should be*)
4. I can't afford it. (= *I don't have enough money to buy it*)
5. That's a bit pricey.
6. That's quite reasonable. (= *it's a good price*)
7. It's 20% off. (= *there's a 20% discount*)
8. That's a good deal. (= *a good value for the amount of money*)
9. It was a real bargain.
10. It was dirt cheap. (= *extremely inexpensive*)

## Dialogue on Talking about Price:

**Customer:** I am really interested in buying this television.

**Shopkeeper:** That's great!

**Customer:** How much are you selling it for?

**Shopkeeper:** This T.V. is Rs. 26000/-.

**Customer:** You can't be serious.

**Shopkeeper:** That's quite reasonable.

**Customer:** That's too expensive for me.

**Shopkeeper:** This television is of very high quality.

**Customer:** You can't go down on the price.

**Shopkeeper:** By how much?

**Customer:** I'll buy it for Rs. 20000/-

**Shopkeeper:** I'm sorry, but the price is final.

## 1. How to describe Hot Weather:

1. It's nice and warm today.
2. It's absolutely boiling! (*boiling = extremely hot*)
3. We're having a real heat wave. (*heat wave = many consecutive days of hot weather*)
4. The sun's really strong today.
5. It's hot and humid.

## 2. How to describe Cold Weather:

1. It's a little chilly.
2. It's freezing. (= extremely cold)
3. The temperature's dropping.
4. Make sure to bundle up. (*bundle up = put on warm clothes for protection against the cold*)
5. We're expecting some winter weather. (*winter weather = snow, hail, sleet, ice, etc.*)

### 3. How to Talk about Rain

1. It's drizzling. (= raining lightly)
2. It's pouring. (= raining heavily)
3. It's raining cats and dogs. (= raining heavily)
4. I got caught in a downpour.
5. I think the rain's letting up. (*letting up = getting lighter and stopping*)

### Dialogue on Describing Weather:

**Ann:** Oh, it feels so cold this morning.

**Mary:** It sure is. Early this morning my car's windshield was covered with snow droplets.

**Ann:** Who would have thought it could be this cold in early November, especially in Vizag.

**Mary:** I know. The temperature was 20°degrees Celsius when I woke up this morning. I was freezing as soon as I got out of bed. The cold weather just hit me by surprise.

**Ann:** Yes, the temperature is dropping very fast.

**Mary:** Brace yourself for the rain this afternoon. It's going to pour, and wet, Yuck!

**Ann:** It is going to rain this afternoon?

**Mary:** Not only this afternoon, but also the rest of the week.

**Ann:** We have a very dry season so far this year. I am glad that it rains even though I do not like rainy weather.

**Mary:** Yes, I can hardly remember when it rained last time.

**Ann:** It was hot and humid.

**Mary:** See you later.

### How to Say You're Tired:

1. I'm exhausted.
2. I'm dead tired.
3. I'm spent.
4. I'm beat.
5. I'm running on fumes. / I'm running on empty.



6. I can hardly keep my eyes open.
7. I'm off to bed.
8. I'm going to hit the sack. (*hit the sack = go to bed*)
9. It's bedtime for me.

### Dialogue on Expressing Tiredness:

- Subbu:** Has everything been OK with you lately?
- Bhanu:** I haven't been able to get a good night's sleep lately. I'm exhausted!
- Subbu:** Have you been too busy to get enough sleep?
- Bhanu:** I try to go to sleep, but I just can't stay asleep.
- Subbu:** How late do you try to go to sleep?
- Bhanu:** I go to bed when I finish my work.
- Subbu:** Has anything in your day-to-day life been bothering you lately?
- Bhanu:** I am worried about how I am going to pay my tuition. I am stressed.
- Subbu:** You might consider listening to relaxing music as you go to sleep to clear your head.
- Bhanu:** Doing something relaxing before I go to sleep sounds like a plan.  
Thank you.

### **How to talk of Promises & Resolutions:**

1. I really should...
2. I promise that I'll...
3. I swear I'll / I won't... (*a very strong promise*)
4. No matter what happens, I'm going to...
5. Come hell or high water, I'll...

### Dialogue on Talking about Promises and Resolution:

- Rita:** So, Nitu new year is coming. What is your resolution for the new year?
- Nitu:** I will tell you. But first U say.
- Rita:** Ok, I have three resolutions like - I will spend more time on studies, second, I will not fight with you anymore, and the last one is you and I will take care of our parents with love and respect. Now, you say.
- Nitu:** I will not repeat the mistakes which I did in the previous year. I will be a good sister to you and I will love you more and will take care of our parents.

## How to ask Excuses for Being Late:

1. Sorry I'm late.
2. I overslept. (*= I slept longer than I should have*)
3. My alarm didn't go off.
4. I had to wait ages for a bus. (*ages = a very long time*)
5. The bus was late.
6. The traffic was terrible.
7. I couldn't find a parking spot.
8. I got lost coming here.
9. I was tied up in a meeting. (*tied up = occupied, impossible to escape*)
10. I just lost track of time. (*= I didn't notice what time it was*)

## Dialogue on Asking Excuse for being late:

**Employee:** Excuse me for being late to work.

**Employer:** Where have you been?

**Employee:** My car broke down.

**Employer:** That's too bad. Please try to fix it so that it doesn't happen again.

**Employee:** Yes, I'll work on it.

**Employer:** Thank you, have a seat. We are working on the new project

**Employee:** Great! Fill me in.

**Employer:** Let's take a look at the L & T Project.

**Employee:** I don't understand the projected revenues.

**Employer:** Let's take another look at it for those of you who don't understand.

## Some miscellaneous phrases which is used in our conversation:

### 1. How to Say Someone is Correct:

1. That's right.
2. That's spot on.
3. You've hit the nail on the head. / You've nailed it.
4. I suppose so. (*use this when you agree, but you are not completely convinced*)
5. I'm afraid you're right. (*use this in response to bad news, to say the bad news is correct*)

### 2. How to Say Someone is Wrong:

1. I'm afraid that's not quite right.
2. I'm afraid you're mistaken.
3. No, you've got it wrong.
4. No, that's all wrong.
5. (*informal – rude*) Baloney. / Bullshit.

### 3. How to Say Someone is Smart:

1. He's really sharp.
2. She's brilliant.
3. He's very bright.
4. She's a genius.
5. He's a smart cookie.

### 4. How to Say Someone's Talented:

1. She was born to... [dance].
2. He's a natural.
3. She could do it in her sleep.
4. He knows it inside out.
5. She knows [New York] like the back of her hand.
6. She's a walking encyclopaedia of... [philosophy].
7. He's in a class of his own.
8. He's the best in the business.
9. She's very gifted.
10. He's a [chemistry] whiz.

### 5. How to Say Someone is Stupid:

1. He's not the sharpest tool in the shed.
2. She's a few cards short of a deck.
3. He's a bit slow.
4. She's a complete idiot.
5. He's really dumb.

### 6. How to Avoid Answering a Question:

1. No comment.
2. I'm not at liberty to say. (= I don't have permission to give the information)
3. Wait and see. (= you will discover the answer later)
4. Let me get back to you. (= I will give you the answer later)
5. I'm sorry, that's confidential.
6. I'm sorry, that's personal.
7. I'd rather not talk about it.
8. It's none of your business.
9. Mind your own business.
10. Why do you want to know?

### 7. Phrases for Being Rich & Poor:

1. He's short on cash.
2. He's broke. (= he has no money)

3. His bank account is overdrawn.
4. He's just scraping by. (= *he is just barely surviving on little money*)
5. He makes minimum wage. (= *he earns the minimum salary*)
6. He's pinching pennies.
7. He's scrimping and saving.
8. She's very wealthy.
9. She's quite well-off.
10. She's loaded.
11. She's filthy rich.
12. She inherited a fortune.
13. She's making a killing.
14. She's raking in the cash.
15. She's rolling in dough.

### 8. Phrases for Talking about Statistics:

1. The crime rate rose.
2. The crime rate went up.
3. There was a sharp increase in crime. (*sharp = sudden and large*)
4. There was a gradual rise in crime.
5. There was a spike in crime. (*spike = a sudden increase and then decrease*)
6. The crime rate reached its peak. (*peak = the highest point*)
7. The crime rate plateaued. (*plateaued = stayed at the same level*)
8. There was a slight decrease in crime.
9. The crime rate dropped.
10. The crime rate plummeted. (= *decreased a lot, very quickly*)

### 9. Phrases for Telling Someone to Wait:

1. Could you give me a minute?
2. (**informal**) Hang on a sec / Just a sec.
3. Hold on...
4. Let me see/think...
5. I'll be right with you.
6. Bear with me.
7. That'll have to wait.
8. Be patient.
9. Not so fast!
10. Hold your horses!

### 10. Phrases for Estimating & Guessing:

1. If I had to take a guess, I'd say... [she's about 35 years old].
2. It's difficult to say, but I think... [our customers are more satisfied].
3. Off the top of my head, I'd say... [the company has 500 employees]. (= *what I remember/estimate, without checking the actual statistics*)
4. It's about... [10 miles away].

5. It's around... [three hours long].
6. I wouldn't be surprised if... [Peter asks Jill to marry him].
7. There's a good chance... [it'll rain tomorrow].
8. I have a feeling/hunch... [the boss won't be happy about this]. (*hunch = an instinctive feeling*)
9. I bet... [he'll be late].
10. Your guess is as good as mine. (= *I don't know*)

### 11. How to take Decisions:

1. I'm debating between... [option A and option B]
2. I can't make up my mind.
3. I'm on the fence. (= *I'm in the middle, I don't know what to decide*)
4. I'll take that into consideration.
5. On the other hand...
6. I'm having second thoughts. (= *I'm reconsidering my decision*)
7. I changed my mind.
8. He convinced/persuaded me to...
9. Looking back, I know it was the right decision.
10. It's up to you. (= *You can decide*)

### 12. How to wish Good Luck & Bad Luck:

1. Good luck!
2. Better luck next time. (*say this after someone fails, and you hope they do better next time*)
3. Just my luck! (*this is a sarcastic phrase meaning that something UNLUCKY happened*)
4. Lucky you!
5. That was a stroke of luck. (= *a sudden event of good luck*)
6. Some people have all the luck. (*say this when someone else is constantly lucky, and you feel like you're not lucky*)
7. As luck would have it... (= *by chance*)
8. He's down on his luck. (= *he's having a long period of bad luck or difficulty*)
9. No such luck. (= *something good that could have happened, didn't happen*)
10. What rotten luck!

### 13. How to express Worries & Relief:

1. I'm scared that...
2. I can't help thinking that... (*use this for thoughts that you try to avoid, but they keep coming into your mind*)
3. It's been keeping me up at night. (*use this when you're so worried about something that you can't sleep*)
4. What if...?
5. Whew!
6. Thank goodness!
7. What a relief!
8. You had me worried for a moment.
9. You have no idea what a relief it is.
10. That's a huge load off my mind.

#### 14. How to Talk about the Future:

1. It'll happen any day now.
2. It's right around the corner.
3. ...in the near future.
4. It will/won't happen in our lifetime. (= *in the next 40-50 years*)
5. It's a sign/taste of things to come. (= *it indicates how things will be in the future*)
6. I'm counting down the days until... (= *I'm excited about the future event, I can't wait for it to happen*)
7. Sooner or later... / It's bound to happen eventually. (= *it will definitely happen sometime in the future*)
8. I'll get around to it. (= *I'll do it sometime in the future, but I don't know exactly when*)
9. I'll do it right away. / I'll get right on it. (= *I'll do it immediately*)
10. Time will tell. (*in the future, we will know if something is true/false or good/bad*)

#### 15. How to Compliment others:

1. You look nice. / You look amazing!
2. What a beautiful [necklace/dress/etc.]!
3. I like your [shirt/shoes/haircut/etc.]
4. The lasagne is delicious.
5. You're a fantastic cook.
6. My compliments to the chef!
7. What a nice apartment!
8. You have a beautiful home.
9. He's/She's so cute!
10. Your kids are a lot of fun.

#### 16. How to express Certainty & Probability:

1. I'm absolutely sure.
2. I'm positive that...
3. I have no doubt that...
4. I'm a hundred percent certain.
5. I'm convinced that...
6. Chances are that... (= *this will probably happen*)
7. Odds are that... (= *this will probably happen*)
8. I seriously doubt it.
9. I don't think so.
10. Probably not.
11. It's not very likely.
12. There's not much chance of that.
13. I'd be very surprised if that happened.
14. I wouldn't bet on it. (= *there's a small chance it could happen... but it probably won't happen*)

15. That'll never happen.

### **17. How to Say Something is Interesting/Boring:**

1. It's fascinating.
2. It's intriguing.
3. I couldn't tear myself away.
4. I couldn't put it down. (*this phrase is used for an extremely interesting book*)
5. I was so into it, I lost track of time.
6. It does nothing for me.
7. I was bored to tears.
8. I was bored to death.
9. I was dying of boredom.
10. It's about as exciting as watching paint dry. (= *it's very boring*)

### **18. How to Cheer Someone Up:**

1. What's the matter?
2. What's wrong?
3. Are you all right?
4. You look a bit down. (= *a little sad*)
5. Is there anything I can do to help?
6. Cheer up! / Chin up!
7. It's not so bad.
8. Everything will be OK.
9. Look on the bright side. (= *consider the positive aspects*)
10. It's not the end of the world. (*this phrase is used when someone is upset about something small and trivial*)

### **19. How to express Disappointment:**

1. What a pity!
2. What a shame.
3. How disappointing.
4. That's too bad.
5. Bummer.
6. It was a real letdown.
7. It didn't live up to my expectations.

### **20. How to Say You Don't Believe Someone:**

1. Yeah, right.
2. You're kidding.
3. You're pulling my leg.
4. That's a bit of an exaggeration.
5. He's stretching the truth.
6. He's not telling the whole truth.
7. She's being economical with the truth. (= *she's lying or not telling the entire truth*)

8. His story is fishy.
9. That's an outright lie.
10. That's a pack of lies.

### **21. Expressions for Bad People:**

1. He's a creep. (*= unpleasant, suspicious, makes you afraid/uneasy*)
2. He's a sicko.
3. He's a scumbag.
4. He's a jerk.
5. She's a psycho. (*= crazy, irrational*)

### **22. How to Describe Speaking:**

1. He yelled.
2. She screamed.
3. I whispered. (*= spoke in an extremely quiet voice*)
4. We chatted. (*= had an informal conversation*)
5. He mumbled. (*= spoke in a low voice, not clearly, without opening his mouth much*)
6. My kids whined. (*= complained*)
7. He rambled. / He went on and on. (*= talked too much without stopping*)
8. She stammered.
9. I snapped at my husband. (*= said a quick and angry remark*)
10. He muttered. (*= spoke in a low voice, usually making complaints or negative comments*)

### **23. How to describe Facial Expressions:**

1. She was beaming. (*= she had a big, radiant smile*)
2. The kids were smiling from ear to ear.
3. He looked puzzled. (*= confused*)
4. She grinned. (*= had a small smile*)
5. He winced when the doctor gave him an injection. (*= had a quick expression of pain*)
6. She gave me a dirty look. (*= looked at me angrily*)
7. She blushed. (*= her face turned red because she was embarrassed*)
8. His eyes were glazed over. (*= he appeared*)
9. Why the long face? (*an informal expression to ask why someone looks sad or upset*)
10. Her expression was unreadable. (*= you can't know what she is feeling*)

### **24. How to Describe Offending or Upsetting People:**

1. They got off on the wrong foot. (*= when they first met, they didn't get along*)
2. He got on the teacher's bad side.
3. She took offense at his comment.
4. He has a chip on his shoulder. (*= he is easily offended*)
5. She got bent out of shape.



6. He left in a huff.
7. She got her panties in a wad.
8. He has a short fuse. (*= he gets angry easily*)
9. She dissed my mother. (*= she insulted/disrespected my mother*)
10. He got his nose out of joint.

### **25. How to describe our Bad Travel Experiences:**

1. My flight was overbooked. (*overbooked = there were too many passengers and not enough seats*)
2. My flight was delayed/cancelled.
3. My luggage was lost.
4. I was jet-lagged. (*= I felt tired because of the time zone difference between my origin and destination*)
5. My hotel was in a seedy area. (*seedy = possibly unsafe*)
6. I was mugged. (*= I was robbed on the street*)
7. The weather was miserable.
8. I got the runs. (*= diarrhoea*)
9. The place was a tourist trap. (*= made only for tourists; not authentic*)
10. I couldn't wait to get back home.

### **26. Phrases for Shopping:**

1. Do you have...?
2. Where can I find...?
3. I'm just browsing. (*browsing = looking casually*)
4. I'm looking for...
5. How much is this?
6. Is this on sale?
7. Can I try it on? (*use this to ask if you can put on clothing to see if it's the right size*)
8. I'll take it!
9. Do you take credit cards?
10. I'd like to return/exchange this.

### **27. How to say Remember, Remind, & Forget:**

1. I'll always remember... / I'll never forget...
2. If I remember correctly... / As far as I can recall...
3. I have a vague recollection of...
4. It's on the tip of my tongue. (*=I'm trying to remember, but I can't quite remember*)
5. My mind went blank. (*= I couldn't remember/think of anything*)
6. It doesn't ring a bell. (*=it doesn't sound familiar*)
7. Please remember to... / Please don't forget to...
8. I'd like to remind you about...
9. You haven't forgotten to/about... have you?
10. It completely slipped my mind! (*= I completely forgot about it!*)

### **28. How to Say Something is Easy & Difficult:**

1. It's a piece of cake.
2. It's a cinch.
3. It's a breeze.
4. Anyone can do it.
5. There's nothing to it.

6. It's hard.
7. It's a bit tricky.
8. It's really tough.
9. It's not a walk in the park.
10. It's very demanding. (= it takes a lot of time and energy)

### Exercise 1:

**We have done a few dialogues for you:**

**Rohit calls up Rajat to make a plan for the weekend. Complete the dialogue between Rohit and Rajat by filling in the gaps.**

**Rohit:** \_\_\_\_\_(i)\_\_\_\_\_ this weekend?

**Rajat:** I don't have any special plan.

**Rohit:** How do you like the idea \_\_\_\_\_(ii)\_\_\_\_\_ the zoo?

**Rajat:** That sounds good, But I \_\_\_\_\_(iii)\_\_\_\_\_ my Parent's permission.

**Rohit:** I'll come to your house this evening and request your Principals to allow you to join me to see the zoo.

**Rajat:** Ok.

**Rohit:** \_\_\_\_\_(iv)\_\_\_\_\_ in the evening?

**Rajat:** Yes. They will be at home.

**Rohit:** Then I'll surely come.

### Answer:

- (i) What are you doing
- (ii) of going to
- (iii) need to take
- (iv) Will they be at home

### Exercise 2:

**Sarita is being interviewed for the job of a teacher in a school. Complete the dialogue by filling in the gaps.**

**Interviewer:** Why do you think you \_\_\_\_\_(i)\_\_\_\_\_?

**Sarita:** Mam, I am qualified for the job and I have a passion for children and

teaching. All these traits make me suitable for the job.

**Interviewer:** Can \_\_\_\_\_ **(ii)** \_\_\_\_\_ any foreign language?

**Sarita:** Yes, I can speak and write German.

**Interviewer:** What \_\_\_\_\_ **(iii)** \_\_\_\_\_ in graduation?

**Sarita:** Mam, I have graduated in Chemistry Honours.

**Interviewer:** Do you \_\_\_\_\_ **(iv)** \_\_\_\_\_ experience?

**Sarita:** Yes, I have teaching experience of 5 years in a public school.

**Interviewer:** Well, then we may consider you for the job.

**Answer:**

**(i)** are suitable for the job

**(ii)** you speak

**(iii)** were you subjects

**(iv)** have any teaching

**Exercise 3:**

**Dialogue between two friends on the topic of air pollution.**

**Neeta:** friends on the topic of air pollution.

**Vibha:** Vibha, why are you \_\_\_\_\_ **(i)** \_\_\_\_\_ eyes?

**Neeta:** I feel acute irritation in them.

**Vibha:** What is the reason?

**Neeta:** It is due to \_\_\_\_\_ **(ii)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Vibha:** Oh yes, the air is full of fumes.

**Neeta:** These fumes have \_\_\_\_\_ **(iii)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Vibha:** Yes, it has sulphur dioxide and nitrogen oxide. I forgot to bring my sunglasses today.

**Neeta:** How would sunglasses help?

**Vibha:** They shield \_\_\_\_\_ **(iv)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Neeta:** Then, I'll also wear mine from tomorrow.

**Vibha:** Yes, you must.

**Answer:**

- (i) rubbing your eyes
- (ii) air pollution
- (iii) poisonous gases
- (iv) the eyes from harmful gases

#### Exercise 4:

Read the conversation between two friends and complete the dialogue in a suitable way.

**Shruti:** Did you visit the book fair in Pragati Maidan?

**Arushi:** No. Did you?

**Shruti:** Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ (i) \_\_\_\_\_

**Arushi:** Did you buy any books?

**Shruti:** Yes, \_\_\_\_\_ (ii) \_\_\_\_\_

**Arushi:** Well, what sort of science fiction books did you buy?

**Shruti:** Stories about space and unidentified flying objects.

**Arushi:** Were \_\_\_\_\_ (iii) \_\_\_\_\_?

**Shruti:** Yes, books of all the subjects were available there.

**Arushi:** Do you have any idea \_\_\_\_\_ (iv) \_\_\_\_\_?

**Shruti:** I guess it will go on till 30th of this month.

**Arushi:** Then I'll definitely go there and buy some good books.

#### Answer:

- (i) I did
- (ii) I bought books of Science Fiction
- (iii) there books of all the subjects
- (iv) what is the last date of the fair

## Practice:

### Exercise 1:

**Praveen:** It's great to be home!

**Madhav:** Did you have a nice trip?

**Praveen:** It had its surprises, yes, it was a good trip.

**Madhav:** What was your favourite part?

**Praveen:** I loved scenic beauty of Burra Caves.

**Madhav:** What were the people like in Araku? Were they friendly?

**Praveen:** The people were basically quite friendly and simple there.

**Madhav:** Did you bring me anything?

**Praveen:** I brought you a lovely cane decorative items that you can keep in the almirah.

**Madhav:** Thank you so much brother.

### Exercise 2:

**Brother:** *When does the movie start?*

**Sister:** *I think it's at 8.*

**Brother:** *Check, will you?*

**Sister:** *You're so lazy. Just a second.*

**Brother:** *Thanks, sis.*

**Sister:** *Yes, it starts at 8. Get off the couch sometimes!*

### Exercise 3:

**Customer:** *Excuse me, can you tell me where I can find menswear?*

**Shop Assistant:** *Sure. Menswear is on the second floor.*

**Customer:** *Oh, also, could you tell me where Bed sheets are.*

**Shop Assistant:** *No problem, Bed sheets are on the third floor at the back.*

**Customer:** *Thanks for your help.*

**Shop Assistant:** *My pleasure.*

#### Exercise 4:

**Abhi:** David, do you have your mobile phone with you?

**David:** Um... yes. Why?

**Abhi:** My battery was down. Can you please give me your phone?

I need to make a quick call to my mother.

**David:** OK, here it is.

**Abhi:** Thanks a lot David.

#### Exercise 5:

**Prasanna:** Excuse me; am I going the right way to the public library?

**Traffic constable:** Sorry?

**Prasanna:** I want go to the public library. Am I going the right way?

**Traffic constable:** No, you need to go back.

**Prasanna:** Oh, have I come too far?

**Traffic constable:** No, not really.

**Prasanna:** Where is it, please?

#### Exercise 6:

**Ganesh:** I'm sorry, I must leave early today? I'm going to take my cat to see thevet.

**Mahesh:** You're going to take your cat to the vet? What's the matter with her then?

**Ganesh:** Him. I don't know. That's why I'm going to take him to the vets.

**Mahesh:** Oh, I see. Sure, it'll get better soon.

**Ganesh:** Thanks Mahesh.

#### Exercise 7:

**Meera:** Can I see the menu, please?

**Prasad:** Certainly, madam. Here you are. Would you like something to drink before you order?

**Meera:** Yes, please. Actually, I'm waiting for a friend to join me. But in the meantime, I'll have a glass of lime juice and some mineral water.

**Prasad:** Chilled or room temperature?

**Meera:** Room temperature, please.

**Prasad:** Thank you, madam. I'll bring your drinks right away.

### Exercise 8:

**Srinu:** Excuse me, I'm sorry to bother you. Can you tell me the time?

**Bhanu:** Pardon me! I didn't hear you. Can you please tell me once again?

**Srinu:** Can you tell me the latest time?

**Bhanu:** I'm sorry, I'm not wearing my watch. But I guess it must be about 10 o'clock.

**Srinu:** Oh! Ok.

**Bhanu:** I'm sorry, you have asked a wrong person.

**Srinu:** Oh! Come on... That's Ok. It happens. By the way thank you, and Bye.

**Bhanu:** Bye.

### Exercise 9:

**Receptionist:** Good afternoon, sir. Welcome to the Hotel Gateway.

**Customer:** Good afternoon. I'd like a double room with an attached bathroom.

**Receptionist:** All our rooms have attached bathrooms, sir. How long will you be staying with us?

**Customer:** Three nights. How much is the room?

**Receptionist:** Eight thousand rupees per night.

**Customer:** Do you have anything cheaper?

**Receptionist:** I'm afraid not, sir.

**Customer:** Ok.

### Exercise 10:

**Uncle:** Where are you working now, Mr. Yaqoob?

**Yaqoob:** I'm working for a travel agency in Hyderabad. I've been there for two years.

**Uncle:** How is your job there? Satisfactory?

**Yaqoob:** Of course, uncle. I am happy with my job.

**Uncle:** And what kind of work do you do there?

**Yaqoob:** I deal with customers on a daily basis, and I am also the company representative for all our business with the Dubai.

**Uncle:** Sounds like an interesting job. All the best for your future.

**Yaqoob:** Thanks uncle.

### Exercise 11:

**Madhu:** I'm sorry to bother you, madam.

**Geetha:** Yes.

**Madhu:** Would you like to give me contribution to the flood disaster fund to help people in need? I expect you've seen the terrible flooding on television.

**Geetha:** Yes, I have. So many people have lost their homes and land, haven't they? Here you are.

**Madhu:** Thank you, madam, for helping us to help others.

**Geetha:** Oh! It's nothing.

### Exercise 12:

**Mr John:** Excuse me.

**Miss Soni:** Yes, Mr John.

**Mr John:** I'm sorry to bother you.

**Miss Soni:** No trouble at all.

**Mr John:** I've lost my wallet. I don't know where.

**Miss Soni:** I think I can see it, there under your chair.

**Mr John:** Thank you, Miss Soni.

**Miss Soni:** I'm happy to help. It's a pleasure, Mr John.

### Exercise 13:

**Waiter:** Good afternoon, are you ready to order?

**Customer:** Yes, could I get a Chicken Biryani, please?

**Waiter:** Sure, would you like anything else with that?

**Customer:** Yes, I'd like to have a Chicken Manchuria.

**Waiter:** Would you like anything to drink?

**Customer:** I'll have a mineral water bottle, please.



**Waiter:** Would you like to eat in or take away?  
**Customer:** No, I'll take parcel, please pack all of them.  
**Waiter:** Ok, that will be Rs. 850/-.  
**Customer:** Here you are.

#### Exercise 14:

**Waiter:** Are you ready to order? We have a lot of vegetarian items available today  
**Diner:** Yes, I'd like have two Butter Nans, and one Methi Chamancurry.  
**Waiter:** Would you like a drink or dessert?  
**Diner:** No, thank you.  
**Waiter:** Ok Sir.  
**Diner:** Bring them a bit faster.  
**Waiter:** Sure Sir.

#### Exercise 15:

**Harish:** Yeah?  
**Viswa:** Hello Harish, turn the music down, please? It's one o'clock and I'm trying to sleep.  
**Harish:** Oh, sorry. Is that better?  
**Viswa:** Yes, of course. Perhaps I can get some sleep now. Good night.  
**Harish:** Good night.

#### Exercise 16:

**Arun:** It's so hard to choose where to go first on our sightseeing trip!  
**Suneel:** We can decide after we have our breakfast.  
**Arun:** I really wanted to go to the local beach.  
**Suneel:** I think that would be a fun beginning to our day.  
**Arun:** I heard that the Natural History Museum is pretty close to the beach.  
**Suneel:** I heard the same thing. We might go there.  
**Arun:** Where shall we go in the afternoon?  
**Suneel:** The local zoo park is a wonderful place to visit.  
**Arun:** The restaurant on the edge of the zoo park would be a great place to watch

the sun go down and have evening tea.

**Suneel:** That sounds like a perfect sightseeing day to me.

### Exercise 17:

**Friend A:** I am really not feeling well.

**Friend B:** Do you think you need to go to a doctor?

**Friend A:** I think that I should consult a doctor in this new place. That's why I am calling you.

**Friend B:** I too don't know anybody there. I don't understand where to look for a doctor there now. What are the symptoms?

**Friend A:** I lost sense. I feel feverish. I have cold and cough as well.

**Friend B:** It might be COVID-19. I think you must consult a doctor.

**Friend A:** Yeah! I too have a doubt.

**Friend B:** I'll call you back in a minute to find out someone who can help us.

**Friend A:** Ok. Thank you.

**Friend B:** Be strong. Don't worry. Bye.

### Exercise 18:

**Customer:** What is the rate of Kaju Burfi?

**Shopkeeper:** Rs. 600 per kg, sir

**Customer:** Pack half a kg for me.

**Shopkeeper:** In a minute, sir

**Customer:** But you have weighed less than half a kg.

**Shopkeeper:** Don't worry sir, you'll have less weight to carry.

**Customer:** Oh! Thank you for a good piece of advice.

**Shopkeeper:** Well, I am here to do good to my customers, sir.

**Customer:** Here's your money.

**Shopkeeper:** But, it's less money, sir.

**Customer:** Don't worry, you'll have to count less money.

**Shopkeeper:** But, that's not fair.

**Customer:** I'm simply following your advice, sir.

### Exercise 19:

**Man:** *Excuse me, would you mind answering some questions?*

**Business Colleague:** *I'd be happy to help.*

**Man:** *I wonder if you could tell me when the project is going to begin.*

**Business Colleague:** *I believe we're beginning the project next month.*

**Man:** *and who will be responsible for the project.*

**Business Colleague:** *I think Bob Smith is in charge of the project.*

**Man:** *OK, finally, would you mind telling me how much the estimated cost will be?*

**Business Colleague:** *I'm afraid I can't answer that. Perhaps you should speak to my director.*

**Man:** *Thank you. I thought you might say that. I'll speak to Mr. Anders.*

**Business Colleague:** *Yes, that would be best for that type of information.*

**Man:** *Thank you for helping out.*

**Business Colleague:** *My pleasure*

### Exercise 20:

**Kiran:** *Good evening.*

**Venkat:** *Hello, my name is Venkat.*

**Kiran:** *Hi Venkat, I'm Kiran.*

**Venkat:** *It's nice to meet you. How are you doing?*

**Kiran:** *I'm doing well, thanks. And you?*

**Venkat:** *Good thanks, do you have the time?*

**Kiran:** *I think it's 7 PM. Where is the bathroom?*

**Venkat:** *I'm sorry, can you please repeat that?*

**Kiran:** *Where is the bathroom?*

**Venkat:** *The bathroom is to the right.*

**Kiran:** *Thank you, have a good night!*

**Venkat:** *You too, bye.*

**Match the sentences (a-h) with the correct reactions (1-8).**

**(A)**

- a. Can I have a glass of water?
- b. Is it OK if I make a phone call?
- c. Could you say that again, please?
- d. Can I speak to you for a moment?
- e. Do you mind if I look at your CDs.
- f. Is it OK if I miss the English lesson tomorrow?
- g. Could you move over, please?
- h. Do you mind if I turn the TV up?

**(B)**

- 1. Yes of course. What about?
- 2. Oh, sorry, I said we only have \$50 tickets left.
- 3. Well, all right. If it's a local call.
- 4. Oh sure. The remotes on the table.
- 5. Well, not really. Why can't you come?
- 6. Of course, there's a bottle in the fridge.
- 7. You can borrow some if you want.
- 8. Yes, sorry. I didn't realise you wanted to sit down.

**NOTE: THE UNANSWERED QUESTIONS ARE HOME TASKS TO BE GIVEN TO THE STUDENT AND GUIDED BY THE LECTURER.**

**THE END**





